

Draft for consultation

# Parkinson's disease in adults

**Parkinson's disease in adults: diagnosis and management**

*NICE guideline*

*Methods, evidence and recommendations*

Update 2017

*Draft for Consultation*

*Commissioned by the National Institute for  
Health and Care Excellence*



**Disclaimer**

Healthcare professionals are expected to take NICE clinical guidelines fully into account when exercising their clinical judgement. However, the guidance does not override the responsibility of healthcare professionals to make decisions appropriate to the circumstances of each patient, in consultation with the patient and/or their guardian or carer.

**Copyright**

National Institute for Health and Care Excellence, 2016

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>GDG membership and ICG technical team</b> .....	<b>12</b>
1.1	GDG.....	12
1.2	Internal Clinical Guidelines team .....	13
1.3	Strength of recommendation .....	14
<b>2</b>	<b>Methods</b> .....	<b>15</b>
2.1	Additional methods used in this guideline.....	15
2.1.1	Evidence synthesis and meta-analyses .....	15
2.1.2	Interventional evidence .....	15
2.1.3	Minimally important differences.....	18
2.1.4	Qualitative evidence.....	19
	<b>Evidence reviews and recommendations</b> .....	<b>20</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Communication with people with Parkinson's disease and their carers</b> .....	<b>20</b>
3.1.1	Introduction .....	20
3.1.2	Methodology .....	20
3.1.3	Evidence statements.....	21
3.1.4	From evidence to recommendation .....	25
3.1.5	Recommendations .....	26
<b>4</b>	<b>Information needs of people with Parkinson's disease and their families and carers</b> .....	<b>27</b>
4.1	Impulse control disorders .....	28
4.1.1	Introduction .....	28
4.1.2	Evidence review.....	28
4.1.3	Description of included studies.....	29
4.1.4	Evidence statements.....	29
4.1.5	Health economic evidence .....	30
4.1.6	Evidence to recommendations .....	30
4.1.7	Recommendations .....	31
4.2	Women of childbearing age.....	32
4.2.1	Introduction .....	32
4.2.2	Evidence review.....	32
4.2.3	Description of included studies.....	33
4.2.4	Evidence statements.....	33
4.2.5	Health economic evidence .....	34
4.2.6	Evidence to recommendations .....	34
4.2.7	Recommendations .....	35
<b>5</b>	<b>Parkinson's disease diagnosis</b> .....	<b>36</b>
5.1	Definition and differential diagnosis .....	36
5.1.1	Recommendation.....	39

5.1.2	Methodological limitations of the diagnostic studies .....	39
5.1.3	Clinical versus post-mortem diagnosis .....	39
5.1.4	Methodology .....	40
5.1.5	Evidence statements.....	40
5.1.6	From evidence to recommendation .....	40
5.1.7	Recommendations .....	40
5.2	Expert versus non-expert diagnosis.....	40
5.2.1	Methodology .....	41
5.2.2	Evidence statements.....	41
5.2.3	From evidence to recommendation .....	42
5.2.4	Recommendations .....	42
5.2.5	Review of diagnosis .....	42
5.2.6	Methodology .....	42
5.2.7	Evidence statements.....	42
5.2.8	From evidence to recommendation .....	42
5.2.9	Recommendations .....	43
5.3	Single photon emission computed tomography .....	43
5.3.1	Methodology .....	43
5.3.2	Health economic methodology .....	43
5.3.3	Evidence statements.....	43
5.3.4	Health economic evidence statements.....	45
5.3.5	From evidence to recommendation .....	46
5.3.6	Recommendations .....	46
5.4	Positron emission tomography .....	46
5.4.1	Methodology .....	46
5.4.2	Evidence statements.....	46
5.4.3	From evidence to recommendation .....	47
5.4.4	Recommendations .....	47
5.4.5	Magnetic resonance imaging .....	47
5.4.6	Methodology .....	47
5.4.7	Evidence statements.....	48
5.4.8	From evidence to recommendation .....	49
5.4.9	Recommendations .....	49
5.5	Magnetic resonance volumetry.....	49
5.5.1	Methodology .....	49
5.5.2	Evidence statements.....	49
5.5.3	From evidence to recommendation .....	49
5.5.4	Recommendations .....	50
5.6	Magnetic resonance spectroscopy .....	50
5.6.1	Methodology .....	50

5.6.2	Evidence statements.....	50
5.6.3	From evidence to recommendation.....	50
5.6.4	Recommendations.....	50
5.7	Acute levodopa and apomorphine challenge tests.....	50
5.7.1	Methodology.....	50
5.7.2	Evidence statements.....	51
5.7.3	From evidence to recommendation.....	51
5.7.4	Recommendations.....	52
5.8	Objective smell testing.....	52
5.8.1	Methodology.....	52
5.8.2	Evidence statements.....	52
5.8.3	From evidence to recommendation.....	54
5.8.4	Recommendations.....	54
<b>6</b>	<b>Pharmacological management of motor symptoms.....</b>	<b>55</b>
6.1	First-line treatment of motor symptoms.....	56
6.1.1	Introduction.....	56
6.1.2	Evidence review.....	56
6.1.3	Description of included studies (treatment naive).....	57
6.1.4	Description of included studies (early Parkinson's disease).....	58
6.1.5	Health economic evidence.....	59
6.1.6	Evidence statements (treatment naive).....	60
6.1.7	Evidence statements (full population).....	61
6.1.8	Levodopa versus dopamine agonists versus monoamine oxidase inhibitors (PD MED).....	64
6.1.9	Evidence statements (economics).....	65
6.1.10	Evidence to recommendations.....	65
6.1.11	Recommendations.....	67
6.1.12	Research recommendation.....	68
6.2	Adjuvant treatment of motor symptoms.....	69
6.2.1	Introduction.....	69
6.2.2	Evidence review.....	70
6.2.3	Description of included studies.....	70
6.2.4	Health economic evidence.....	72
6.2.5	Evidence statements – pairwise meta-analyses.....	73
6.2.6	Evidence statements – network meta-analyses.....	75
6.2.7	Evidence statements – economics.....	77
6.2.8	Evidence to recommendations.....	77
6.2.9	Recommendations.....	79
<b>7</b>	<b>Pharmacological management of non-motor symptoms.....</b>	<b>81</b>
7.1	Daytime hypersomnolence.....	82

7.1.1	Introduction .....	82
7.1.2	Evidence review .....	82
7.1.3	Description of included studies .....	83
7.1.4	Evidence statements .....	83
7.1.5	Health economic evidence .....	83
7.1.6	Evidence to recommendations .....	83
7.1.7	Recommendations .....	85
7.2	Nocturnal akinesia .....	86
7.2.1	Introduction .....	86
7.2.2	Evidence review .....	86
7.2.3	Description of included studies .....	87
7.2.4	Evidence statements .....	87
7.2.5	Health economic evidence .....	88
7.2.6	Evidence to recommendations .....	88
7.2.7	Recommendations .....	91
7.3	Orthostatic hypotension .....	92
7.3.1	Introduction .....	92
7.3.2	Evidence review .....	92
7.3.3	Description of included studies .....	93
7.3.4	Health economic evidence .....	93
7.3.5	Evidence statements .....	94
7.3.6	Evidence to recommendations .....	95
7.3.7	Recommendations .....	97
7.3.8	Research recommendation .....	98
7.4	Depression .....	99
7.5	Psychotic symptoms (hallucinations and delusions) .....	100
7.5.1	Introduction .....	100
7.5.2	Evidence review .....	100
7.5.3	Description of included studies .....	101
7.5.4	Evidence statements .....	102
7.5.5	Health economic evidence .....	103
7.5.6	Evidence to recommendations .....	103
7.5.7	Recommendations .....	106
7.5.8	Research recommendation .....	107
7.6	REM sleep behaviour disorder .....	108
7.6.1	Introduction .....	108
7.6.2	Evidence review .....	108
7.6.3	Description of included studies .....	109
7.6.4	Evidence statements .....	109
7.6.5	Health economic evidence .....	110

7.6.6	Evidence to recommendations .....	110
7.6.7	Recommendations .....	111
7.6.8	Research recommendation .....	111
7.7	Thermoregulatory dysfunction .....	112
7.7.1	Introduction .....	112
7.7.2	Evidence review.....	112
7.7.3	Description of included studies.....	113
7.7.4	Evidence statements.....	113
7.7.5	Health economic evidence .....	113
7.7.6	Evidence to recommendations .....	113
7.7.7	Recommendations .....	113
7.8	Saliva management.....	114
7.8.1	Introduction .....	114
7.8.2	Evidence review.....	115
7.8.3	Evidence statements.....	115
7.8.4	Evidence to recommendations .....	115
7.8.5	Recommendations .....	117
<b>8</b>	<b>Pharmacological management of dementia associated with Parkinson's disease .....</b>	<b>119</b>
8.1	Pharmacological management of Parkinson's disease dementia .....	120
8.1.1	Introduction .....	120
8.1.2	Evidence review.....	121
8.1.3	Description of included studies.....	121
8.1.4	Health economic evidence .....	127
8.1.5	Evidence statements – Parkinson's disease dementia .....	128
8.1.6	Evidence statements – Dementia with Lewy bodies .....	130
8.1.7	Evidence statements – mixed population (PDD or DLB) .....	133
8.1.8	Evidence to recommendations .....	135
8.1.9	Recommendations .....	138
8.1.10	Research Recommendations .....	138
<b>9</b>	<b>Non-pharmacological management of motor and non-motor symptoms .....</b>	<b>140</b>
9.1	Parkinson's disease nurse specialist interventions .....	141
9.1.1	Methodology .....	141
9.1.2	Health economic methodology .....	142
9.1.3	Evidence statements.....	142
9.1.4	Health economic evidence statements.....	143
9.1.5	From evidence to recommendation .....	143
9.1.6	Recommendations .....	143
9.2	Physiotherapy and physical activity .....	144
9.2.1	Introduction .....	144



9.2.2	Evidence review.....	144
9.2.3	Description of included studies.....	145
9.2.4	Health economic evidence .....	145
9.2.5	Evidence statements – pairwise meta-analyses.....	146
9.2.6	Evidence to recommendations .....	149
9.2.7	Recommendations .....	151
9.2.8	Research recommendation .....	152
9.3	Occupational therapy .....	153
9.3.1	Introduction.....	153
9.3.2	Evidence review.....	153
9.3.3	Description of included studies.....	154
9.3.4	Health economic evidence .....	154
9.3.5	Evidence statements.....	155
9.3.6	Evidence to recommendations.....	156
9.3.7	Recommendations .....	159
9.4	Speech and language therapy.....	160
9.4.1	Introduction.....	160
9.4.2	Evidence review.....	160
9.4.3	Description of included studies.....	161
9.4.4	Evidence statements.....	162
9.4.5	Health economic evidence .....	162
9.4.6	Evidence to recommendations.....	163
9.4.7	Recommendations .....	164
9.5	Nutrition.....	165
9.5.1	Introduction.....	165
9.5.2	Evidence review.....	165
9.5.3	Description of included studies.....	166
9.5.4	Evidence statements.....	167
9.5.5	Health economic evidence .....	170
9.5.6	Evidence to recommendations.....	170
9.5.7	Recommendations .....	173
9.5.8	Research recommendation .....	173
9.6	Neuroprotection.....	174
9.6.1	Pathogenesis of disease modification .....	176
9.6.2	Measuring disease progression .....	176
9.6.3	Methodological limitations of neuroprotective studies.....	177
9.6.4	Potential neuroprotective agents.....	178
9.6.5	Vitamin E .....	178
9.6.6	Methodology.....	178
9.6.7	Evidence statements.....	178

9.6.8	From evidence to recommendation.....	179
9.6.9	Recommendations .....	179
9.6.10	Methodology .....	179
9.6.11	Evidence statements.....	179
9.6.12	From evidence to recommendation.....	180
9.6.13	Recommendations .....	180
9.6.14	Dopamine agonists .....	180
9.6.15	Methodology.....	180
9.6.16	Evidence statements.....	181
9.6.17	From evidence to recommendation.....	182
9.6.18	Recommendations .....	183
9.6.19	Monoamine oxidase type B inhibitors .....	183
9.6.20	Methodology.....	183
9.6.21	Evidence statements.....	183
9.6.22	From evidence to recommendation.....	184
9.6.23	Recommendations .....	185
<b>10</b>	<b>Advanced therapies: deep brain stimulation and levodopa–carbidopa intestinal gel .....</b>	<b>186</b>
10.1	Call for evidence.....	187
10.2	Expert witnesses .....	187
10.3	Deep brain stimulation, levodopa–carbidopa intestinal gel and best medical treatment for advanced Parkinson's disease .....	188
10.3.1	Review questions.....	188
10.3.2	Introduction .....	188
10.3.3	Evidence review.....	189
10.3.4	Description of included studies.....	189
10.3.5	Health economic evidence .....	191
10.3.6	Evidence statements.....	195
10.3.7	Evidence to recommendations .....	198
10.3.8	Recommendations .....	203
10.4	Deep brain stimulation compared with best medical treatment for earlier Parkinson's disease .....	204
10.4.1	Review questions.....	204
10.4.2	Introduction .....	204
10.4.3	Evidence review.....	205
10.4.4	Description of included studies.....	205
10.4.5	Health economic evidence .....	206
10.4.6	Evidence statements.....	206
10.4.7	Evidence to recommendations .....	208
10.4.8	Recommendations .....	209
10.4.9	Research recommendations .....	209

---

<b>11 Managing and monitoring impulse control disorder as an adverse effect of dopaminergic treatment.....</b>	<b>210</b>
11.1 Predictors for the development of impulse control disorders.....	211
11.1.1 Introduction.....	211
11.1.2 Evidence review.....	211
11.1.3 Description of included studies.....	212
11.1.4 Evidence statements.....	212
11.1.5 Health economic evidence.....	215
11.1.6 Evidence to recommendations.....	215
11.1.7 Recommendations.....	216
11.2 Managing dopaminergic treatment in people who have developed impulse control disorder.....	217
11.2.1 Introduction.....	217
11.2.2 Evidence review.....	218
11.2.3 Evidence statements.....	218
11.2.4 Health economic evidence.....	220
11.2.5 Evidence to recommendations.....	220
11.2.6 Recommendations.....	222
<b>12 Palliative care.....</b>	<b>224</b>
12.1.1 Introduction.....	224
12.1.2 Evidence review.....	224
12.1.3 Description of included studies.....	225
12.1.4 Evidence statements.....	225
12.1.5 Health economic evidence.....	228
12.1.6 Evidence to recommendations.....	228
12.1.7 Recommendations.....	230

# 1 GDG membership and ICG technical team

## 1.1 GDG

### **Paul Cooper (GDG chair)**

Consultant Neurologist, Greater Manchester Neuroscience Centre and Honorary Senior Lecturer in Medicine, University of Manchester

### **Janine Barnes**

Neurology Specialist Pharmacist, The Dudley Group NHS Foundation Trust

### **Ivan Bennett**

Clinical Director of Central Manchester Clinical Commissioning Group & General Practitioner with a specialist interest in Cardiology

### **Angela Birleson (co-opted member) (resigned June 2015)**

Occupational Therapist, Integrated Occupational Therapy Service, Middlesbrough, Redcar and Cleveland

### **Alistair Church**

General Practitioner, Underwood Health Centre. Associate Specialist in Neurology with an interest in Movement Disorder

### **Debbie Davies**

Parkinson's disease specialist nurse, Aneurin Bevan Health Board, Newport

### **Julian Evans (co-opted member)**

Consultant Neurosurgeon, Salford Royal NHS Foundation Trust

### **Robin Fackrell**

Consultant Physician and Parkinson's Specialist, Royal United Hospital Bath

### **Richard Adam Grunewald**

Consultant Neurologist, Honorary Clinical Senior Lecturer and Clinical Director for Neurosciences, Central Sheffield University Hospitals Trust

### **Clare Johnson (co-opted member)**

Occupational Therapist, Derby Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust

### **Graham Lennox**

Consultant Neurologist, Great Western Hospital, Swindon, and honorary consultant neurologist, Oxford University Hospitals

### **Fiona Lindop**

Specialist Physiotherapist, Specialist Assessment and Rehabilitation Centre, Derby Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust

### **Jane Little**

Patient/ carer member

- 37 **Nicholas Miller (co-opted member)**  
38 Speech language therapist, University of Newcastle
- 39 **Lynne Osborne**  
40 Parkinson's Disease nurse consultant, Cornwall Partnership Foundation trust
- 41 **Beverly Sheaf (Co-opted member)**  
42 Deputy Therapy Manager for Surgery/ Specialist Dietitian (Movement Disorders), Royal  
43 Liverpool and Broadgreen Hospital
- 44 **Paul Shotbolt**  
45 Consultant Neuropsychiatrist, Maudsley Hospital
- 46 **Matthew Sullivan**  
47 Patient/ carer member
- 48 **Richard Walker**  
49 Consultant Physician and Honorary Professor of Ageing and International Health, North  
50 Tyneside General Hospital (NTGH)/Institute of Health and Society, Newcastle University
- 51 **Amanda Wardle (co-opted member)**  
52 Occupational Therapist, Bolton NHS Foundation Trust

## 53 **1.2 Internal Clinical Guidelines team**

- 54 **Susan Spiers**  
55 Associate Director
- 56 **Sue Ellerby**  
57 Consultant Clinical Advisor
- 58 **Gabriel Rogers**  
59 Technical Adviser, Health Economics
- 60 **Steven Ward (Until April 2016)**  
61 Health Economist
- 62 **Hugh McGuire (Until December 2015)**  
63 Technical Advisor
- 64 **Joshua Pink (From February 2016)**  
65 Technical Advisor
- 66 **Laura Downey (Until October 2015)**  
67 Technical Analyst
- 68 **Aimely Lee (From November 2015)**  
69 Technical Analyst
- 70 **Stephanie Mills (Until January 2016)**  
71 Project Manager
- 72 **Sarah Mills (From January 2016 until April 2016)**  
73 Project Manager

74 **Daniel Davies (From April 2016)**  
75 Project Manager

## 76 **1.3 Strength of recommendation**

77 Some recommendations can be made with more certainty than others. The GDG makes a  
78 recommendation based on the trade-off between the benefits and harms of an intervention,  
79 taking into account the quality of the underpinning evidence. For some interventions, the  
80 GDG is confident that, given the information it has looked at, most patients would choose the  
81 intervention. The wording used in the recommendations in this guideline denotes the  
82 certainty with which the recommendation is made (the strength of the recommendation).

83 For all recommendations, NICE expects that there is discussion with the patient about the  
84 risks and benefits of the interventions, and their values and preferences. This discussion  
85 aims to help them to reach a fully informed decision (see also 'Patient-centred care').

### 86 **Interventions that must (or must not) be used**

87 We usually use 'must' or 'must not' only if there is a legal duty to apply the recommendation.  
88 Occasionally we use 'must' (or 'must not') if the consequences of not following the  
89 recommendation could be extremely serious or potentially life threatening.

90 Interventions that should (or should not) be used – a 'strong' recommendation

91 We use 'offer' (and similar words such as 'refer' or 'advise') when we are confident that, for  
92 the vast majority of patients, an intervention will do more good than harm, and be cost  
93 effective. We use similar forms of words (for example, 'Do not offer...') when we are  
94 confident that an intervention will not be of benefit for most patients.

### 95 **Interventions that could be used**

96 We use 'consider' when we are confident that an intervention will do more good than harm  
97 for most patients, and be cost effective, but other options may be similarly cost effective. The  
98 choice of intervention, and whether or not to have the intervention at all, is more likely to  
99 depend on the patient's values and preferences than for a strong recommendation, and so  
100 the healthcare professional should spend more time considering and discussing the options  
101 with the patient.

102

103

104

## 105 2 Methods

106 This guideline was developed in accordance with the process set out in 'The guidelines  
107 manual (2012)'. There is more information about how NICE clinical guidelines are developed  
108 on the NICE website. A booklet, 'How NICE clinical guidelines are developed: an overview  
109 for stakeholders, the public and the NHS' is available. In instances where the guidelines  
110 manual does not provide advice, additional methods are used and are described below.

### 111 2.1 Additional methods used in this guideline

#### 112 2.1.1 Evidence synthesis and meta-analyses

113 Where possible, meta-analyses were conducted to combine the results of studies for each  
114 outcome. For continuous outcomes, where change from baseline data were reported in the  
115 trials and were accompanied by a measure of spread (for example standard deviation), these  
116 were extracted and used in the meta-analysis. Where measures of spread for change from  
117 baseline values were not reported, the corresponding values at study end were used and  
118 were combined with change from baseline values to produce summary estimates of effect.  
119 These studies were assessed to ensure that baseline values were balanced across the  
120 treatment groups; if there were significant differences at baseline these studies were not  
121 included in any meta-analysis and were reported separately.

#### 122 2.1.2 Interventional evidence

##### 123 2.1.2.1 Quality assessment

124 GRADE was used to assess the quality of evidence for the selected outcomes as specified in  
125 'The guidelines manual (2012)'. Where RCTs are available, these are initially rated as high  
126 quality and the quality of the evidence for each outcome was downgraded or not from this  
127 initial point. If non-RCT evidence was included for intervention-type systematic reviews then  
128 these are initially rated a low quality and the quality of the evidence for each outcome was  
129 downgraded or not from this point.

##### 130 2.1.2.2 Methods for combining intervention evidence

131 Meta-analysis of interventional data was conducted with reference to the Cochrane  
132 Handbook for Systematic Reviews of Interventions (Higgins et al. 2011).

133 Dichotomous outcomes were pooled on the relative risk scale (using the Mantel–Haenszel  
134 method).

135 Fixed- and random-effects models (der Simonian and Laird) were fitted for all syntheses, with  
136 the presented analysis dependent on the degree of heterogeneity in the assembled  
137 evidence. Fixed-effects models were the preferred choice to report, but in situations where  
138 the assumption of a shared mean for fixed-effects model were clearly not met (defined as  $I^2$   
139  $\geq 50\%$ , and thus the presence of significant heterogeneity), random-effects results are  
140 presented.

141 Pairwise meta-analyses were performed in Cochrane Review Manager v5.3 or R v3.2.2,  
142 using identical methods across the two programs.

143 **2.1.2.3 GRADE for pairwise meta-analyses for interventional evidence**

144 The quality of the evidence for each outcome was downgraded where appropriate for the  
145 reasons outlined in Table 1

146 **Table 1: Rationale for downgrading quality of evidence for intervention studies**

GRADE criteria	Example reasons for downgrading quality
Risk of bias	The quality of the evidence was downgraded if there were concerns about the design or execution of the study, including concealment of allocation, blinding, loss to follow up using intervention checklists in the NICE guidelines manual (2012)
Inconsistency	The quality of the evidence was downgraded if there were concerns about inconsistency of effects across studies: occurring when there is variability in the treatment effect demonstrated across studies (heterogeneity). This was assessed using the statistic, $I^2$ where ; $I^2 < 40\%$ was categorised as no inconsistency, and $I^2 \geq 40\%$ was categorised as serious inconsistency
Indirectness	The quality of the evidence was downgraded if there were concerns about the population, intervention and outcome in the included studies and how directly these variables could address the specific review question.
Imprecision	The quality of the evidence was downgraded if uncertainty around the effect estimate encompassed a range of values that could lead to different clinical decisions – that is, when 95% confidence intervals crossed the lines of minimally important effect (see 2.1.3), or the line of no effect in cases where no minimally important difference was defined . Very serious imprecision – when the data were consistent with appreciable benefit, appreciable harm and no difference at the 95% confidence level – led to the outcome being downgraded twice.

147 **2.1.2.4 Methods for combining direct and indirect evidence (network meta-analysis)**

148 Conventional pairwise meta-analysis involves the statistical combination of direct evidence  
149 about pairs of interventions that originate from 2 or more separate studies (for example,  
150 where there are two or more studies comparing A vs B).

151 In situations where there are more than 2 interventions, pairwise meta-analysis of the direct  
152 evidence alone is of limited use. This is because multiple pairwise comparisons need to be  
153 performed to analyse each pair of interventions in the evidence, and these results can be  
154 difficult to interpret. Furthermore, direct evidence about interventions of interest may not be  
155 available. For example studies may compare A vs B and B vs C, but there may be no direct  
156 evidence comparing A vs C. Network meta-analysis (NMA) overcomes these problems by  
157 combining all evidence into a single, internally consistent model, synthesising data from  
158 direct and indirect comparisons, and providing estimates of relative effectiveness for all  
159 comparators and the ranking of different interventions.

160 **Synthesis**

161 Two methods of network meta-analysis were used in this guideline.

- 162 • For section 7.5, hierarchical Bayesian NMA was performed using WinBUGS version 1.4.3.  
163 The models used reflected the recommendations of the NICE Decision Support Unit's  
164 Technical Support Documents (TSDs) on evidence synthesis, particularly TSD 2 ('A  
165 generalised linear modelling framework for pairwise and network meta-analysis of  
166 randomised controlled trials'; see <http://www.nicedsu.org.uk>). The WinBUGS code  
167 provided in the appendices of TSD 2 was used without substantive alteration to specify  
168 synthesis models.



169 Results were reported summarising 10,000 samples from the posterior distribution of each  
170 model, having first run and discarded 50,000 'burn-in' iterations. Three separate chains  
171 with different initial values were used.

172 Non-informative prior distributions were used in all models. Trial-specific baselines and  
173 treatment effects were assigned  $N(0, 1000)$  priors, and the between-trial standard  
174 deviations used in random-effects models were given  $U(0, 5)$  priors. These are consistent  
175 with the recommendations in TSD 2 for dichotomous outcomes.

176 Fixed- and random-effects models were explored for each outcome, with the final choice  
177 of model based on deviance information criterion (DIC): if DIC was at least 3 points lower  
178 for the random-effects model, it was preferred; otherwise, the fixed effects model was  
179 considered to provide an equivalent fit to the data in a more parsimonious analysis, and  
180 was preferred.

181 • For sections 6.1, 6.2 and 8, NMAs were undertaken using the `netmeta` package in  
182 R3.2.2. This uses a graph-theoretical method which is mathematically equivalent to  
183 frequentist network meta-analysis (Rücker 2012). Inconsistency was assessed using the  
184 overall  $I^2$  value for the whole network, which is a weighted average of the  $I^2$  value for all  
185 comparisons where there are multiple trials (both direct and indirect), and random-effects  
186 models were used if the  $I^2$  value was above 50% (as for pairwise meta-analyses, this was  
187 interpreted as showing the assumption of a shared underlying mean was not met, and  
188 therefore a fixed-effects model was inappropriate).

189 Because different approaches and software had been applied, sensitivity analysis was  
190 undertaken to establish whether this might have led to any substantive difference in output.  
191 Specimen dichotomous and continuous NMAs from section 7.5 were rerun in the frequentist  
192 framework, and generated results that were materially indistinguishable from the Bayesian  
193 version.

## 194 **Applying GRADE to network meta-analysis**

195 The use of GRADE to assess the quality of studies addressing a particular review question  
196 for pairwise comparisons of interventions is relatively established. However, the use of  
197 GRADE to assess the quality of evidence across a network meta-analysis is still a  
198 developing methodology. While most criteria for pairwise meta-analyses still apply, it is  
199 important to adapt some of the criteria to take into consideration additional factors, such as  
200 how each 'link' or pairwise comparison within the network applies to the others. As a result,  
201 the following was used when modifying the GRADE framework to a network meta-analysis.

## 202 **Risk of bias**

203 In addition to the usual criteria to assess the risk of bias or 'limitations' of studies for each  
204 pairwise analysis within a network, the risk of bias was assessed for each direct comparison  
205 and assessed to see how it would affect the indirect comparisons. In addition, there was an  
206 assessment of treatment effect modifiers to see if they differed between links in the network.

207 For network meta-analyses with a large proportion of studies that were judged to be  
208 susceptible to bias, some downgrading decision rules were applied.

- 209 • If 50% or more studies in the network were inadequate or unclear for a particular  
210 parameter of quality, the outcome was downgraded by 1 level.
- 211 • As with pairwise meta-analyses, studies with differences in concomitant treatment  
212 between groups, or which did not report concomitant treatment between groups (where  
213 permitted), were treated with caution. Additionally, if there were differences in concomitant  
214 treatment among the studies included in different links across the network, the overall  
215 outcome was downgraded.

216

### **Inconsistency**

217  
218  
219

Inconsistency was assessed for the heterogeneity of individual pairwise comparisons in the network, and also between direct and indirect comparisons where both were available (that is, where there were 'loops' in the network).

220  
221  
222

Heterogeneity across studies for each direct pairwise meta-analysis was assessed using  $I^2$ . This allowed for the assessment of heterogeneity within the included studies using the following decision rules:

223  
224

- If there was considerable heterogeneity for 1 link or more in a network, the outcome was downgraded 1 level.

225  
226

- If there was more than 1 link in the network with considerable, substantial or moderate heterogeneity, consideration was given to downgrading 2 levels.

227  
228  
229

To assess for consistency in each pairwise comparison where both direct and indirect evidence are available, the values of the direct and indirect estimates were compared to see if they were similar.

230  
231  
232

The overall values of  $I^2$  (which combines heterogeneity between multiple studies of the same comparison and inconsistency between direct and indirect comparisons) and tau were also assessed to compare heterogeneity across the network.

233

### **Indirectness**

234  
235  
236

As with pairwise meta-analyses, studies included in a network were assessed for how well they fit the PICO (population, intervention, comparator, outcome) specified in the review protocol.

237

### **Imprecision**

238  
239

Imprecision was assessed for a number of variables:

240  
241

- Sufficient head-to-head trials in the network.
- Sufficient number of studies to form the network (if there was a high proportion of 'links' formed with only 1 trial, the outcome was downgraded).

242  
243  
244

- Overall certainty/uncertainty of the effect estimates (size of confidence/credible intervals, including for each drug compared with the reference option, and size of confidence/credible intervals for the overall rankings within the network).

245  
246

- For networks, imprecision was considered around both the direct and indirect effect estimates.

247  
248

When assessing imprecision for pairwise comparisons, or for networks with only 1 trial for all 'links' in the network, the confidence interval around the direct estimate was used.

249 **2.1.3**

### **Minimally important differences**

250  
251

The following published MID's for Parkinson's outcomes in the research literature were adopted for this guideline:

252

- PDQ39 single index: 1.6 points (Peto et al., 2001)

253

- UPDRS-II (activities of daily living): 3 points (Schrag et al., 2006)

254

- UPDRS-III (motor): between 3.25 (Horváth et al., 2015) and 5 points (Schrag et al., 2006)

255  
256  
257

For some outcomes (EQ-5D, Zarit carer burden interview, on time and off time), the committee agreed that any statistically significant differences in changes from baseline would also be clinically meaningful.

258 The committee also agreed that it was not sensible to attempt to define a population-level  
259 MID for changes in HY stage: individuals can only move by whole or half-points on the scale  
260 (and any such changes are reflective of obviously meaningful deterioration/improvement),  
261 but a population-level mean change of a fraction of a point is more difficult to interpret.  
262 Therefore, the committee decided it was reasonable to conclude that any treatments that  
263 result in measurable, statistically significant differences in mean Hoehn and Yahr score must  
264 have affected a nontrivial proportion of people by a nontrivial amount.

#### 265 2.1.4 Qualitative evidence

266 Modified GRADE was used to assess the quality of evidence for the selected outcomes as  
267 specified in 'The guidelines manual (2012)'. All qualitative design studies (surveys and  
268 interviews) were initially graded as high-quality evidence if well conducted, and then  
269 downgraded according to the standard GRADE criteria (risk of bias, inconsistency and  
270 indirectness) as detailed in Table 2 below. Imprecision was not applicable here as qualitative  
271 data do not provide a measure of variation (standard deviation).

##### 272 2.1.4.1 Methods for combining qualitative evidence

273 Due to the relatively few papers identified for qualitative evidence, it was deemed not  
274 appropriate to synthesise them. Instead, a narrative summary of the key themes or  
275 illustrative quotes of each paper were provided.

##### 276 2.1.4.2 GRADE for qualitative evidence

277 GRADE has not been developed for use with qualitative studies; therefore a modified  
278 approach was applied using the GRADE framework.

279 **Table 2: Rationales for downgrading quality of evidence for qualitative studies**

GRADE criteria	Example reasons for downgrading quality
Risk of bias	The quality of evidence was downgraded if there were concerns about the design or execution of the study, using relevant checklists in the NICE guidelines manual (2012) or CASP. For example, studies were downgraded if the study methodology was unclear and/or if survey/interview materials had not been standardised or validated.
Inconsistency	In situations where there are more than 1 study, the quality of evidence was downgraded if there is variability in the derived themes.
Indirectness	The quality of the evidence was downgraded if there were concerns about the population and outcome in the included studies and how directly these variables could address the specific review question.

280

281

282

## Evidence reviews and recommendations

283

### 3 Communication with people with

284

### Parkinson's disease and their carers

285

'I'd like them to remember to ask the patient how he feels and to listen to the patient. I'd like them to be more aware that each patient is an individual.' (patient)<sup>2</sup>

286

287

'I think what would have really helped was if someone had encouraged me to keep asking questions. The more you find out the easier it is to understand.' (patient)<sup>4</sup>

288

289

#### 3.1.1 Introduction

290

Good communication is at the heart of every interaction between people with Parkinson's disease, their carers and health professionals. Issues that need to be considered include:

291

292

- style, manner and frequency of communication content and means of transmission

293

- ease of access for those receiving information, and consistency of content

294

- recognition that people with Parkinson's disease have particular clinical problems requiring carefully and sensitively tailored communication

295

296

- communication goals including self-management by people with Parkinson's disease and involvement of carers.

297

298

Communication for people with chronic diseases can be focused on two goals:

299

- collaborative care in which clinicians are seen as experts in medical conditions, while people with a condition are seen as experts in living with their own condition and are encouraged to identify their problems and define goals.

300

301

- self-management education that provides people with problem-solving and management skills for the self-care of a condition.

302

303

304

For people with Parkinson's disease the main objective should be collaborative care, although interventions such as the Expert Patient Programme,<sup>25</sup> which concentrates on self-management, will have a part to play for some individuals. In addition, the NSF for Long-term (Neurological) Conditions (2005),<sup>14</sup> especially Quality requirement 1, which relates to a person-centred service, should underpin the principles of communication with people with Parkinson's disease and their carers.

305

306

307

308

309

310

#### 3.1.2 Methodology

311

Six studies<sup>26-31</sup> have addressed communication about the diagnosis of Parkinson's disease. Since there were few RCTs in this area, qualitative studies and cross-sectional studies using questionnaire data collection tools were included. The literature search included the area of self-help in relation to communication and education of people with Parkinson's disease. However, no studies were found which specifically addressed this topic.

312

313

314

315

316

Qualitative studies were assigned evidence level 3 in accordance with NICE guidance.<sup>1</sup>

317

A qualitative study<sup>29,30</sup> using an interpretive phenomenological method identified a number of themes, but did not include a clear audit trail demonstrating how these were derived from the original patient data collected.

318

319

320

A cross-sectional self-report questionnaire study<sup>29,30</sup> collected response data from physiotherapists and occupational therapists who observed video records of patients.

321

- 322 It should be noted that:
- 323 • the PROPATH program<sup>26,27</sup> was a pharmaceutically sponsored educational service only
- 324 available in the USA
- 325 • the survey from the Parkinson's Disease Society (PDS)<sup>31</sup> was based on a questionnaire of
- 326 members in the UK.

327 The PROPATH program consisted of a disease assessment questionnaire, which was

328 completed by people with Parkinson's disease or their carer. The questionnaire was

329 analysed and computer-generated reports were returned to physicians and individualised

330 recommendation letters returned to people with Parkinson's disease. The questionnaires

331 were analysed by an advisory board of neurologists with broad experience in movement

332 disorders. The reports and recommendation letters were primarily aimed at reducing

333 medication side effects.

### 334 3.1.3 Evidence statements

335 Two RCTs<sup>26,27</sup> were found, which assessed the effectiveness of the PROPATH education

336 program, as a novel approach to communication with people with Parkinson's disease.

337 A 6-month follow-up PROPATH study<sup>26</sup> (N=155) showed multiple benefits of the PROPATH

338 intervention which are listed in Table 4.1. (1+)

**Table 4.1 Effectiveness of PROPATH program versus standard care**

Outcome measures (N=322)	p value
Rate of disease progression during the program*	0.03
Number of people with PD exercising	0.006
Medical utilisation (in terms of doctor visits)	0.06
Time 'off'	>0.01
Quality-of-life assessment: self-efficacy measure**	
6 months score	<0.05
Total score	<0.01

\*Rate of disease progression was calculated by changes in summary score at particular times divided by elapsed time in years. The summary score was an average of on-score and off-score (from Unified Parkinson's Disease Rating Scale (UPDRS)), side-effects index, and patient global assessment.

\*\*Self-efficacy was estimated by a battery of 15 questions, which were assessed on a 0 to 100 horizontal analogue scale.

339

340 A separate 12-month follow-up PROPATH study (N=73)<sup>27</sup> observed only one improved

341 clinical outcome in the intervention group: 'patient perception of general health and psycho-

342 logical well-being', which declined in the standard care group (p=0.04). (1+)

343 A multinational Global Parkinson's Disease Survey<sup>28</sup> of people with Parkinson's disease

344 (N=201) and their carers (N=176) assessed what factors affect health-related quality-of-life

345 (HRQL). This study found three factors which had an impact on quality of life and explained

346 60% of the variability in HRQL between people with Parkinson's disease:

- 347 • depression as measured by the Beck Depression Inventory (BDI) (p<0.001)
- 348 • 'satisfaction with explanation of condition at diagnosis' (p<0.05)
- 349 • 'feelings of optimism' which may be related to the style and manner of communication,
- 350 especially at initial diagnosis (p<0.05). (3)

351 An interpretative phenomenological study<sup>29</sup> in 16 people with Parkinson's disease identified  
352 the theme of 'gaining formal knowledge' and provided the following information on their  
353 perspectives:

- 354 • Once diagnosed, people with Parkinson's disease identified a need to know more about  
355 the condition.
- 356 • Information provided at diagnosis was difficult to process by most participants.
- 357 • By their own descriptions, they were in 'shock' and did not recall the dialogue between  
358 themselves and the diagnosing physicians.
- 359 • There were a few exceptions to this and some clearly recalled being given a diagnosis but  
360 very little additional information.
- 361 • The human significance was passed over and objectified by what is known about the  
362 disease and treatment. Self-care and day-to-day coping with the illness were ignored. (3)

363 In a questionnaire study, 30 physiotherapists and occupational therapists (N=91) were asked  
364 to compare the video-recorded conversations of people with Parkinson's disease (N=4) and  
365 people with cardiac conditions (N=4) without the soundtrack. The aim was for the therapists  
366 to gauge their initial impressions of the people seen. The therapists were told the people  
367 being interviewed suffered from a neurological disorder, but the clinical diagnosis was not  
368 revealed. The video-recorded conversations were of interviews conducted by two doctors  
369 each of whom conversed with two individuals from each group using a semi-structured script  
370 covering non-medical aspects of their personal histories. The study found there were  
371 significant differences in the ratings for all 15 variables. The therapists observed the people  
372 with Parkinson's disease to be:

- 373 • more anxious/worried/apprehensive; angry/irritable/hostile; suspicious/unforthcoming;  
374 morose/sad/down; bored/detached; tense/ill at ease ( $p < 0.001$ )
- 375 • more introverted/shy; anxious/dissatisfied; sensitive/emotional; passive/dependent; less  
376 intelligent ( $p < 0.001$ )
- 377 • enjoying the conversation less well ( $p < 0.001$ ) relating less well to the interviewer  
378 ( $p < 0.001$ )
- 379 • holding up their own end of the conversation less well ( $p < 0.001$ ). (3)

380 In addition to their observations, the therapists were asked how likeable the person with  
381 Parkinson's disease appeared to them. People with Parkinson's disease appeared less  
382 likeable ( $p < 0.001$ ). (3)

383 It is worth noting that the people with Parkinson's disease in the above study had mild to  
384 moderate symptoms and were leading active lives. The impressions made by the therapists  
385 were formed from a short exposure to them on a video recording and therefore have the  
386 potential of being modified by further contact and greater knowledge of the individual. These  
387 results indicate that negative impressions may be induced in clinicians by a lack of verbal  
388 expressiveness from the person with Parkinson's disease, and this could influence the  
389 development of their relationship with their clinician.

390 Another study<sup>32</sup> (N=1200) assessed patient satisfaction with the educational information they  
391 had received (it did not assess the amount of information provided or who provided it). The  
392 findings are summarised as follows.

- 393 • The average patient education score indicated that participants were neither particularly  
394 satisfied nor dissatisfied with the information they received.
- 395 • There was no relation between this score and sex, age or Hoehn and Yahr stage.
- 396 • When the analysis included all patients, a higher patient education score was associated  
397 with higher HRQL scores in all subscales of the Short Form 36 (SF-36), except for  
398 physical function and bodily pain.

- 399
- 400
- 401
- 402
- 403
- 404
- 405
- 406
- 407
- 408
- Patients were most satisfied with regard to 'role emotional' and least satisfied with regard to 'general health.'
  - After excluding patients with advanced disease (Hoehn and Yahr 4–5), the regression coefficient increased in several subscales (i.e. patients with less severe disease had better quality-of-life scores), see Table 4.2 for details.
  - Scores in all subscales of SF-36 were generally lower in patients with more advanced disease, demonstrating that the disease stage is associated with a decline in HRQL involving all aspects of daily living.
  - Motor complications associated with therapy had a substantial effect on each subscale of SF-36. (3)

**Table 4.2 Relationship of patient education with SF-36 (regression coefficients of patient education score)**

	All patients	Excluding <u>Hoehn</u> and <u>Yahr</u> (stage 4 and 5)
Physical functioning	-0.76	-0.47
Role – physical	3.74*	5.23*
Bodily pain	2.01	0.06
General health	2.10*	1.99
Vitality	3.32*	3.66*
Social functioning	3.04*	4.40*
Role – emotional	4.18*	4.91*
Mental health	2.83*	4.10*

Adjusted for age, sex, number of comorbidities, activities of daily living score, and complications of therapy. The patient education score was 1 for 'not at all satisfied' and 5 for 'very satisfied' with information given. Therefore the difference in subscale score of SF-36 between two extremes was fourfold the number in the table.

\* $p < 0.05$

- 409
- 410
- 411
- 412
- The UK PDS<sup>31</sup> questioned 2,500 of their members from November 1997 to January 1998, regarding communication. Of these members, 1,693 (68%) replied and details of selected responses are given in Table 4.3. (3)



**Table 4.3 PDS survey (1999)<sup>51</sup>**

<b>Whether the person had PD explained to them on diagnosis (N=1,127)</b>				
	<b>(%)</b>			
Very clearly explained	20			
Fairly clearly explained	24			
Neither clearly nor unclearly explained	9			
Not very clearly explained	17			
Not at all clearly explained	9			
No explanation given	15			
<b>Whether people were given an opportunity to ask questions on diagnosis</b>				
Adequate opportunity	28			
Fairly adequate opportunity	22			
No opportunity at all	15			
Did not want/feel able to ask questions at the time	22			
<b>How useful people find PD information resources (N=1,693)</b>				
	<b>Very useful</b>	<b>Not very useful</b>	<b>Not used/not available</b>	<b>Did not answer</b>
Hospital doctor/consultant	56	19	14	12
PDS – local branch	40	7	36	17
GP	39	37	13	11
PDS – national office	36	9	36	19
People who have PD or care for someone with PD	36	7	36	21
Newspapers or magazines	32	24	26	19
Pharmacist	25	11	45	19
PDNS	24	3	56	17
Physiotherapist	23	9	50	18
Occupational therapist	19	7	56	19
Television/radio	19	29	32	20
Social services department	18	12	51	18
Speech therapist	16	7	58	19
PDS – field staff (eg area officer)	15	6	57	21

*continued*

413

414



**Table 4.3 PDS survey (1999)<sup>31</sup> – continued**

Subjects on which people need information (N=945)	(%)
New treatments that may be available in future	90
What drugs are available and/or their side effects	84
Specific health problems related to PD	81
How the disease is likely to affect me or the person I care for in the future	75
Aids and equipment and how to get them	49
How PD can affect personal relationships	44
How to get health or social services assistance	41
How to get welfare benefits and financial help	39
How to deal with difficulties in getting services for people with PD from insurance companies, banks, etc.	30
How to find a suitable holiday	29
How to find suitable respite care	26

415

### 416 3.1.4 From evidence to recommendation

417 People with Parkinson's disease have to live with the consequences of any clinical decision.  
 418 Given the nature of the therapies currently available for the condition, there are difficult trade-  
 419 offs to be made over time between the beneficial therapeutic effects and the short- and long-  
 420 term adverse consequences of a particular treatment. The choice of initial therapy should  
 421 aim to optimise the quality of life over the whole expected lifespan of an individual. It is  
 422 essential that these decisions are specific to an individual and agreed between the person  
 423 with Parkinson's disease and the appropriate clinicians after a period of reflection including  
 424 involvement of the family.

425 The evidence shows that the way in which the diagnosis of Parkinson's disease is  
 426 communicated is important and often not well done. People with Parkinson's disease may  
 427 need the information originally given at diagnosis to be repeated and will want more  
 428 information as the condition progresses. This is one important role that could be carried out  
 429 by a health professional such as the PDNS (see Chapter 10). No evidence is available on  
 430 what format this information should best be given in, but a range of products are already  
 431 available from the UK PDS.

432 Particular features that need to be taken into account when communicating with people with  
 433 Parkinson's disease are:

- 434 • occurrence of cognitive impairment and depression
- 435 • occurrence of a communication impairment (which increases in severity with increasing  
 436 severity of the disease process)
- 437 • negative impression that may be given by a person with Parkinson's disease need for  
 438 emotional support
- 439 • involvement of carers.

440

441 Effective communication requires well-trained staff and an environment that enables  
442 sensitive discussions, as these discussions might lead to emotional distress. The UK PDS  
443 published guidance about communication with people with Parkinson's disease and their  
444 carers.<sup>33</sup> The recommendations arose from a group of 17 people with Parkinson's disease,  
445 with ages ranging from 47 to 67, and their carers.

446 It is important to communicate with carers, particularly when people with Parkinson's disease  
447 have cognitive impairment or depression. Carers need:

- 448 • general factual information about the condition
- 449 • specific information, if permission is given, about the person with Parkinson's disease
- 450 • information about services and entitlements to care assessment and support procedures
- 451 advice and support both to optimise the quality of the communication interaction and also
- 452 to continue effective communication with the person with Parkinson's disease as the
- 453 condition progresses
- 454 • advice and support to maintain their health and well-being.

### 455 3.1.5 Recommendations

- 456 1. **Communication with people with Parkinson's disease should aim towards**  
457 **empowering them to participate in judgements and choices about their own care.**  
458 **[2006]**
- 459 2. **In discussions, aim to achieve a balance between providing honest, realistic**  
460 **information about the condition and promoting a feeling of optimism. [2006]**
- 461 3. **Because people with Parkinson's disease may develop impaired cognitive ability,**  
462 **communication problems and/or depression, provide them with:**
  - 463 • both oral and written communication throughout the course of the
  - 464 disease, which should be individually tailored and reinforced as
  - 465 necessary
  - 466 • consistent communication from the professionals involved. [2006]
- 467 4. **Give family members and carers (as appropriate) information about the condition,**  
468 **their entitlement to a Carer's Assessment and the support services available.**  
469 **[2006]**
- 470 5. **People with Parkinson's disease should have a comprehensive care plan agreed**  
471 **between the person, the family members and carers (as appropriate), and**  
472 **specialist and secondary healthcare providers. [2006]**
- 473 6. **Offer people with Parkinson's disease an accessible point of contact with**  
474 **specialist services. This could be provided by a Parkinson's disease nurse**  
475 **specialist. [2006]**
- 476 7. **Advise people with Parkinson's disease who drive that they should inform the**  
477 **Driver and Vehicle Licensing Agency (DVLA) and their car insurer of their**  
478 **condition when Parkinson's disease is diagnosed. [2006]**

## 4 Information needs of people with Parkinson's disease and their families and carers

This section covers the information needs of people with Parkinson's disease about the risk of developing impulse control disorders (ICDs), and also the specific information needs of women of child bearing age. ICDs are a group of psychiatric conditions linked by their repetitive reward-based behaviours. Their core feature is the failure to resist an impulse, drive, or temptation to perform an act harmful to either oneself or others. ICDs are a recognised feature of Parkinson's disease (PD) with reviews reporting their prevalence as between 14 and 24% in treated patients. Evidence suggests an association with both dopamine agonists (DAs) and levodopa. The most frequently reported behaviours include pathological gambling, hypersexuality, compulsive shopping, hobbyism and binge eating.

The presence of ICDs can lead to severe distress for patients and carers, sometimes leading to financial difficulties and even criminal convictions. ICDs may be covert, with patients taking steps to conceal their behaviour from carers and family.

To reduce unnecessary distress it is essential to discuss the possibility of developing ICDs with the patient and their family members / carers before dopamine agonist therapy is commenced. In terms of summarising any patient / carer discussions it is standard practice for clinicians to send the patient a copy of the clinic letter that covers the risk of developing an ICD prior to starting treatment with DAs. Alternatively a monitoring tool is also available from Parkinson's UK about DAs and their associated risks. This may be a useful source of information to provide patients with, or for clinicians to use as a tool to guide their discussion about ICDs with patients and their family or carers.

Carer and family members need to also be vigilant to any change in behaviour of the person with PD and therefore need to be informed about the risks and signs to look out for. A regular review by healthcare professionals of how the patient is coping on their dopaminergic medication, especially dopamine agonists, including an assessment of the possible development of any ICDs is very important.

Whilst the overall rates of pregnancy in women with Parkinson's disease are low, the increase in the average age at which women are having children means this number is likely to increase in the future. Whilst the majority of these pregnancies end successfully concerns remain, both about the way Parkinson's disease may affect the standard circulatory and hormonal changes that occur during pregnancy, and whether Parkinson's disease medicines may need to be modified during pregnancy. It is important that healthcare professionals are prepared to discuss these issues with women with Parkinson's disease who become or wish to become pregnant.

## 515 4.1 Impulse control disorders

516 What are the information needs of people with Parkinson's disease and their families and  
517 carers about the potential for impulse control disorder (ICD) when considering or starting  
518 dopaminergic treatment?

### 519 4.1.1 Introduction

520 The aim of this review question was to determine the information needs of people with  
521 Parkinson's disease and their families and carers about the potential for ICD development  
522 when considering starting or on dopaminergic therapy.

523 The review focused on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 3.

524 **Table 3: PICO table for information needs for people with Parkinson's disease in**  
525 **relation to impulse control disorders**

<b>Population</b>	Patients with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease who are considering or about to commence dopaminergic therapy, and their family or carers.
<b>Interventions</b>	Any information needs identified in the literature that are specific to people with Parkinson's disease who are considering dopaminergic therapy, and their carers
<b>Comparators</b>	Not applicable for qualitative studies
<b>Outcomes</b>	Relevant information needs identified by the GDG : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Signs and symptoms of ICD</li> <li>• Pre-existing risk factors in the person with Parkinson's disease</li> <li>• Risks from different therapies i.e. dopamine agonists</li> <li>• Who to contact if an ICD is suspected</li> <li>• Behavioural and therapeutic strategies for management of ICD</li> <li>• Health related quality of life</li> <li>• Patient experience</li> <li>• Carer experience</li> </ul>

526 For full details of the review protocol, please see Appendix C. All types of primary study  
527 design, except case studies, were considered eligible, and the results were narratively  
528 synthesised.

### 529 4.1.2 Evidence review

530 An overarching systematic search was conducted to inform review questions 8, 9, and 10  
531 (see appendix I), which identified 3,423 references. The references were screened on their  
532 titles and abstracts and full papers of 60 references were obtained and reviewed against the  
533 inclusion and exclusion criteria in the review protocol (see appendix C). This review question  
534 was not considered in the previous Parkinson's disease guideline (CG35), no further studies  
535 were therefore identified.

536 Overall, 44 studies were excluded as they did not meet the eligibility criteria such as  
537 inappropriate study design, narrative review with no primary data, or populations other than  
538 Parkinson's disease. A detailed list of excluded studies and reasons for their exclusion is  
539 provided in appendix G.

540 One study met the inclusion criteria for the current review question. Information needs  
541 regarding the potential for the development of ICD were also extrapolated from the reviews  
542 of the 15 published papers that were included in review questions 8 and 9 on the predictors  
543 for development of ICD and strategies for management of ICD. An additional 8 new papers

544 were identified through rerun searches at the end of the guideline, of which 1 was included  
545 for the current review question, 2 were included for review question 8 and 5 were excluded.

#### 546 4.1.3 Description of included studies

547 One study (Phu et al., 2014) of 100 people with Parkinson's disease (ICD: N=15, mean age  
548 64.6 years [SD 7.7]; no ICD: N=85, mean age 67.6 years [SD 9.2]) investigated the effects of  
549 impulse control and related disorders (ICRD) on quality of life (QoL) and disability in  
550 Parkinson's disease. Patients were interviewed by experienced psychiatrists using the  
551 expanded structured clinical interview for diagnostic and statistical manual (DSM IV) for a  
552 range of ICRDs, including obsessive compulsive disorder, pathological gambling and binge  
553 eating disorder. In addition, a mini neuropsychiatric interview was used to assess the  
554 presence of manic depressive disorder. Quality of life measurements were assessed using  
555 the self-administered Parkinson's disease questionnaire 39 (PDQ-39).

556 Another study (Mestre et al., 2014) of 469 participants (201 people with Parkinson's disease,  
557 268 physicians) investigated the reluctance to start medication for Parkinson's disease.  
558 Patients were interviewed with a structured questionnaire by a study investigator other than  
559 the caring physician and physicians were invited to complete an electronic survey consisting  
560 of multiple choice questions. The following topics were covered in the questionnaire/  
561 electronic survey: prevalence of reluctance to start medication, causes and drug-specificity  
562 for reluctance to start medication and the consequences of reluctance to start medication.

563 Evidence tables for included studies can be found in Appendix D, with GRADE profiles  
564 reported in Appendix E.

#### 565 4.1.4 Evidence statements

##### 566 *Health-related quality of life*

567 High-quality evidence from 1 study (Phu et al., 2014) reported ICRD to be associated with  
568 worse quality of life, as indicated by higher scores on the self-reported PDQ39 (MD=18,  
569 95% CI: 2.24 to 33.76).

##### 570 *Signs and symptoms of ICD*

571 Evidence on the signs and symptoms of ICDs, used to inform the information needs of  
572 patients and their families and carers was derived from review question 8. Please see  
573 section 10 on managing and monitoring impulse control disorder.

##### 574 *Pre-existing risk factors*

575 Evidence on the pre-existing risk factors for the development of ICDs, used to inform  
576 information needs of patients and their families and carers was derived from review question  
577 8. Please see section 10 on managing and monitoring impulse control disorder.

##### 578 *Risks from different therapies*

579 Evidence for the risks of different therapies for the development of ICDs to inform information  
580 needs of patients and their families and carers was derived from review question 8. Please  
581 see section 10 on managing and monitoring impulse control.

582 *Behavioural and therapeutic management strategies*  
 583 Evidence for the behavioural and therapeutic management strategies for ICDs to inform  
 584 information needs of patients and their families and carers was derived from review question  
 585 9. Please see section 10 on managing and monitoring impulse control.

586 *Patient experience*  
 587 There was moderate-quality evidence from 1 study (Phu et al., 2014), in which the authors  
 588 reported that ICRD may be associated with a greater incidence of major depressive  
 589 disorders. However, the data were consistent with no difference between people with an  
 590 ICRD and those without (OR=3.07, 95% CI: 0.86 to 11.69).

591 Moderate quality evidence from 1 study (Mestre et al., 2014) reported that the most common  
 592 reasons for reluctance to start medication for Parkinson's disease were the fear of side  
 593 effects, non-acceptance of diagnosis, a general dislike for medications, and scepticism  
 594 regarding the efficacy.

595 *Carer experience*  
 596 No evidence was found reporting the experience of carers for people with ICDs.

597 **4.1.5 Health economic evidence**

598 No health economic evidence was identified for this question

599 **4.1.6 Evidence to recommendations**

<b>Relative value of different outcomes</b>	The GDG considered that providing information about the potential for developing impulse control disorder and monitoring for the development of any ICD to be the most important outcomes of interest for this review.
<b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b>	<p>The GDG considered it important that explicit written consent should be confirmed when offering dopamine agonists (DAs) - these drugs can have a profound emotional impact and effect on a patient's quality of life, and clinicians need to make sure patients and their families and carers are fully aware. The GDG agreed that this exceeded the normal requirements for discussing the potential harms and benefits of any treatment including potential side effects. There was general agreement that confirming written and/or documentation of verbal consent was best practice.</p> <p>Standard practice is for patients and carers to be informed about the risk of developing an ICD prior to starting DAs. In the experience of the GDG it was normal practice for clinicians to send the patient a letter to summarise this conversation.</p> <p>The GDG noted that in the United States some doctors have been sued by patients who have developed problematic ICDs for not adequately informing them about the risks. The GDG noted that there is a monitoring tool from Parkinson's disease UK about DAs and associated risks that may be a useful source of information to provide patients with, or for clinicians to use as a tool to guide their discussion about ICDs with patients and their carers.</p> <p>It was agreed as being essential to involve families and carers in any discussion, as long as the patient has given consent, because of the implications of ICD on the patient's social and emotional wellbeing, and the fact that patients with ICDs often don't have insight into their condition and may either not recognise or attempt to conceal their ICD. The carer and family members need to also be vigilant to any change in behaviour and therefore need to be informed about the risks and signs to look out for.</p> <p>It was agreed that a regular review by healthcare professionals of how the</p>



	<p>patient is coping on their dopaminergic mediation, especially dopamine agonists, including an assessment of the possible development of any problematic ICDs is very important.</p> <p>ICDs may develop at any stage while a patient is exposed to any dopaminergic stimulation, and especially dopamine agonists. Follow up appointments should be utilised to make sure both patients and carers remain aware of the risks of developing an ICD.</p> <p>The GDG agreed that patients and carers should be made aware of whom they can contact should they be concerned about the development or impact of any ICDs.</p>
<b>Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use</b>	<p>No economic evidence was identified for this review question, and health economic modelling was not prioritised as it was felt to be unlikely there would be any significant resource implications from any recommendations made. This is because the provision of information is inexpensive, because the recommendations predominantly apply to a limited subgroup of people (those commencing dopamine agonists) and because the recommendations reflect current practice in the care of many people with Parkinson's disease in the NHS. For all these reasons, the marginal cost of standardising practice was believed to be low.</p>
<b>Quality of evidence</b>	<p>The GDG recognised that there was very little direct evidence to inform this review, and therefore the recommendations are derived primarily from the experience and clinical expertise of the group.</p>

600 **4.1.7 Recommendations**

- 601 **8. When starting dopamine agonist therapy, give people and their family members**  
 602 **and carers (as appropriate) oral and written information about the following, and**  
 603 **record that the discussion has taken place:**
- 604 • The increased risk of developing impulse control disorders when taking  
 605 dopamine agonist therapy, and that these may be covert.
  - 606 • Different types of impulse control disorders (for example, compulsive  
 607 gambling, hypersexuality, binge eating and obsessive shopping).
  - 608 • Who to contact if impulse control disorders develop.
  - 609 • The possibility that if problematic impulse control disorders develop,  
 610 dopamine agonist therapy will be reviewed and may be reduced or  
 611 stopped. [new 2017]
- 612 **9. Discuss potential impulse control disorders at review appointments, particularly**  
 613 **when modifying therapy, and record that the discussion has taken place. [new**  
 614 **2017]**
- 615 **10. Be aware that impulse control disorders can also develop while taking**  
 616 **dopaminergic therapies other than dopamine agonists. [new 2017]**  
 617

Update 2017

618

## 619 4.2 Women of childbearing age

620 What are the information needs specific to women of childbearing age with a diagnosis of  
 621 Parkinson's disease?

### 622 4.2.1 Introduction

623 The aim of this review question was to ascertain the information needs specific to women of  
 624 childbearing age in relation to the diagnosis and management of Parkinson's disease.

625 The review focussed on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 4.

626 **Table 4: PICO table for Information needs specific to women of childbearing age with**  
 627 **Parkinson's disease**

<b>Population</b>	Women of childbearing age with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease
<b>Information</b>	Any information needs identified specific to women of childbearing age with Parkinson's disease
<b>Outcomes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fertility complications of Parkinson's disease</li> <li>• Contraceptive advice</li> <li>• Genetic counselling</li> <li>• Frequency of antenatal visits and support throughout pregnancy</li> <li>• Breast feeding</li> <li>• Drug treatment changes during pregnancy</li> <li>• Postnatal depression/anxiety</li> <li>• Safety profile of drug treatments suggested</li> </ul>

628

629 For full details of the review protocol, please see Appendix C. Qualitative studies were  
 630 considered to be the most appropriate study design to derive information needs of women of  
 631 childbearing age with Parkinson's disease, and were therefore considered to be the highest  
 632 quality within a modified-GRADE framework. All study methodologies, with the exception of  
 633 case reports, were included.

### 634 4.2.2 Evidence review

635 A systematic search was conducted (see appendix I) which identified 443 references. The  
 636 references were screened on their titles and abstracts and full papers of 7 references were  
 637 obtained and reviewed against the inclusion and exclusion criteria in the review protocol (see  
 638 appendix C). This review question was not considered in the previous Parkinson's disease  
 639 guideline (CG35), no further studies were therefore identified.

640 Overall, 6 studies were excluded as they did not meet the eligibility criteria such as  
 641 inappropriate study aims and outcomes, or information reviews with no primary data  
 642 collection. Studies that examined reproductive factors that may influence the development of  
 643 Parkinson's disease were also not included within this review as this fell outside the present  
 644 review protocol. A detailed list of excluded studies and reasons for their exclusion is provided  
 645 in appendix G.

646 The 1 remaining published paper did meet eligibility criteria and was included. Evidence table  
 647 for the included study can be found in appendix D, with GRADE profiles reported in appendix  
 648 E.

649 No additional new papers were identified through rerun searches at the end of the guideline.



650 The overall quality of the evidence from the 1 published paper was very low due to the  
651 presence of bias and small participant numbers.

652 The included study examined the pregnancy and birth outcomes of 18 women with  
653 Parkinson's disease.

#### 654 4.2.3 Description of included studies

655 One study (Golbe et al., 1987) used a semi-structured interview design to explore the  
656 interaction between Parkinson's disease and pregnancy in 18 women (mean age at time of  
657 conception=34.6 (SD 6.1) years) in whom pregnancy occurred after the diagnosis of  
658 Parkinson's disease (mean=4.1 (SD 4.2) years after diagnosis). A total of 24 pregnancies  
659 were reported after the onset of Parkinson's disease symptoms. Obstetric, neurologic, and  
660 foetal complications were examined and reported.

661 Evidence tables for included studies can be found in Appendix D, with GRADE profiles  
662 reported in Appendix E

#### 663 4.2.4 Evidence statements

##### 664 *Fertility and birth complications*

665 Very low quality evidence reported a total of 17 successful pregnancies (70.8%; mean  
666 maternal age 33.1 (6.0) years). A total of 4 elective abortions were reported; 1 because of  
667 the detection of trisomy 21; and 3 because of the fear of complications for the mother and/or  
668 foetus. A total of 3 women (15%) each had 1 spontaneous miscarriage during the first 4  
669 months of pregnancy and these were not associated with any known gross foetal  
670 abnormalities.

671 Very low quality evidence reported no significant difference in disease duration of those  
672 women who had successful pregnancies (mean disease duration=4.2 (4.5)) and those who  
673 had spontaneous miscarriage (mean disease duration=3 (2.6) years).

##### 674 *Safety profile of drug treatment during pregnancy*

675 Medications taken during the 3 miscarriages were: amantadine and benzotropine;  
676 amantadine and levodopa; and benzotropine and dihydroxyamphetamine.

677 Very low quality evidence reported all 4 pregnancies (100%) in which amantadine was being  
678 taken to be associated with complications: 2 women had miscarriages; 1 woman had first  
679 trimester vaginal bleeding; another women reported proteinuria and hypertension, diagnosed  
680 as preeclampsia. In 4/16 (25%) of pregnancies in which amantadine was not taken,  
681 complications such as vaginal bleeding or severe nausea were also reported.

682 Very low quality evidence reported that in all 6 pregnancies (100%) in which  
683 levodopa/carbidopa was being taken, no major complications were observed for the mother  
684 or her baby, however 4 of these women (66%) did report worsening of their Parkinson's  
685 disease symptoms. It is not reported specifically whether these symptoms resolved post-  
686 delivery.

##### 687 *Neurological complications*

688 Very low quality evidence reported minor exacerbation of Parkinson's disease symptoms or  
689 the development of new symptoms during pregnancy 11/17 (64.7%) pregnancies. In all of  
690 these pregnancies that reported worsening of Parkinson's disease symptoms or  
691 development of new symptoms (100%), the rate of disease progression during pregnancy  
692 was rated as greater during pregnancy compared with the months before or after pregnancy

693 (method of measurement of disease progression not reported). In only 1 of these (9.09%) did  
694 symptoms improve post-delivery.

695 No patient reported a significant change in functional disability.

696 One patient who reported dopa-induced chorea noted transient worsening of that symptom  
697 during pregnancy.

698 *Post-natal depression and anxiety*

699 Very low quality evidence reported a total of 4 pregnancies in 3 women to be followed by  
700 postpartum depression not requiring drug treatment. Depression was reported de novo in 1  
701 woman and was resolved after pregnancy.

#### 702 4.2.5 Health economic evidence

703 No health economic evidence was identified for this review question.

#### 704 4.2.6 Evidence to recommendations

<b>Relative value of different outcomes</b>	The GDG agreed that the most critical outcomes for women were their needs regarding the impact of being pregnant on the control of the Parkinson's disease symptoms, and the drug safety profiles for the mother and unborn baby. Other important needs were the impact of having Parkinson's disease on being able to have a successful pregnancy.
---	---

<b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b>	<p>The GDG agreed that the main challenge and trade-off between benefit and harm is represented in maintaining optimal health and control of Parkinson's disease symptoms in the mother, while allowing her to have a successful pregnancy. It was also noted as important to weigh-up the cost of potentially harming the mother and child by remaining on Parkinson's disease medications which have an unknown impact on the pregnancy, and the optimal management of the health of both the mother and the unborn foetus. It was highlighted by all members of the GDG that this is a field in which there is no guidance for women or clinicians on the best course of action. The GDG agreed that any information that could be pooled from the evidence review and clinical anecdotal experience would be highly useful. The GDG discussed the limited evidence identified for this review question and agreed that there is no evidence to suggest any benefit of coming off nor any harm of taking Parkinson's disease drugs during pregnancy. There was, however, evidence that suggested worsening of Parkinson's disease symptoms during pregnancy (seen in 11/17 women). The impact of this worsening or whether it is likely to resolve post pregnancy was not clearly reported in the study. Nevertheless, the GDG agreed that the reported deterioration in Parkinson's disease symptoms is unlikely to represent a serious worsening of symptoms as no deterioration in functional disability was reported.</p> <p>The GDG also expressed a consensus agreement that it is very difficult for women who are taking these drugs to know what to do about their drug regime during pregnancy and whether it is safe.</p> <p>The GDG then went on to have a few general discussions, starting with breast feeding as being an important concern for women and noted that the BNF had highlighted many of the Parkinson's disease drugs are expressed in breast milk. The GDG therefore noted that it is worth considering a review of medication dosage as it is likely that women may take lower doses during pregnancy to minimise any risk of drug effects on the foetus.</p> <p>The GDG then went on to discuss the risk of psychosis during pregnancy in people with Parkinson's disease and highlighted that the risk is 20 times higher than in people without Parkinson's disease during pregnancy . This is</p>
---	--

	<p>compounded by the fact that many Parkinson's disease drugs also increase the risk of psychosis. The GDG therefore agreed that it is important for people with Parkinson's disease to be monitored during pregnancy.</p> <p>The GDG also discussed anecdotal evidence of safe use of ropinirole and sinemet in women with Parkinson's disease who successfully carried their babies to term and did not report any complications for the mother or her baby. Other dopamine agonists have been used to treat prolactinoma and was associated with safe pregnancies.</p> <p>From their own experience the GDG agreed that levodopa was innocuous in pregnancy and that in people without Parkinson's disease, no toxicity has been shown. However, there exists no clear research to support this.</p> <p>The GDG also highlighted that the summary of drug characteristics do not always contain sufficient information to cover all concerns clinicians may have, and expressed the belief that if healthcare professionals don't know the risks, they are likely to recommend avoidance to align with the principle of do no harm.</p> <p>It was also noted that for amantadine the SPC states that it is contraindicated during pregnancy.</p> <p>The GDG lastly discussed the role of genetic testing. Women who have young onset Parkinson's disease are potentially much more likely to have a genetic basis to their disease. The presence of genetic abnormalities may indicate a risk of carrying that genetic mutation in future offspring, therefore any women with a positive family history of Parkinson's disease and a high likelihood of a genetic basis to their disease may wish to undergo genetic counselling, with or without testing before deciding on whether to have a child.</p>
<b>Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use</b>	<p>No economic evidence was identified for this review question, and health economic modelling was not prioritised as it was felt to be unlikely there would be any significant resource implications from any recommendations made.</p>
<b>Quality of evidence</b>	<p>The GDG discussed in depth the lack of evidence for this question, and that the very low quality evidence that was found was of limited value. This population was considered to be rare, which impedes the ability of high quality research being done in this area. The GDG discussed the need for more collaborative sharing of data on women of childbearing age with a diagnosis of Parkinson's disease in order to increase the feasibility and quality of research in this area.</p> <p>The GDG felt that the evidence base in this area was so poor that, despite the need for guidance discussed above, it was not possible for them to make any evidence based recommendations. Consideration was given to making a research recommendation, but it was felt that the best evidence to answer this question would come from registry data, and would not require a separate primary study to be set up to collect additional data.</p>

705 **4.2.7 Recommendations**

706 No recommendations made

707

708

## 709 **5 Parkinson's disease diagnosis**

710 'It knocked me for six . . . I became very low . . . I thought it can't be me . . . it's just elderly  
711 people who got it.' (patient)<sup>2</sup>

712 'I found it hard to cope with life . . . I didn't tell anyone . . . I couldn't face the reality of it.'  
713 (patient)<sup>2</sup>

### 714 **5.1 Definition and differential diagnosis**

715 There are many manifestations of Parkinson's disease but the classical diagnostic symptoms  
716 are:

- 717 • slowness and poverty of movement
- 718 • stiffness
- 719 • shaking.

720 The physical signs of Parkinson's disease include:

- 721 • slowness of movement (bradykinesia)
- 722 • poverty of movement (hypokinesia), e.g. loss of facial expression and arm swing, difficulty  
723 with fine movements
- 724 • rigidity
- 725 • rest tremor.

726 At diagnosis, these signs are usually unilateral, but they become bilateral as the disease  
727 progresses. Later in the disease additional signs may be present including postural instability  
728 (e.g. tendency to fall backwards after a sharp pull from the examiner: the 'pull test'), cognitive  
729 impairment and orthostatic hypotension (OH).

730 There is no single way to define Parkinson's disease or what is often called idiopathic  
731 Parkinson's disease in order to differentiate it from other causes of parkinsonism, such as  
732 multiple system atrophy (MSA) and progressive supranuclear palsy (PSP).

733 Parkinson's disease is traditionally defined, pathologically, by the finding of Lewy bodies and  
734 degeneration of catecholaminergic neurones at post-mortem. Using a pathological definition  
735 of Parkinson's disease is problematic for a number of reasons:

- 736 • A pathological diagnosis is not practical in life.
- 737 • Lewy body inclusions in catecholaminergic neurones are seen in individuals without  
738 clinical evidence of Parkinson's disease; it is presumed that these are pre-clinical cases.
- 739 • Lewy bodies have not been found in otherwise typical individuals with Parkinson's disease  
740 with Parkin mutations, although such rare young-onset genetic cases of Parkinson's  
741 disease might be said not to have idiopathic Parkinson's disease.

742 In recent years, attempts to define Parkinson's disease genetically have become possible  
743 with the discovery of monogenic forms of the disease. However, such families account for a  
744 very small proportion of cases.

745 Another potential way to diagnose Parkinson's disease is using the response to  
746 dopaminergic medication. However, this dopaminergic responsiveness can be seen in  
747 conditions other than Parkinson's disease such as MSA.

748 The decline in dopaminergic neurones identified by radionuclide positron emission  
749 tomography (PET) or single photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) has also been

750 proposed as a method of defining Parkinson's disease. Unfortunately, this decline is seen in  
751 conditions other than Parkinson's disease such as MSA and PSP.

752 Given these difficulties, it is generally accepted that the diagnosis of Parkinson's disease  
753 should be based on clinical findings. The most widely accepted clinical criteria for the  
754 diagnosis of Parkinson's disease are those introduced by the UK PDS Brain Bank Criteria  
755 (Table 5.1).<sup>35</sup>

756 It is important to make an accurate diagnosis in a person with suspected Parkinson's disease  
757 as this has an important bearing on prognosis. People with Parkinson's disease will have a  
758 longer life expectancy than those with MSA or PSP and will respond better to dopaminergic  
759 medication.

760 Parkinson's disease must also be differentiated from other conditions presenting with tremor  
761 (Table 5.2). This can be particularly difficult as Parkinson's disease can present with a  
762 postural and action tremor similar to that seen in essential tremor.

763 In addition, Parkinson's disease must be differentiated from other causes of a parkinsonian  
764 syndrome or parkinsonism (Table 5.3). The most common problems arise with multiple  
765 cerebral infarction and degenerative parkinsonian syndromes such as MSA and PSP.  
766 Differential diagnosis can also be difficult in elderly people since extrapyramidal symptoms  
767 and signs are common.<sup>34</sup>

768

**Table 5.1 UK PDS Brain Bank Criteria for the diagnosis of PD<sup>35</sup>**

**Step 1. Diagnosis of a parkinsonian syndrome**

Bradykinesia and at least one of the following:

- muscular rigidity
- rest tremor (4–6 Hz)
- postural instability unrelated to primary visual, cerebellar, vestibular or proprioceptive dysfunction.

**Step 2. Exclusion criteria for PD**

History of:

- repeated strokes with stepwise progression
- repeated head injury
- antipsychotic or dopamine-depleting drugs
- definite encephalitis and/or oculogyric crises on no drug treatment
- more than one affected relative
- sustained remission
- negative response to large doses of levodopa (if malabsorption excluded)
- strictly unilateral features after 3 years
- other neurological features: supranuclear gaze palsy, cerebellar signs, early severe autonomic involvement, Babinski sign, early severe dementia with disturbances of language, memory or praxis
- exposure to known neurotoxin
- presence of cerebral tumour or communicating hydrocephalus on neuroimaging.

**Step 3. Supportive criteria for PD**

Three or more required for diagnosis of definite PD:

- |   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| - unilateral onset                                      | - excellent response to levodopa     |
| - rest tremor present                                   | - severe levodopa-induced chorea     |
| - <u>progressive</u> disorder                           | - levodopa response for over 5 years |
| - persistent asymmetry affecting the side of onset most | - clinical course of over 10 years.  |

769  
770

**Table 5.2 Common causes of tremor**

**Rest tremor**

Parkinson's disease

**Postural and action tremor**

Essential tremor

Exaggerated physiological tremor

Hyperthyroidism

Drug-induced (eg -agonists)

Dystonic tremor

**Intention tremor**

Cerebellar disorders

771  
772

773

**Table 5.3 Causes of a parkinsonian syndrome**

Parkinson's disease
Alzheimer's disease
Multiple cerebral infarction
Drug-induced parkinsonism (eg phenothiazines)
Other degenerative parkinsonian syndromes:
- progressive supranuclear palsy (Steele–Richardson–Olszewski syndrome)
- multiple system atrophy (previously Shy–Drager syndrome, olivopontocerebellar atrophy and striatonigral degeneration)

774

### 775 5.1.1 Recommendation

776 **11. Suspect Parkinson's disease in people presenting with tremor, stiffness,**  
777 **slowness, balance problems and/or gait disorders. [2006]**

### 778 5.1.2 Methodological limitations of the diagnostic studies

779 When interpreting the literature about Parkinson's disease diagnosis, the following  
780 methodological issues should be considered:

- 781 • lack of long-term prospective clinical and pathological follow-up as a reference standard
- 782 • lack of operational definitions such as defining specialists or clinical diagnostic criteria  
783 unclear whether investigators were blinded to initial diagnosis
- 784 • sample sizes necessarily limited by the number of cases available with neuropathological  
785 outcomes
- 786 • Parkinson's disease trial age groups are often young as studies were performed by  
787 neurologists who see a younger population of people with Parkinson's disease
- 788 • most studies included people with established disease lasting some years
- 789 • varying geographical locations
- 790 • some studies are in specialised units and may not reflect the diagnostic accuracy of other  
791 units in the UK
- 792 • exclusion of some studies using magnetic resonance volumetry and magnetic resonance  
793 spectroscopy (MRS) as they lacked appropriate population, intervention and outcome  
794 criteria
- 795 • lack of statistical details of diagnostic accuracy such as sensitivity, specificity and positive  
796 predictive values
- 797 • lack of economic evaluations of SPECT.

### 798 5.1.3 Clinical versus post-mortem diagnosis

799 Most experienced specialists have adopted the UK PDS Brain Bank Clinical Criteria (Table 5.1)  
800 for the diagnosis of Parkinson's disease.

801 How do these compare with the accuracy of pathological diagnosis?



#### 802 **5.1.4 Methodology**

803 Three diagnostic studies were found that assessed the accuracy of clinical diagnosis  
804 in parkinsonism compared with autopsy.<sup>36–38</sup> These studies compared clinical diagnosis,  
805 at various stages of disease progression, to a final diagnosis including details of autopsy  
806 findings. The clinical diagnosis was determined using the UK PDS Brain Bank Criteria (Table  
807 5.1) in two of three studies.<sup>37,38</sup> A third study determined a diagnosis of Parkinson's disease  
808 when at least two of the three cardinal signs (bradykinesia, rigidity and resting tremor) were  
809 present.<sup>36</sup>

#### 810 **5.1.5 Evidence statements**

811 Two studies (N=59<sup>36</sup> and N=100<sup>37</sup>) examined people with a terminal diagnosis of  
812 Parkinson's disease and found the frequency of people misdiagnosed with Parkinson's  
813 disease (i.e. they did not meet the pathological criteria at post-mortem) was 35% and 24%  
814 respectively.<sup>36,37</sup> When recommended diagnostic criteria (UK PDS Brain Bank) were  
815 retrospectively applied, diagnostic accuracy increased from 70% to 82%.<sup>37</sup> **(DS II)**

816 A more recent UK PDS Brain Bank study<sup>38</sup> examined the brains of 143 people with  
817 Parkinsonism. These people had previously been seen by a neurologist, with five dedicated  
818 movement disorder specialists seeing 92% of the cases, and been given a clinical  
819 diagnosis of Parkinson's disease or alternative parkinsonian condition. The clinical  
820 diagnosis was later revised in 44 of 122 cases where full follow-up information was available  
821 after a mean of 3.4 (range 0.5–12) years. The sensitivity of the final Parkinson's disease  
822 clinical diagnosis was 91%, a specificity of 98% and a positive predictive value of 99% (72  
823 out of 73 correctly diagnosed). **(DS II)**

#### 824 **5.1.6 From evidence to recommendation**

825 The pathological studies emphasise the need for particular care in making a clinical  
826 diagnosis of Parkinson's disease. There is limited evidence to suggest that the UK PDS Brain  
827 Bank Criteria have adequate sensitivity and specificity in comparison with post-mortem  
828 findings. The accuracy of diagnosis using the Brain Bank criteria increases as the condition  
829 progresses.

830 The availability of Parkinson's disease brain tissue has fostered much valuable research in  
831 recent years and should be encouraged in the future. Diagnostic information derived  
832 from post-mortem examination can also be of value to the families of individual patients.

833

#### 834 **5.1.7 Recommendations**

835 **12. Diagnose Parkinson's disease clinically, based on the UK Parkinson's Disease**  
836 **Society Brain Bank Clinical Diagnostic Criteria. [2006]**

837 **13. Encourage healthcare professionals to discuss with people with Parkinson's**  
838 **disease the possibility of donating tissue to a brain bank for diagnostic**  
839 **confirmation and research. [2006]**

### 840 **5.2 Expert versus non-expert diagnosis**

841 The diagnosis of Parkinson's disease could be made in primary care by the person's GP or in  
842 secondary care by a neurologist, geriatrician or general physician. More recently, PDNSs



843 and other health professionals are developing diagnostic skills. Each may have different  
844 levels of expertise in evaluating people with possible Parkinson's disease.

845 What is the evidence that someone with special expertise is more accurate in diagnosing  
846 Parkinson's disease than someone with little experience?

### 847 5.2.1 Methodology

848 Four diagnostic studies<sup>39–42</sup> were found looking at the accuracy of Parkinson's disease  
849 diagnosis in a community-based population. The specialist diagnosis was based on the UK  
850 PDS Brain Bank criteria in four of the studies.<sup>39,40,42</sup> In one study<sup>41</sup> the expert diagnosis  
851 was based on the investigator's confidence in the diagnosis of Parkinson's disease,  
852 presence of atypical features, findings of imaging studies, response to levodopa and results  
853 of autopsy examinations. The criteria for the initial diagnoses were not specified in any of the  
854 trials. These studies were also performed on prevalent rather than incident Parkinson's  
855 disease populations.

### 856 5.2.2 Evidence statements

857 One study<sup>39</sup> (N=126) assessed the diagnostic accuracy of neurologist and geriatrician  
858 clinical expert diagnosis versus existing clinical diagnosis of parkinsonism from medical  
859 records by a non-expert clinician. The standard for comparison was diagnosis according to  
860 strict clinical diagnostic criteria (the UK PDS Brain Bank Criteria) after a detailed neurological  
861 interview and examination. The study found that neurologists and geriatricians had a sensitivity  
862 of 93.5% (95% CI 86.3 to 97.6) and specificity of 64.5% (95% CI 45.4 to 80.8) compared with  
863 'non-specialist' sensitivity of 73.5% (95% CI 55.6 to 87.1) and specificity of 79.1% (95% CI  
864 64.0 to 90.0) for diagnostic accuracy. While the positive predictive value of specialists was  
865 greater than for other doctors, negative predictive values were equivalent. **(DS II)**

866 Another study<sup>40</sup> applied the UK PDS Brain Bank criteria to 402 cases derived from a  
867 computerised list of people with Parkinson's disease receiving anti-parkinsonian medication  
868 from 74 general practices in North Wales. In 59% of cases, the GP made the initial diagnosis  
869 of Parkinson's disease. The people with Parkinson's disease were seen either at home or  
870 in a specialist movement disorder clinic where a neurological examination was performed.  
871 A definite Parkinson's disease diagnosis was made in 53% of all cases, thus the error rate in  
872 the community-ascertained cases was 47%. **(DS II)**

873 DATATOP (Deprenyl and Tocopherol Antioxidative Therapy of Parkinsonism) was a large,  
874 multi-site clinical trial<sup>41</sup> in the USA and Canada involving 800 people with early-stage  
875 Parkinson's disease who were cared for by 34 investigators with a major interest in  
876 movement disorders. A secondary analysis examined the number of people with  
877 Parkinson's disease with a change in diagnosis after a mean follow-up of 6 years. The  
878 study showed that only 8% had a revised diagnosis. The revised diagnosis was clinical and  
879 not based on strict criteria or pathology. **(DS II)**

880 The UK-PDRG study,<sup>42</sup> which investigated the long-term effectiveness of bromocriptine,  
881 selegiline and levodopa therapy, found a total of 49/782 people with Parkinson's disease  
882 (6%) had their diagnosis changed during the course of the trial. Individuals were eligible for  
883 inclusion in the study if they fulfilled criteria for a clinical diagnosis of Parkinson's disease. The  
884 authors do not state whether the revised diagnosis was made by one of the specialists  
885 performing the study, although this is likely. The authors also do not state whether a  
886 specialist or non-specialist conducted the initial diagnostic examination. **(DS II)**

### 887 **5.2.3 From evidence to recommendation**

888 These studies provide only circumstantial evidence on the diagnostic ability of experts  
889 versus non-experts. However, they show that the diagnosis of Parkinson's disease is  
890 wrong in around 47% of community-ascertained cases, 25% of non-expert secondary care  
891 diagnosed cases, and 6–8% of cases diagnosed by an expert in movement disorders.

892 Since medication can mask the symptoms and signs of Parkinson's disease, the GDG felt  
893 that people with suspected Parkinson's disease should be referred before treatment is  
894 commenced. This can be achieved only if people are seen quickly by experts, for an accurate  
895 diagnosis and commencement of treatment, if necessary.

896 The GDG also had experience that delay in making an accurate diagnosis can lead  
897 to psychological stress for the patient and their carer. Similarly, the need to revise an  
898 incorrect diagnosis that has, initially, been made by a non-expert can be stressful for patients.

899 The GDG acknowledges the timeline that the Department of Health and NHS are currently  
900 working towards for completion of diagnosis and treatment (18-week target). However, the  
901 GDG felt that in the case of Parkinson's disease it should not necessarily mean that patients  
902 would have to 'start' treatment within 18 weeks from GP referral but rather that this was when  
903 a 'treatment decision' was made for initial consultation and diagnosis.

### 904 **5.2.4 Recommendations**

905 **14. If Parkinson's disease is suspected, refer people quickly and untreated to a**  
906 **specialist with expertise in the differential diagnosis of this condition.<sup>a</sup> [2006]**

### 907 **5.2.5 Review of diagnosis**

908 Given the error rate in making a diagnosis of Parkinson's disease, even in expert hands, it is  
909 apparent that the diagnosis should be kept under regular review.

910 What is the most appropriate frequency of follow-up after an initial diagnosis of Parkinson's  
911 disease?

### 912 **5.2.6 Methodology**

913 No trials were found which addressed the most appropriate frequency of follow-up of people  
914 with Parkinson's disease.

### 915 **5.2.7 Evidence statements**

916 No evidence was found on the most appropriate frequency of follow-up after the initial  
917 diagnosis of the disease.

### 918 **5.2.8 From evidence to recommendation**

919 In the absence of any evidence on the issue of frequency of follow-up, the GDG concluded  
920 that this should be based on clinical priority. In people with early mild symptoms of Parkinson's  
921 disease who may not even be on treatment yet, follow-up to check on the diagnosis and the  
922 need for treatment may be infrequent (every 6–12 months). Once treatment is commenced,

---

a The Guideline Development Group considered that people with suspected mild Parkinson's disease should be seen within 6 weeks, but new referrals in later disease with more complex problems require an appointment within 2 weeks

923 follow-up may need to be more frequent (every 2–3 months) to assess the response to  
924 medication, titrate dosage and re-visit the diagnosis. In later disease, people with Parkinson's  
925 disease have more complex problems which require changes in medication. This may require  
926 review at frequent intervals (every 2–3 months).

## 927 **5.2.9 Recommendations**

928 **15. Review the diagnosis of Parkinson's disease regularly, and reconsider it if atypical**  
929 **clinical features develop.<sup>b</sup> [2006]**

## 930 **5.3 Single photon emission computed tomography**

931 In single photon emission computed tomography (SPECT), a gamma ray-emitting radioactive  
932 isotope is tagged to a molecule of interest (a tracer), which is given to the person with  
933 Parkinson's disease by intravenous injection. The labelled cocaine derivatives <sup>123</sup>I- -  
934 CIT and <sup>123</sup>I-FP-CIT (N- -fluoropropyl-2 -carboxymethoxy-3 -(4-iodophenyl)tropane)  
935 have most commonly been used, although only the latter is licensed in the UK. These label  
936 the presynaptic dopamine re-uptake site and thus the presynaptic neurone, which can be  
937 visualised in two-dimensional images. These demonstrate normal uptake in the caudate  
938 and putamen in controls and in people with essential tremor, neuroleptic-induced  
939 parkinsonism or psychogenic parkinsonism, but reduced uptake in those with Parkinson's  
940 disease, Parkinson's disease with dementia, MSA or PSP.

941 How useful is SPECT in discriminating Parkinson's disease from alternative conditions?

### 942 **5.3.1 Methodology**

943 Fifteen studies addressed the diagnostic accuracy of SPECT scanning.<sup>43–58</sup> The  
944 reference standard was clinical diagnosis: eight out of the 16 studies<sup>43,45–51</sup> used the UK PDS  
945 Brain Bank Criteria, five studies<sup>44,52–55</sup> used 'established' clinical criteria and three  
946 studies<sup>56–58</sup> did not state the clinical criteria used to determine the diagnosis. Although  
947 many tracers are listed in the evidence statements, only <sup>123</sup>I-FP-CIT is licensed for use in the  
948 UK. The <sup>123</sup>I- -CIT studies were included as it has a similar structure and labels the same  
949 receptors as the <sup>123</sup>I-FP-CIT tracer. The GDG agreed that this evidence is supportive of <sup>123</sup>I-  
950 FP-CIT studies and provides a consistency of effect.

### 951 **5.3.2 Health economic methodology**

952 Only one study met quality criteria that addressed the economic evaluation of SPECT.<sup>59</sup> This  
953 study was based on <sup>123</sup>I-FP-CIT SPECT effectiveness data, specificity and sensitivity of clinical  
954 examination and prevalence of Parkinson's disease were based predominantly on UK data.  
955 However, costs were based on German 2002 data.<sup>59</sup>

### 956 **5.3.3 Evidence statements**

957 For the differentiation of people with parkinsonism (i.e. Parkinson's disease, MSA or PSP)  
958 from people with essential tremor or controls using SPECT, all studies produced a high  
959 sensitivity (range 87% to 98.3%) and specificity (range 80% to 100%).<sup>43,45,49,52,53</sup> A summary  
960 of the evidence produced in these five studies is provided in Table 5.4 and Table 5.5. **(DS Ib)**

961 Three studies (N=80,<sup>47,48,54</sup> N=17,<sup>47,48,54</sup> N=183<sup>47,48,54</sup>) attempting to differentiate  
962 Parkinson's disease from other parkinsonian conditions (e.g. MSA, PSP) had insufficiently  
963 high levels of sensitivity (range 77% to 97%) and specificity (range 75% to 83%).<sup>47,48,54</sup> **(DS**  
964 **Ib)**

965  
966  
967  
968  
969

One study<sup>58</sup> found, by comparing the <sup>123</sup>I- -CIT SPECT imaging diagnosis for people with parkinsonian syndrome with a clinical diagnosis (based on 6 months' follow-up), that there was disagreement between only three out of 35 cases (8.6%) with visual diagnosis and two out of 35 cases (5.7%) with quantitative imaging diagnosis. **(DS Ib)**

**Table 5.4 Diagnostic accuracy of SPECT imaging: differentiation of tremulous disorders**

	Number of				
	PD	ET			
<sup>123</sup> I-FP-CIT SPECT (institutional read) <sup>45</sup>	158	27	97	100	Ib
<sup>123</sup> I-FP-CIT SPECT (consensus read) <sup>45</sup>	Same as above		95	93	Ib
<sup>123</sup> I-FP-CIT SPECT <sup>43</sup>	38	38 Non-PD	87	–	Ib
<sup>123</sup> I- -CIT SPECT <sup>49</sup>	60 PD and PSP	36 ET and controls	98	83	Ib
<sup>123</sup> I- -CIT SPECT: Striatum/cerebellum and putamen/ cerebellum binding ratio factors <sup>52</sup>	29 PD	62 controls and ET	98.3	–	Ib
<sup>123</sup> I- -CIT SPECT: Visual imaging analysis <sup>58</sup> Visual imaging analysis <sup>58</sup>	29 PD	32 ET	96.7		
<sup>123</sup> I- -CIT SPECT: Visual imaging analysis <sup>58</sup>	35 suspect PD		96	80	Ib
<sup>123</sup> I- -CIT SPECT: Quantitative imaging analysis <sup>58</sup>	Same as above		90	100	Ib

Institutional read = visual assessment of <sup>123</sup>I-FP-CIT striatal uptake by investigator blinded to clinical diagnosis. Consensus read = hard-copy images – agreement from three or more of the five panel members.

PD = parkinsonian syndrome; PSP = progressive supranuclear palsy; ET = essential tremor.

970

**Table 5.5 Diagnostic accuracy of SPECT imaging: differentiation of Parkinson's disease and controls**

Test	Number of participants		Sensitivity (%)	Specificity (%)	Grade
	PD	Controls			
<sup>123</sup> I- -CIT SPECT: Striatum/cerebellum binding ratio alone <sup>52</sup>	29	32	94.9	–	Ib
<sup>123</sup> I-FP-CIT SPECT: Binding index in putamen contralateral to initially clinically affected side <sup>50</sup>	76	20	95	86	II
TRODAT-1 SPECT: Binding index in putamen contralateral to initially clinically affected side <sup>50</sup>	Same as above		92	70	II

TRODAT-1 SPECT: Logistic discriminant parametric mapping <sup>53</sup>	42	23	100	95	II
TRODAT-1 SPECT: Visual inspection <sup>55</sup>	188	45	98	86	Ib
TRODAT-1 SPECT: Quantitative analysis <sup>55</sup>	Same as above		98	88	Ib
TRODAT-1 SPECT: Contralateral putamen/occipital and contralateral putamen/caudate <sup>57</sup>	78	40	100	100	II
TRODAT-1 SPECT: Quantitative imaging analysis.  Mean uptake in ipsilateral and contralateral posterior putamen <sup>51</sup>	29	38	0.79	0.92	II

TRODAT-1 = selective dopamine transporter technetium-99m labelled.  
Logistic discriminant parametric mapping = technique to distinguish sets of data with maximum accuracy.

#### 971 5.3.4 Health economic evidence statements

972 The economic findings indicated:<sup>59</sup>

- 973 • SPECT has greater sensitivity but costs more than clinical examination
- 974 • SPECT should not be used in all people with Parkinson's disease in place
- 975 of initial clinical examination
- 976 • SPECT could be used to avoid the costs of treating people who do not
- 977 suffer from Parkinson's disease.

978 For approximately an additional €733 in Euro 2002 (approximately £511), for the equivalent of  
979 a patient-month with adequate treatment, SPECT could be used to confirm a Parkinson's  
980 disease diagnosis in people with a positive clinical examination before the initiation of  
981 treatment.<sup>59</sup> Adequate treatment month equivalents (ATME) were used to reflect both  
982 duration of adequate treatment and severity of incorrect treatments. The authors indicated  
983 that a 0.55 ATME gain per patient is equivalent to approximately 17 additional days of  
984 treatment to a Parkinson's disease patient or withholding approximately 2 days of treatment  
985 and side effects to a patient who does not have Parkinson's disease.

986 The specificity of clinical examination and frequency of Parkinson's disease in the clinic  
987 population of Parkinson's disease had the greatest relative impact on the incremental  
988 cost-effectiveness ratio (ICER) of SPECT following positive clinical examination compared  
989 with clinical examination alone. In the sensitivity analysis, when the specificity of clinical  
990 examination is reduced to 0.80 (from 0.984) the ICER drops to €63 (approximately £44).<sup>59</sup>  
991 This suggests that as more non- Parkinson's disease cases are incorrectly classified as  
992 Parkinson's disease cases in clinical examination, the greater the cost-effectiveness of  
993 SPECT. When the frequency of Parkinson's disease in the clinic population is increased to  
994 74% (from 53%) the ICER increases to €2,411 (approximately £1,697).<sup>59</sup> This suggests that  
995 the cost-effectiveness of SPECT decreases when the frequency of Parkinson's disease in  
996 the clinic population increases. In these populations, there may be fewer false-negative

997 results and therefore fewer people incorrectly being treated for Parkinson's disease. This  
998 would mean there are fewer cost-savings from withholding incorrect treatment and therefore  
999 an increase in the relative cost-effectiveness of SPECT.

### 1000 **5.3.5 From evidence to recommendation**

1001 Considerable evidence supports the use of <sup>123</sup>I-FP-CIT SPECT in people with postural and/or  
1002 action tremor of the upper limbs in the differentiation of essential tremor from a dopaminergic  
1003 deficiency state. <sup>123</sup>I-FP-CIT SPECT cannot, with high accuracy, differentiate Parkinson's  
1004 disease from other dopaminergic deficiency states such as MSA and PSP. Future work may  
1005 demonstrate the value of this technique in differentiating parkinsonism due to neuroleptic  
1006 medication and psychogenic parkinsonism from a dopaminergic deficiency state.

1007 Several clinical trials using SPECT or PET to follow the progression of Parkinson's disease  
1008 found that 4%,<sup>60</sup> 11%<sup>61</sup> and 14%<sup>62</sup> with a clinical diagnosis of Parkinson's disease had  
1009 normal imaging at the start of the trial. Further long-term clinical follow-up of these people is  
1010 required.

1011 Due to the subjectivity of the effectiveness measurement, the GDG decided the economic  
1012 study<sup>59</sup> does not support or refute the clinical recommendations. Further development of  
1013 comparable effectiveness outcomes in diagnostic economic evaluations is required.

### 1014 **5.3.6 Recommendations**

1015 **16. Consider <sup>123</sup>I-FP-CIT single photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) for**  
1016 **people with tremor if essential tremor cannot be clinically differentiated from**  
1017 **parkinsonism. [2006, amended 2017]**

1018 **17. <sup>123</sup>I-FP-CIT SPECT should be available to specialists with expertise in its use and**  
1019 **interpretation. [2006]**

## 1020 **5.4 Positron emission tomography**

1021 In positron emission tomography (PET), a positron-emitting radioactive isotope is tagged to a  
1022 tracer molecule, which is administered by intravenous injection. The most frequently used  
1023 positron-emitting isotope in this field is <sup>18</sup>F-fluorine, which is attached to dopa or deoxyglucose.  
1024 <sup>18</sup>F-fluorodopa is taken up by the presynaptic dopaminergic neurones of the caudate  
1025 and putamen (corpus striatum). <sup>18</sup>F-fluorodeoxyglucose (FDG) is taken up by all  
1026 metabolically active cells and phosphorylated to a metabolite, which is trapped in the  
1027 tissue for the time course of the study.

1028 How valuable is PET in the differential diagnosis of parkinsonism?

### 1029 **5.4.1 Methodology**

1030 Six diagnostic studies<sup>63–68</sup> were found which addressed the effectiveness of PET scanning  
1031 compared with clinical diagnosis in the differential diagnosis of a parkinsonian syndrome. No  
1032 studies were found which compared the effectiveness of PET in the differentiation of  
1033 Parkinson's disease from essential tremor.

### 1034 **5.4.2 Evidence statements**

1035 In one study<sup>68</sup> the diagnostic accuracy of <sup>18</sup>F-desmethoxy-fallypride PET imaging for the  
1036 differential diagnosis of atypical (N=16) versus idiopathic (N=16) parkinsonian syndromes

1037 showed a threshold value of 2.495 (caudate uptake ratio). The sensitivity, specificity and  
1038 accuracy were 74%, 100% and 86% respectively. Using this threshold, the positive and  
1039 negative predictive values for the diagnosis of atypical parkinsonian syndromes were 100%  
1040 and 76%. **(DS Ib)**

1041 In one study<sup>67</sup> the multi-diagnosis group discriminate analysis from <sup>18</sup>F-FDG PET scan images  
1042 found sensitivity of 75% and specificity of 100% in the Parkinson's disease group (N=8),  
1043 sensitivity of 100% and specificity of 87% in the MSA group (N=9), and sensitivity of 86% and  
1044 specificity of 94% in the PSP group (N=7). **(DS II)**

1045 One study,<sup>69</sup> using <sup>18</sup>F-FDG uptake, reported 74% of all participants (early Parkinson's  
1046 disease (N=15), atypical Parkinson's disease (N=9) and controls (N=15)) were correctly  
1047 classified when regional cerebral glucose metabolism (rCMRGlc) was analysed. This  
1048 diagnostic accuracy increased to 95% using topographical profile rating, which is a method for  
1049 calculating participant scores for abnormal regional metabolic co-variance patterns in  
1050 individual people with Parkinson's disease. **(DS II)**

1051 One study (N=90),<sup>63</sup> using <sup>18</sup>F-fluorodopa uptake, found people with clinically diagnosed  
1052 Parkinson's disease Parkinson's disease were correctly classified by PET in 64% of the cases  
1053 and those with atypical parkinsonism (MSA or PSP) in 69% of the cases. **(DS II)**

1054 In another study<sup>70</sup> the probability of the correct diagnosis by <sup>18</sup>F-fluorodopa PET was ≥99% for  
1055 the majority of people with Parkinson's disease (40/41) and controls (26/28). **(DS II)**

#### 1056 **5.4.3 From evidence to recommendation**

1057 PET has better spatial resolution than SPECT, so it might be anticipated that PET should be  
1058 of value in differential diagnosis. However, the evidence for PET's role in differentiating  
1059 Parkinson's disease from other parkinsonian conditions using FDG requires further  
1060 confirmation. No work was found on PET's ability to differentiate Parkinson's disease from  
1061 essential tremor. This lack of evidence stems from the high cost and poor availability of PET.  
1062 Further research is required in this area.

#### 1063 **5.4.4 Recommendations**

1064 **18. Do not use (positron emission tomography) PET in the differential diagnosis of**  
1065 **parkinsonian syndromes, except in the context of clinical trials. [2006, amended**  
1066 **2017]**

#### 1067 **5.4.5 Magnetic resonance imaging**

1068 Structural magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) provides two- and three-dimensional images of  
1069 intracranial structures using high magnetic field strengths to excite the hydrogen atoms in water  
1070 molecules. In Parkinson's disease this technique has been used to examine various structures  
1071 known to be involved in the pathology of the condition in the hope that it may prove of value in  
1072 differential diagnosis.

1073 How useful is structural MRI in the differential diagnosis of parkinsonian conditions and  
1074 essential tremor?

#### 1075 **5.4.6 Methodology**

1076 Eight diagnostic studies<sup>64,66,71–76</sup> were found which addressed the effectiveness of MRI  
1077 compared with long-term clinical follow-up in diagnosing people with a parkinsonian  
1078 syndrome. Various MRI scanning sequences were used.

1079 **5.4.7 Evidence statements**

1080 Seven of these studies<sup>64,71–76</sup> provided diagnostic accuracy data for MRI using various  
1081 techniques. The results are summarised in Table 5.6.

1082

**Table 5.6 Diagnostic accuracy of MRI**

Abnormal putaminal T2 hypointensity <sup>71,72,74</sup>	MSA-P (24) versus PD (27)	87.5	88.89	DS Ib
T1 MRI: midbrain superior profile <sup>75,76</sup>	PD (27) versus PSP (25)	68	88.8	
T1 MRI: midbrain atrophy <sup>75,76</sup>	Same as above	68	77.7	DS Ib
Putaminal T2 hypointensity and T2 hyperintensity combined <sup>73,74,76</sup>	MSA (28) versus PD (32)	32	100	
Putaminal T2 hypointensity and T2 hyperintensity combined <sup>73,74,76</sup>	MSA (28) versus PSP (30)	32	93	
Putaminal T2 hypointensity and T2 hyperintensity combined <sup>73,74,76</sup>	MSA (28) versus CBD (26)	32	85	DS II
Overall MRI abnormalities <sup>73,74,76</sup>	PD (32) versus MSA (28)	71	91	
Overall MRI abnormalities <sup>73,74,76</sup>	PD (32) versus PSP (30)	70	91	
Overall MRI abnormalities <sup>73,74,76</sup>	PD (32) versus CBD (26)	92	91	
T1 MRI: voxel-based morphometry of cerebral peduncles and midbrain <sup>74–76</sup>	PSP (12) versus PD (12) and controls (12)	83	79	DS II
Diffusion-weighted MRI Putaminal rADC <sup>72,73,75</sup>	PSP (10), PD (13) and MSA-P (12) versus clinical diagnosis	96	100	DS II

rADC = regional apparent diffusion coefficient; PSP = progressive supranuclear palsy; MSA-P = multiple system atrophy parkinsonian type; MSA-C = multiple system atrophy cerebellar type; CBD = corticobasal ganglionic degeneration.

1083 Another study<sup>66</sup> found non-concordance between neuroradiological diagnosis and clinical  
1084 diagnosis in 2/21 people with Parkinson's disease, 5/14 people with MSA-P and 1/4 people with  
1085 MSA-C. **(DS II)**



- 1086 One study<sup>75</sup> reported only 15% of people with Parkinson's disease and 24% of those with  
1087 PSP had abnormal T2 hypointensity in the posterolateral putamen and none had  
1088 abnormal putaminal proton density hyperintensity. **(DS Ib)**
- 1089 One study<sup>74</sup> found two false negatives in the PSP group (one had a diagnosis of clinically  
1090 probable PSP and one clinically definite PSP) and five false positives (two were non-  
1091 diseased controls and three had a diagnosis of Parkinson's disease). **(DS II)**
- 1092 **5.4.8 From evidence to recommendation**
- 1093 In expert hands structural MRI has proved of some value in differentiating Parkinson's disease  
1094 from other types of parkinsonism, but further research is required before it can be  
1095 recommended in routine clinical practice.
- 1096 **5.4.9 Recommendations**
- 1097 **19. Do not use structural MRI to diagnose Parkinson's disease. [2006, amended 2017]**
- 1098 **20. Structural MRI may be considered in the differential diagnosis of other**  
1099 **parkinsonian syndromes. [2006]**
- 1100 **5.5 Magnetic resonance volumetry**
- 1101 Magnetic resonance volumetry uses the same principles as structural MRI to measure the  
1102 size of three-dimensional volumes of tissue. This technique has been used to examine the  
1103 size of various structures involved in the pathology of Parkinson's disease.
- 1104 Can magnetic resonance volumetry be used in the differential diagnosis of parkinsonism?
- 1105 **5.5.1 Methodology**
- 1106 Two studies<sup>76,77</sup> addressed the diagnostic effectiveness of magnetic resonance  
1107 volumetry against retrospective clinical diagnosis in determining an accurate diagnosis in  
1108 people with parkinsonian syndrome.
- 1109 **5.5.2 Evidence statements**
- 1110 One study<sup>77</sup> (N=61) found no differences between people with Parkinson's disease and  
1111 controls on any of the magnetic resonance volume measures. However, individuals with PSP  
1112 were distinguished from people with Parkinson's disease and controls with a sensitivity of  
1113 95.2% and a specificity of 90.9% (mainly due to frontal grey matter volume measure). **(DS Ib)**
- 1114 Another study<sup>76</sup> (N=53) found that mean superior cerebellar peduncle volume atrophy on  
1115 visual image analysis differentiated PSP from Parkinson's disease, MSA and controls with a  
1116 sensitivity of 74% and a specificity of 94%, whereas in quantitative analysis the best  
1117 sensitivity and specificity of the volumetric analysis were 74% and 77%. **(DS II)**
- 1118 **5.5.3 From evidence to recommendation**
- 1119 While two studies suggest that volumetric MRI can help in the differentiation of Parkinson's  
1120 disease from other types of parkinsonism, further work is required before it can be  
1121 recommended.

1122 **5.5.4 Recommendations**

1123 21. **Do not use** magnetic resonance volumetry in the differential diagnosis of  
1124 parkinsonian syndromes, except in the context of clinical trials. [2006, amended  
1125 2017]

1126

1127 **5.6 Magnetic resonance spectroscopy**

1128 Proton MRS measures the concentrations of intermediary metabolites in small volumes of  
1129 brain tissue. N-acetylaspartate is found in the highest concentration in neurones and their  
1130 processes, whereas creatine is a marker of energy status and choline is an indicator of  
1131 membrane synthesis and degradation.

1132 Can MRS be helpful in the correct diagnosis of parkinsonism?

1133 **5.6.1 Methodology**

1134 A systematic review<sup>78</sup> of mixed study designs assessed the diagnostic accuracy of MRS  
1135 against a clinical diagnosis of a range of parkinsonian syndromes.

1136 **5.6.2 Evidence statements**

1137 The review<sup>78</sup> concluded that due to the heterogeneous nature of the available evidence  
1138 no comments on the variability in metabolite concentrations and ratios between people  
1139 with parkinsonian disorders could safely be made. **(DS II)**

1140 **5.6.3 From evidence to recommendation**

1141 Contradictory results have been found on the value of MRS in differentiating Parkinson's  
1142 disease from controls and other types of parkinsonism.

1143 **5.6.4 Recommendations**

1144 22. **Do not use** magnetic resonance spectroscopy in the differential diagnosis of  
1145 parkinsonian syndromes. [2006, amended 2017]

1146 **5.7 Acute levodopa and apomorphine challenge tests**

1147 Many people with Parkinson's disease respond to single doses of oral levodopa  
1148 and/or subcutaneous apomorphine.

1149 Can such responses be assessed using clinical rating scales to provide a diagnostic test for  
1150 Parkinson's disease?

1151 **5.7.1 Methodology**

1152 A systematic review<sup>79</sup> and an additional diagnostic study<sup>80</sup> addressed the effectiveness of  
1153 acute levodopa and apomorphine testing in determining an accurate diagnosis of people  
1154 with a parkinsonian syndrome. Another review<sup>81</sup> published prior to the included systematic  
1155 review<sup>79</sup> was excluded because it summarised the same papers.

1156 **5.7.2 Evidence statements**

1157 The systematic review<sup>79</sup> included 13 studies, four of which examined people with de novo  
1158 Parkinson's disease and nine others which examined people with well-established  
1159 Parkinson's disease and with other parkinsonian syndromes. These two groups are  
1160 presented separately in Table 5.7 and Table 5.8. The diagnostic study<sup>80</sup> followed people with  
1161 Parkinson's disease for 3 years to investigate whether an acute challenge of  
1162 carbidopa/levodopa had better diagnostic accuracy compared with the acute  
1163 apomorphine challenge test. These results are also included in Table 5.8.

1164 The systematic review used logistic regression analysis to determine whether there was  
1165 a significant difference between the three tests for the misclassification of participants.  
1166 Two studies<sup>82,83</sup> demonstrated no significant difference between the acute apomorphine  
1167 challenge test and chronic levodopa therapy. However, two other studies<sup>82,84</sup> provided  
1168 evidence that there was a difference between the acute levodopa challenge test and chronic  
1169 levodopa therapy, in favour of chronic levodopa (p<0.001). **(DS II)**

1170 The diagnostic study<sup>80</sup> commented on the adverse reactions to acute apomorphine  
1171 challenges. Drowsiness, nausea, vomiting, hypotension and sweating were reported to such  
1172 an extent that these effects prevented an increased dosage in some people with  
1173 Parkinson's disease. Levodopa was better tolerated than apomorphine, with vomiting and  
1174 nausea still occurring, but infrequently. No statistics were provided on whether the better  
1175 tolerance of the levodopa challenge over the apomorphine challenge was significant. **(DS III)**

1176

**Table 5.7 Diagnostic accuracy of acute apomorphine and levodopa challenge testing in de novo Parkinson's disease cases<sup>79</sup>**

		Positive predictive value	
Acute apomorphine (1.5–5 mg)	187	0.63 (95% CI 0.56 to 0.70)	DS II
Acute levodopa (125–275 mg)	67	0.69 (95% CI 0.59 to 0.80)	

1177 **5.7.3 From evidence to recommendation**

1178 The evidence demonstrates that acute challenge tests with levodopa and apomorphine  
1179 add nothing to standard chronic levodopa therapy in the differentiation of established cases  
1180 of Parkinson's disease from other causes of parkinsonism. Furthermore, when used in the  
1181 early stages of the disease, as they would be in clinical practice, acute challenges with  
1182 levodopa and apomorphine are less discriminatory than the standard practice of treating  
1183 people with levodopa as outpatients. This does not preclude the use of acute apomorphine  
1184 challenges to assess whether a person with later Parkinson's disease will still respond to  
1185 dopaminergic medication.

1186

**Table 5.8 Diagnostic accuracy of acute apomorphine and levodopa challenge testing in established Parkinson's disease cases<sup>79,80</sup>**

		Sensitivity (%) (95% confidence)	Specificity (%) (95% confidence)
PD	Non-PD		

Acute apomorphine 0.7–10 mg <sup>79</sup>	236	126	86 (95% CI 0.78 to 0.94)	85 (95% CI 0.74 to 0.96)	DS II
Acute levodopa 275 mg <sup>79</sup>	135	39	75 (95% CI 0.64 to 0.85)	87 (95% CI 0.77 to 0.97)	
Acute carbidopa/ levodopa 250/25 mg <sup>80</sup>	83	51	77.1	71.7	DS III
Acute apomorphine 1.5 mg <sup>80</sup>	83	51	70.5	65.9	

1187

#### 1188 5.7.4 Recommendations

1189 **23. Do not use acute levodopa and apomorphine challenge tests in the differential**  
1190 **diagnosis of parkinsonian syndromes. [2006, amended 2017]**

### 1191 5.8 Objective smell testing

1192 Around 80% of people with Parkinson's disease may have an impaired sense of smell  
1193 (hyposomia).<sup>85</sup>

1194 Since smell can be objectively tested with a battery of different odours, is it possible that  
1195 objective smell identification may be useful in Parkinson's disease differential diagnosis?

#### 1196 5.8.1 Methodology

1197 We found six diagnostic studies looking at the effectiveness of smell testing in Parkinson's  
1198 disease differential diagnosis. Two techniques were employed: the 'Sniffin Sticks' test<sup>86</sup> and  
1199 the University of Pennsylvania Smell Identification Test (UPSIT). The tests were used to  
1200 differentiate parkinsonian syndromes<sup>86–88</sup> and people with Parkinson's disease from healthy  
1201 controls.<sup>85,89,90</sup>

#### 1202 5.8.2 Evidence statements

1203 A separate summary of the five diagnostic accuracy studies is listed in Table 5.9 and Table  
1204 5.10. One study<sup>90</sup> found the discriminatory test scores decreased as a function of age for  
1205 each of the participant groups and that, on average, lower UPSIT scores are needed to  
1206 clinically define Parkinson's disease in males than in females. **(DS II)**

1207 Another study<sup>89</sup> reported that of the 40 odorants in the UPSIT test, the combined smell of  
1208 pizza and wintergreen was the best discriminator. In addition, pizza (oregano smell)  
1209 alone specifically indicates anosmia for people with Parkinson's disease with a very high  
1210 sensitivity and specificity (Table 5.10). **(DS II)**

1211 A third study<sup>85</sup> found abnormal olfactory function in 82% of the Parkinson's disease  
1212 participants tested compared with 23% of controls. **(DS II)**

1213

**Table 5.9 Diagnostic accuracy of smell-testing techniques in differentiating parkinsonian syndromes**

Technique	Groups (N)	Mean age (years)	Disease duration (years)	Cut-off score	Sensitivity (%)	Specificity (%)	Grade
'Sniffin Sticks' <sup>86</sup>	PD (7) versus MSA (8)	57.7	5.8	19.5 24.8	78 100	100 63	DS Ib
UPSIT test <sup>87</sup>	PD (118) versus MSA (29), PSP (15) and CBD (7)	59.4 63.7	–	25	77	85	DS III
UPSIT test <sup>91</sup>	PD (18) versus VP (14)	70.6 74.1	9.1 6.6	>22	85.7	88.9	DS II
UPSIT test <sup>91</sup>	PD (NR) versus VP (8)	65–75	–	≤23	100	85.7	DS II
UPSIT test <sup>91</sup>	PD (NR) versus VP (6)	76–88	–	≤22	85.7	80	DS II

1214

**Table 5.10 Diagnostic accuracy of smell-testing techniques in differentiating parkinsonian syndromes from non-parkinsonian syndromes**

Technique	Groups (N)	Mean age (years)	Disease duration (years)	Cut-off score	Sensitivity (%)	Specificity (%)	Grade
B-SIT test <sup>85</sup>	PD (49) versus control (52)	68 71	5	–	82	82	DS II
UPSIT test <sup>90</sup>	Male: PD (52) versus controls (76)	61 to 70	5 (3 months–48 years)	25	81	82	DS II
UPSIT test <sup>90</sup>	Female: PD (20) versus control (104)	61 to 70	See above	30	80	88	DS II
UPSIT test <sup>90</sup>	Male: PD (32) versus controls (128)	≤60	See above	31	91	88	DS II
UPSIT test <sup>90</sup>	Female: PD (28) versus control (112)	≤60	See above	33	79	85	DS II
UPSIT test <sup>90</sup>	Male: PD (25) versus controls (100)	≥71	See above	22	76	78	DS II
UPSIT test <sup>90</sup>	Female: PD (23) versus control (92)	≥71	See above	25	78	82	DS II
Pizza and wintergreen <sup>89</sup>	IPD (96) versus controls (96)	62	Not stated	NA	90	86	DS II
Pizza (oregano)		45.6			76	90	DS II

1215

1216 **5.8.3 From evidence to recommendation**

1217 Objective smell testing has a moderate sensitivity and specificity in differentiating people with  
1218 Parkinson's disease from controls. However, there are few data on its ability to  
1219 differentiate Parkinson's disease from other parkinsonian syndromes. Smell is also  
1220 diminished in Alzheimer's disease.<sup>92</sup> At present, smell identification adds little in the  
1221 differential diagnosis of parkinsonism but this situation may change with further research.

1222 **5.8.4 Recommendations**

1223 **24. Do not use objective smell testing in the differential diagnosis of parkinsonian**  
1224 **syndromes, except in the context of clinical trials. [2006, amended 2017]**

1225

## 6 Pharmacological management of motor symptoms

1226

1227

1228

1229

1230

1231

1232

1233

1234

Parkinson's disease is a progressive neurodegenerative condition resulting from the death of the dopamine containing cells of the substantia nigra. There is no consistently reliable test that can distinguish Parkinson's disease from other conditions that have similar clinical presentations. The diagnosis is primarily a clinical one based on the history and examination. People with Parkinson's disease classically present with the symptoms and signs associated with parkinsonism, namely hypokinesia (i.e., poverty of movement), bradykinesia (i.e., slowness of movement), postural instability, rigidity and sometimes a rest tremor.

1235

1236

1237

1238

1239

1240

1241

There is no single drug of choice in the initial pharmacotherapy of early Parkinson's disease, particularly as no two Parkinson's disease patients present the same and they often do not respond to medication in the same way. The clinical question to be addressed is the comparative effectiveness of first-line treatments of motor symptoms e.g. levodopa, dopamine agonists, monoamine oxidase B (MAO-B) inhibitors and amantadine, as these medications have been used as first line treatments, but their comparative effectiveness is unclear.

1242

1243

1244

1245

1246

1247

Levodopa is converted into dopamine by the body, and therefore helps to replace the dopamine that is lost as part of Parkinson's disease. Dopamine agonists stimulate nerve cells in the brain in a similar way to dopamine. MAO-Bs reduce the amount of dopamine broken down in the brain, by blocking the enzyme which does so. Finally, amantadine both increases dopamine release and blocks dopamine reuptake. These are no known theoretical reasons why one class of drugs should be more effective than another.

1248

1249

1250

1251

1252

1253

1254

1255

1256

As levodopa is currently the most commonly prescribed treatment for the motor symptoms of Parkinson's disease, but its effectiveness decreases with time, it is also important to answer the clinical question of the best pharmacotherapy adjuvants to oral levodopa. Clinicians often aim to keep the dose of levodopa as low as possible to maintain good function and reduce the development of motor complications, and so it is important to assess the effectiveness of drug therapy adjuvants to levodopa as they are likely to be used as the condition progresses. In addition to the drugs described above (dopamine agonists, MAO-Bs and amantadine), catechol-O-methyltransferase (COMT) inhibitors and anticholinergics have also been used at this stage in the treatment pathway.

1257

1258

1259

1260

COMT inhibitors block an enzyme which breaks down levodopa, thereby prolonging its effect and enabling lower levodopa doses to be used. Anticholinergics are most commonly used in the earlier stages of Parkinson's disease, with the aim of improving motor symptoms.



1261 **6.1 First-line treatment of motor symptoms**

1262 What is the comparative effectiveness of levodopa preparations, monoamine oxidase B  
1263 (MAO-B) inhibitors, dopamine agonists and amantadine as first-line treatment of motor  
1264 symptoms?

1265 **6.1.1 Introduction**

1266 The aim of this review question was to determine the effectiveness of levodopa preparations,  
1267 MAO-B inhibitors, dopamine agonists and amantadine as first-line treatment of motor  
1268 symptoms associated with drug-naive Parkinson's disease. This updated review incorporates  
1269 studies that were included in the previous guideline together with newly published evidence.

1270 The review focused on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 5.

1271 **Table 5: PICO table for the first-line treatment of motor symptoms**

<b>Population</b>	People with a diagnosis of Parkinson's disease and commencing pharmacotherapy (drug-naive Parkinson's disease population)
<b>Interventions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Levodopa: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Co-beneldopa</li> <li>○ Co-careldopa</li> </ul> </li> <li>• MAO-B inhibitors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Selegiline</li> <li>○ Rasagiline</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Non-ergot dopamine agonists: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ropinirole</li> <li>○ Pramipexole</li> <li>○ Rotigotine</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Amantadine</li> <li>• Combinations of the above interventions</li> </ul>
<b>Comparators</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Placebo</li> <li>• Each other</li> </ul>
<b>Outcomes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adverse events (at individual drug level)</li> <li>• Disease severity: motor symptoms - UPDRS</li> <li>• UPDRS ADL</li> <li>• Non motor symptoms: hallucinations, delusions, psychoses, ICD</li> <li>• Off time</li> <li>• Dyskinesia</li> <li>• Health related quality of life</li> <li>• Carer quality of life</li> </ul>

1272 Only non-ergot dopamine agonists were considered in this review, as the GDG agreed that  
1273 the higher monitoring requirements for ergot agonists meant they were highly unlikely to be  
1274 routinely used as first-line treatment. For full details of the review protocol, please see  
1275 Appendix C. Randomised controlled trials (RCTs) were considered to be the most  
1276 appropriate study design to estimate treatment effects, and were therefore considered to be  
1277 the highest quality within a GRADE framework. All other study designs were excluded from  
1278 this review, including case-control studies, cohort studies and case reports.

1279 **6.1.2 Evidence review**

1280 A systematic search was conducted (see appendix I), which identified 2,248 references. The  
1281 references were screened on their titles and abstracts and full papers of 82 references were



1282 obtained and reviewed against the inclusion and exclusion criteria in the review protocol (see  
1283 appendix C). Additionally, the 30 studies that were included in the previous Parkinson's  
1284 disease guideline (CG35) were reviewed against the current protocol; and reference lists of  
1285 identified systematic reviews (both from the old guideline and the new search) were checked  
1286 for additional eligible studies. An additional 4 new papers were identified through rerun  
1287 searches at the end of the guideline, of which 1 was included and 3 excluded.

1288 Studies were excluded if they did not meet the eligibility criteria, such as not being a  
1289 randomised-control design or not assessing an included intervention. A detailed list of  
1290 excluded studies and reasons for their exclusion is provided in appendix G.

1291 Included studies were divided into 2 pools, the first including those which directly met the  
1292 inclusion criteria of a treatment-naïve population (defined as less than 1 month of prior  
1293 treatment for Parkinson's disease). Six studies were included which met this criterion.  
1294 Evidence tables for the included studies can be found in appendix D, with GRADE profiles  
1295 reported in appendix E.

1296 The second pool comprised studies with a population which was not fully treatment naïve.  
1297 These studies were included as the GDG agreed that they could contain useful information,  
1298 provided that either more than 75% of the study population were treatment naïve, or the  
1299 following 2 conditions were met:

- 1300 • Less than 6 months of prior levodopa or dopamine agonist therapy, plus a washout period  
1301 of at least 2 weeks before study treatment was started.
- 1302 • If patients were on other medications at baseline (e.g. beta-blockers, anti-cholinergics,  
1303 amantadine) these needed to be on stable doses at baseline and these doses maintained  
1304 for the entire period of the study.

1305 Twenty-four studies met these criteria. Evidence tables for the included studies can be found  
1306 in appendix D, with GRADE profiles reported in appendix E.

### 1307 **6.1.3 Description of included studies (treatment naïve)**

1308 All the studies identified in a treatment-naïve population were published after the previous  
1309 version of the Parkinson's disease guideline was published.

#### 1310 **Levodopa vs. placebo (n=1)**

1311 People with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease within the last 2 years (n=361)  
1312 were randomly assigned to 4 groups, consisting of 3 different doses of levodopa/carbidopa  
1313 (150/37.5 mg/day, 300/75 mg/day or 600/150 mg/day) or placebo, to determine whether  
1314 levodopa treatment affects the rate of progression of Parkinson's disease (Fahn et al., 2005).  
1315 No participants were on any anti-parkinsonian medication at the time of enrolment. The trial  
1316 duration was 40 weeks, followed by a 2-week withdrawal period at the end of the trial. The  
1317 study was conducted in 38 sites in the US (n=33) and Canada (n=5). Full details of the study  
1318 are found in the evidence tables (see Appendix D).

#### 1319 **Monoamine oxidase B (MAO-B) inhibitors (n=3)**

1320 Two randomised, double-blind trials examined the safety and effectiveness of selegiline  
1321 compared with placebo in a total of 177 patients with previously untreated idiopathic  
1322 Parkinson's disease (Mally et al., 1995; Palhågen et al., 1998). One of the trials was  
1323 conducted in Sweden and the trial duration depended on when additional therapy (levodopa)  
1324 was required (Palhågen et al., 1998). Median trial duration was reported to be 12.7 months in  
1325 the treatment group and 8.6 months in the placebo group. The location of the second trial  
1326 was not reported but the trial duration was 6 weeks (Mally et al., 1995). Selegiline dosing

1327 was 10 mg/day in both studies. Details of the included studies are found in the evidence  
1328 tables (see Appendix D)

1329 One further trial examined the safety and effectiveness of early versus delayed rasagiline  
1330 initiation in a total of 1,176 patients who had not previously received any anti-parkinsonian  
1331 medication for more than 3 weeks (Olanow et al., 2009). This was a double-blind, placebo-  
1332 controlled, multicentre trial that used a delayed-start design consisting of 2 phases. Only the  
1333 first phase (early rasagiline vs. delayed rasagiline [placebo]) was relevant for this review. The  
1334 trial duration for phase 1 was 18 months and this study was carried out in 14 countries.  
1335 Rasagiline was administered at a dose of either 1 mg/day or 2 mg/day. Full details of the  
1336 study are found in the evidence tables (see Appendix D).

### 1337 **Dopamine agonists (n=2)**

1338 A total of 535 patients with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease within the last  
1339 2 years participated in 1 randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, delayed-start trial to  
1340 examine the safety and effectiveness of early versus delayed pramipexole initiation  
1341 (Schapira et al., 2013). The trial duration for phase 1 (early pramipexole vs. delayed  
1342 pramipexole [placebo]) ranged from 6 to 9 months and the dosing was up-titrated over  
1343 4 weeks from 0.125 mg 3 times a day to 0.5 mg 3 times a day. This study was carried out in  
1344 10 countries (Austria, Finland, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Spain, Sweden, the UK and  
1345 the USA). Full details of the study are found in the evidence tables (see Appendix D).

1346 A total of 60 patients with previously untreated idiopathic Parkinson's disease participated in  
1347 1 randomised, double-blind trial, comparing the effectiveness of ropinirole and pramipexole  
1348 (Thomas et al., 2006). The study was carried out in 2 Parkinson's disease clinics in Italy. The  
1349 trial duration was 24 months. The dosing for ropinirole was from 3–5 mg/day to 15 mg/day  
1350 during the first 3 months. This could be further increased to a maximum of 24 mg/day in the  
1351 following year according to patients' needs. The dosing for pramipexole was from 0.7 mg/day  
1352 to 2.1 mg/day during the first 3 months. This could be further increased to a maximum of  
1353 4.2 mg/day in the following year according to patients' needs. Full details of the study are  
1354 found in the evidence tables (see Appendix D).

### 1355 **Amantadine**

1356 No evidence was found on first-line treatment with amantadine.

### 1357 **6.1.4 Description of included studies (early Parkinson's disease)**

1358 Of the additional 24 studies meeting the criteria of including participants with early  
1359 Parkinson's disease but who were not fully treatment naïve (15 of which were included as  
1360 part of the previous Parkinson's disease guideline, and 9 of which have been published  
1361 since), the following treatment comparisons were identified:

- 1362 • 1 study comparing extended-release levodopa with placebo
- 1363 • 10 studies comparing dopamine agonists with placebo
- 1364 • 3 studies comparing MAO-B inhibitors with placebo
- 1365 • 6 studies comparing levodopa with dopamine agonists
- 1366 • 1 studies comparing levodopa with MAO-B inhibitors
- 1367 • 1 study comparing dopamine agonists with MAO-B inhibitors
- 1368 • 1 study comparing levodopa with levodopa plus a dopamine agonist
- 1369 • 1 study comparing levodopa, dopamine agonists and MAO-B inhibitors (this study –  
1370 PDMED – was a long-term, independently funded study conducted in the UK, and hence  
1371 was given particular consideration during GDG discussions)

1372 **6.1.5 Health economic evidence**

1373 Literature searches were undertaken to find any existing cost–utility analyses (CUAs)  
1374 comparing any initial or adjuvant drug treatments for people with Parkinson's disease that  
1375 have been published since the literature reviews in CG35. In total, 925 articles were  
1376 returned, of which 16 were selected as potentially relevant and retrieved for full text review.  
1377 Additionally, the 5 studies that were included in CG35 were reviewed against the current  
1378 protocol. In total, 8 studies were included. Of these, 2 compared initial therapies. Studies that  
1379 met the eligibility criteria were assessed using the quality appraisal criteria as outlined in the  
1380 NICE guidelines manual (NICE, 2012).

1381 Two CUAs based on the same model structure met the NICE reference case (NICE, 2012).  
1382 Farkouh et al. (2012) compared 5 treatments (rasagiline, pramipexole, ropinirole standard  
1383 and extended release and levodopa) and based their model on that done by Haycox et al.  
1384 (2009) who compared rasagiline and pramipexole. The primary outcome was delaying the  
1385 emergence of treatment-related dyskinesias.

1386 Treatment sequences were specified and only monotherapies were modelled. By modelling  
1387 an additional treatment in the rasagiline arms, the models automatically biased towards  
1388 taking longer to reach the dyskinesia states for this arm.

1389 Both models used treatment-based states with or without dyskinesias to model a 5-year time  
1390 horizon. State transitions – occurring when existing treatment no longer adequately  
1391 controlled symptoms – were taken from single RCTs but no evidence was given for the  
1392 reasons for selecting the single RCTs rather than undertaking a systematic review of the  
1393 literature. Separate RCTs were used for each comparator – no attempt was made to  
1394 appropriately synthesise the RCTs.

1395 The RCTs used in Haycox et al. (2009) exhibited different baseline population  
1396 characteristics, with the rasagiline RCT showing less severe Parkinson's disease. The RCTs  
1397 also had differing treatment protocols, with the rasagiline RCT having a longer requirement to  
1398 exclude levodopa treatment (26 weeks versus 10 weeks in the pramipexole RCT). Both  
1399 these differences contributed to much lower transition probabilities to other drugs, again  
1400 slowing the progress to the dyskinesia states for this arm.

1401 Haycox et al. (2009) took an NHS and PSS perspective, but included private medical costs  
1402 from their source costs paper. Costs were assumed from Hoehn and Yahr stage-based costs  
1403 and do not appear to have been inflated appropriately and no cost was given for levodopa.  
1404 The authors chose not to model mortality as they felt there would be no difference between  
1405 arms. Costs were discounted at 6% per annum and utilities at 1.5% per annum.

1406 Farkouh et al. (2012) took an American managed-care perspective. They applied a cost  
1407 multiplier (1.7, from European studies) to states with dyskinesias. Both costs and utilities  
1408 were discounted at 3% per annum.

1409 Both papers took their utility values from the same paper reporting visual analogue scale and  
1410 standard gamble utility scores for an American convenience sample. The papers assumed  
1411 the Hoehn and Yahr stages appropriate to their treatment-based states with and without  
1412 dyskinesias.

1413 Haycox et al. (2009) found rasagiline dominated pramipexole. Sensitivity analyses were  
1414 limited to pramipexole dosing and varying utility inputs; in both cases rasagiline remained  
1415 dominant. No probabilistic sensitivity analysis (PSA) was reported.

1416 Farkouh et al. (2012) presented pairwise comparisons between rasagiline and the other  
1417 treatments. It was not possible to calculate incremental results as each pairwise comparison  
1418 reported different costs for rasagiline. In pairwise comparisons, rasagiline dominated  
1419 pramipexole, ropinirole extended release and levodopa. Compared with ropinirole standard

1420 release, rasagiline produced an ICER of \$25,900 per QALY. Sensitivity analyses were only  
1421 presented for rasagiline compared with ropinirole standard release. One-way sensitivity  
1422 analyses only varied input parameters by 10%, which may not sufficiently capture parameter  
1423 uncertainty. The ICER was found to be most sensitive to the utility weights used (ICER  
1424 \$52,400 if standard gamble utility weights used) and the dyskinesia cost multiplier (ICER  
1425 \$52,500 if costs were no higher in the dyskinesia states). In PSA, rasagiline was cost  
1426 effective compared with ropinirole standard release in 61% of iterations at a \$50,000 per  
1427 QALY threshold.

## 1428 **6.1.6 Evidence statements (treatment naive)**

### 1429 **6.1.6.1 Adverse events**

#### 1430 **Monoamine oxidase B (MAO-B) inhibitors**

1431 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT (Olanow et al., 2009) suggested that, compared with  
1432 placebo, rasagiline has a small lowered risk of any adverse events (IRR=0.80, 95% CI: 0.65  
1433 to 0.99). Rasagiline was found to be associated with lower levels of depression and anxiety,  
1434 compared with placebo.

1435 Very low-quality evidence from 1 RCT (Olanow et al., 2009) reported no meaningful  
1436 relationship between rasagiline and the risk of adverse events related to dopaminergic  
1437 therapy, compared with placebo (IRR=0.72, 95% CI: 0.49 to 1.07).

#### 1438 **Levodopa/carbidopa**

1439 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT (Fahn et al., 2005) reported no meaningful relationship  
1440 between levodopa/carbidopa and the risk of any adverse events, compared with placebo  
1441 (150/37.5 mg/day dose: IRR=1.00 [95% CI: 0.84 to 1.20]; 600/150 mg/day dose: IRR=1.18  
1442 [95% CI: 0.97 to 1.43]). However, increasing doses of levodopa/carbidopa were found to be  
1443 associated with increasing rates of dyskinesia, hypertonia, infection and nausea but  
1444 decreasing rates of fracture and leg pain.

#### 1445 **Dopamine agonists**

1446 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT (Shapira et al., 2013) reported no meaningful relationship  
1447 between pramipexole and the risk of any adverse events, compared with placebo (RR=1.04,  
1448 95% CI: 0.94 to 1.15). Pramipexole was however associated with higher levels of nausea,  
1449 somnolence, peripheral oedema and hallucination, compared with placebo.

1450 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT (Thomas et al., 2006) reported no meaningful difference  
1451 between ropinirole and pramipexole on the risk of adverse events (RR=1.67, 95% CI: 0.44 to  
1452 6.36).

### 1453 **6.1.6.2 UPDRS total**

1454 Low-quality evidence from 2 RCTs (Palhågen et al., 1998; Olanow et al., 2009) suggested  
1455 that, compared with placebo, MAO-B inhibitors significantly reduce parkinsonian symptoms  
1456 as assessed by the UPDRS total rating scale (MD=-3.07, 95% CI: -3.78 to -2.37), although  
1457 the mean difference was below the minimal clinically important difference as defined by  
1458 Schrag et al., 2006.

1459 A network meta-analysis pooling 5 RCTs using UPDRS total rating scale to measure  
1460 parkinsonian symptoms suggested that levodopa/carbidopa has a large effect in reducing  
1461 symptoms, and appears to be the optimal option in this domain, followed by the dopamine



- 1462 agonist pramipexole and MAO-B inhibitors (selegiline and rasagiline). Evidence was  
1463 moderate quality.
- 1464 **6.1.6.3 UPDRS II (ADL)**
- 1465 A network meta-analysis pooling 4 RCTs reporting the activities of daily living in people with  
1466 Parkinson's disease using the UPDRS ADL subscale suggested that levodopa/carbidopa is  
1467 likely to be the optimum option. There is low probability that a MAO-B inhibitor (selegiline) is  
1468 the best treatment, in this domain. Evidence was low quality.
- 1469 **6.1.6.4 UDRS III (motor)**
- 1470 A network meta-analysis pooling 4 RCTs using UPDRS motor subscale to measure motor  
1471 symptoms in people with Parkinson's disease suggested that a higher dose of  
1472 levodopa/carbidopa (600 mg/day) has the highest probability of being the optimum option in  
1473 this domain, followed by dopamine agonist (pramipexole), a lower dose of  
1474 levodopa/carbidopa (150/300 mg/day) and lastly MAO-B inhibitors (selegiline). Evidence was  
1475 low quality.
- 1476 **6.1.6.5 Non-motor symptoms**
- 1477 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT (Schapira et al., 2013) using the Beck depression  
1478 inventory to measure the severity of depression suggested that, compared with placebo,  
1479 pramipexole significantly improves depression and depressive symptoms (MD=-1.40,  
1480 95% CI: -2.23 to -0.57).
- 1481 **6.1.6.6 Dyskinesia**
- 1482 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT (Fahn et al., 2005) found increasing doses of  
1483 levodopa/carbidopa to be associated with increasing rates of dyskinesia ( $p < 0.001$ ).
- 1484 **6.1.6.7 Off time**
- 1485 No evidence for off time was identified.
- 1486 **6.1.6.8 Health-related quality of life**
- 1487 No evidence for health-related quality of life was identified
- 1488 **6.1.6.9 Carer quality of life**
- 1489 No evidence for carer quality of life was identified.
- 1490 **6.1.7 Evidence statements (full population)**
- 1491 **6.1.7.1 Levodopa versus placebo**
- 1492 Low-to-moderate-quality evidence from 2 RCTs indicates that levodopa is associated with  
1493 significant improvements, versus placebo, in UPDRS scores (total, ADL and motor), and the  
1494 PDQ-39, although the mean differences on all UPDRS scores were below and/or the  
1495 confidence intervals crossed the line of minimal clinically important differences as defined by  
1496 Schrag et al., 2006 and Horvath et al., 2015.
- 1497 Very low- to low-quality evidence from 2 RCTs could not differentiate between levodopa and  
1498 placebo in overall rates of adverse events, serious adverse events, dopaminergic adverse  
1499 events or adverse events requiring discontinuation:

- 1500 – Levodopa was associated with higher rates of dyskinesia, hypertonia, infection and  
1501 nausea, but lower rates of fracture and leg pain.

### 1502 6.1.7.2 Dopamine agonist versus placebo

1503 Very low- to moderate-quality evidence from 8 RCTs indicates that dopamine agonists are  
1504 associated with significant improvements, compared with placebo, in UPDRS total, motor  
1505 and ADL scores, although the mean differences were below and/or the confidence intervals  
1506 crossed the line of minimal clinically important differences as defined by Schrag et al., 2006.

1507 High quality evidence from 1 RCT indicates that dopamine agonists are associated with  
1508 significant improvements, compared to placebo, in depression (BDI).

1509 Low-to-moderate quality evidence from 2 RCTs indicates that dopamine agonists are  
1510 associated with significant improvements, compared with placebo, in Parkinson's-specific  
1511 quality of life (PDQ-39), although the confidence intervals from 1 RCT crossed the line of  
1512 minimal clinically important change on the PDQ-39 questionnaire as defined by Peto et al.,  
1513 2001.

1514 Low quality evidence from 2 RCTs indicates that dopamine agonists are associated with a  
1515 significant worsening, compared with placebo, in sleepiness (ESS).

1516 Low-quality evidence from 2 RCTs could not differentiate health-related quality of life (EQ-  
1517 VAS) levels between dopamine agonists and placebo.

1518 Very low-quality evidence from 5 RCTs could not distinguish between pramipexole and  
1519 placebo in rates of adverse events, serious adverse events, dopaminergic adverse events or  
1520 adverse events requiring discontinuation.

- 1521 – Pramipexole was associated with higher levels of nausea, somnolence,  
1522 constipation, fatigue, dizziness, dry mouth, peripheral oedema and hallucination,  
1523 compared with placebo.

1524 Very low- to low-quality evidence from 4 RCTs indicates rotigotine is associated with  
1525 significantly higher rates of adverse events and adverse events requiring discontinuation, but  
1526 could not distinguish rates of serious adverse events.

- 1527 – Rotigotine was associated with higher levels of application site disorders, lower leg  
1528 pain, nausea, vomiting, somnolence and fatigue, compared with placebo.

1529 Very low- to low-quality evidence from 2 RCTs indicates ropinirole is associated with  
1530 significantly higher rates of adverse events requiring discontinuation, but could not  
1531 distinguish rates of adverse events or serious adverse events.

- 1532 – Ropinirole was associated with higher levels of nausea, dizziness, somnolence and  
1533 syncope, compared with placebo.

### 1534 6.1.7.3 Monoamine oxidase B (MAO-B) inhibitors versus placebo

1535 Very low- to moderate-quality evidence from 4 RCTs indicates that MAO-B inhibitors are  
1536 associated with significant improvements, compared with placebo, in UPDRS (total, motor  
1537 and ADL scores) and the Parkinson's disease quality of life scale (PDQUALIF), although the  
1538 mean differences were below and/or the confidence intervals crossed the line of minimal  
1539 clinically important differences as defined by Schrag et al., 2006 and Horvath et al., 2015.

1540 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate depression (BDI) levels between  
1541 MAO-B inhibitors and placebo.

1542 Very low- to low-quality evidence from 2 RCTs indicates rasagiline is associated with  
1543 significantly lower rate of adverse events, but could not differentiate rates of serious adverse  
1544 events or dopaminergic adverse events.  
1545 – Rasagiline was associated with higher levels of asthenia, but lower rates of  
1546 depression and anxiety.

1547 **6.1.7.4 Levodopa versus dopamine agonists**

1548 Low-to-moderate-quality evidence from 3 RCTs indicates that levodopa is associated with  
1549 significant improvements, compared with dopamine agonists, in UPDRS scores (total, motor  
1550 and ADL), although the mean differences were below and/or the confidence intervals  
1551 crossed the line of minimal clinically important differences as defined by Schrag et al., 2006  
1552 and Horvath et al., 2015.

1553 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT indicates people with Parkinson's disease taking  
1554 levodopa are significantly more likely to experience dyskinesia than those taking dopamine  
1555 agonists.

1556 Very low- to low-quality evidence from 1 RCT indicates that levodopa is associated with  
1557 lower rates of adverse events than pramipexole, but could not differentiate rates of serious  
1558 adverse events.  
1559 – Pramipexole is associated with higher rates of somnolence, hallucinations, cellulitis,  
1560 oedema and peripheral oedema than levodopa, but lower rates of urinary frequency  
1561 and hernia

1562 Very low-quality evidence from 2 RCTs could not differentiate rates of adverse events,  
1563 serious adverse events or adverse events requiring discontinuation between levodopa and  
1564 ropinirole.  
1565 – Ropinirole is associated with higher rates of nausea, hallucinations and somnolence  
1566 than levodopa.

1567 **6.1.7.5 Long-term data**

1568 Low-to-moderate-quality evidence from 2 RCTs indicates that people with Parkinson's  
1569 disease taking levodopa have significantly better UPDRS (total, motor and ADL) scores than  
1570 those taking dopamine agonists, although the mean differences were below and/or the  
1571 confidence intervals crossed the line of minimal clinically important differences as defined by  
1572 Schrag et al., 2006 and Horvath et al., 2015.

1573 Moderate-quality evidence from 2 RCTs indicates that people with Parkinson's disease  
1574 taking levodopa are significantly more likely to experience dyskinesia than those taking  
1575 dopamine agonists.

1576 **6.1.7.6 Levodopa versus monoamine oxidase inhibitors**

1577 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT indicates that levodopa is associated with significant  
1578 improvements, compared with MAO-B inhibitors, in UPDRS motor score, although the mean  
1579 difference was below the minimal clinically important difference as defined by Schrag et al.,  
1580 2006.

1581 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not find any meaningful difference between levodopa  
1582 and MAO-B inhibitors in UPDRS ADL score.

- 1583 **6.1.7.7 Long-term data**
- 1584 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT indicates that people taking levodopa are significantly  
1585 less likely to require add-on therapy than those taking MAO-B inhibitors.
- 1586 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT indicates that people taking levodopa experience  
1587 higher rates of motor fluctuations than those taking MAO-B inhibitors.
- 1588 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate rates of dyskinesia between those  
1589 taking levodopa and MAO-B inhibitors.
- 1590 **6.1.7.8 Dopamine agonists versus monoamine oxidase inhibitors**
- 1591 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT indicates that people taking dopamine agonists had  
1592 significantly greater problems with somnolence, as measured by the ESS, than those taking  
1593 MAO-B inhibitors.
- 1594 Very low-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate rates of adverse events, serious  
1595 adverse events or adverse events requiring discontinuation between pramipexole and  
1596 rasagiline.
- 1597 **6.1.7.9 Network meta-analyses**
- 1598 Low-quality evidence found MAO-B inhibitors, dopamine agonists and levodopa are all  
1599 associated with benefits in UPDRS (ADL) scores versus placebo, with levodopa at higher  
1600 doses being significantly better than MAO-B inhibitors, although the mean differences were  
1601 below and/or the confidence intervals crossed the line of the minimal clinically important  
1602 difference as defined by Schrag et al., 2006.
- 1603 Low-quality evidence found MAO-B inhibitors, dopamine agonists and levodopa are all  
1604 associated with benefits in UPDRS (motor) scores versus placebo, though the benefits with  
1605 MAO-B inhibitors may not persist, although the mean differences were below and/or the  
1606 confidence intervals crossed the line of the minimal clinically important difference as defined  
1607 by Schrag et al., 2006 and Horvath et al., 2015.
- 1608 Moderate-quality evidence found MAO-B inhibitors, dopamine agonists and levodopa are all  
1609 associated with benefits in UPDRS (total) scores versus placebo, with levodopa at higher  
1610 doses being significantly better than MAO-B inhibitors, although the mean differences were  
1611 below and/or the confidence intervals crossed the line of the minimal clinically important  
1612 difference as defined by Schrag et al., 2006.
- 1613 Low-quality evidence found dopamine agonists are associated with a significant worsening in  
1614 ESS scores, relative to placebo.
- 1615 **6.1.8 Levodopa versus dopamine agonists versus monoamine oxidase inhibitors**  
1616 **(PD MED)**
- 1617 **6.1.8.1 Efficacy (levodopa versus levodopa-sparing)**
- 1618 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT indicates that levodopa is associated with  
1619 significantly better long-term outcomes for mobility, ADL, stigma and bodily discomfort than  
1620 levodopa-sparing therapy, although the mean differences are below the trial's defined  
1621 minimally important differences.
- 1622 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT indicates that levodopa is associated with  
1623 significantly better long-term Parkinson's specific (PDQ-39) and health-related (EQ-5D)  
1624 quality of life than levodopa-sparing therapy.



1625 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate long-term levels of emotional  
1626 wellbeing, social support, cognition or communication between levodopa and levodopa-  
1627 sparing therapy.

1628 **6.1.8.2 Efficacy (dopamine agonists versus monoamine oxidase inhibitors)**

1629 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT indicates that MAO-B inhibitors are associated with  
1630 significantly better long-term outcomes for cognition than dopamine agonists, although the  
1631 mean difference is below the trial's defined minimally important difference.

1632 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate long-term levels of mobility,  
1633 ADL, emotional wellbeing, stigma, social support, communication, bodily discomfort or  
1634 health-related quality of life between MAO-B inhibitors and dopamine agonists.

1635 **6.1.8.3 Safety**

1636 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT indicates that levodopa is associated with  
1637 significantly higher long-term rates of dyskinesia than levodopa sparing-therapy.

1638 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT indicates that levodopa is associated with  
1639 significantly lower rates of drug discontinuation, both due to side effects and lack of efficacy,  
1640 than levodopa-sparing therapy.

1641 **6.1.9 Evidence statements (economics)**

1642 Two partially applicable cost–utility analyses with very serious limitations found rasagiline to  
1643 be cost effective compared with alternative treatments. However, the model structure on  
1644 which both are based appears to bias results towards rasagiline in a number of areas, costs  
1645 were not necessarily representative and utilities were assumed from a non EQ-5D source.  
1646 No economic evidence was found for initial treatment with selegiline, rotigotine, amantadine  
1647 or combinations of treatments.

1648 **6.1.10 Evidence to recommendations**

**Relative value of different outcomes**

The GDG agreed that the key trade-off for this question was better control of motor symptoms against the risks of adverse events, in particular the long-term development of motor fluctuations and dyskinesia, which also significantly impact on quality of life for both the person with Parkinson's disease and their carer(s). The best outcome measure to address this question would therefore be one that combined the impacts of these separate components in one measure (that is, patient and carer quality of life). Where such combined evidence was not available, the GDG agreed that it was important to weigh up the balance between symptom control and long-term adverse events.

**Trade-off between benefits and harms**

The GDG discussed the appropriate inclusion criteria for studies to include in the decision making on first-line treatments of motor symptoms associated with treatment-naive Parkinson's disease. It was agreed that it was appropriate to not only consider people with treatment-naive Parkinson's disease but to also consider people with early Parkinson's disease in this review question. This decision was based on the fact that the choice of treatment for treatment-naive and early Parkinson's disease are similar from a clinical perspective. Additionally the majority of trials in this area were not conducted in people with Parkinson's disease who were entirely treatment naive, and therefore restricting study inclusion to this population would severely narrow the evidence base available. The GDG therefore discussed and agreed that if the population in the trials had less than 6 months' exposure to previous dopaminergic therapy and had at least a 2-week

washout period before study entry, the study would be considered for inclusion. The GDG agreed that any drug–drug interactions were likely to be rare. Therefore, any concomitant drugs, such as anticholinergics or beta-blockers, were also considered to be acceptable as long as these were at stable doses prior to inclusion in the trial and maintained throughout the study period. The GDG agreed that any recommendations arising from the evidence and directed at the treatment of early Parkinson's disease would apply to both treatment-naïve and early stage Parkinson's disease.

The GDG noted that, although MAO-B inhibitors, dopamine agonists and levodopa are all associated with symptomatic benefit in people with treatment-naïve or early Parkinson's disease, there is a consistent trend towards higher doses of levodopa being more effective than the other 2 classes of drugs in all aspects of symptomatic control, but particularly in controlling motor symptoms. This difference was demonstrated in both short-term and long-term trials (up to 7 years). Specifically, the GDG noted that, in a long-term pragmatic trial in the UK comparing initial therapy with levodopa, dopamine agonists and MAO-B inhibitors (PDMED), there were long-term quality of life gains associated with initial levodopa therapy (which included the long-term disutilities of dyskinesia), implying that for this population the balance of benefits and harms favours initial treatment with levodopa. The GDG agreed that these findings had clinical face validity. Moreover, it was noted that, although there is no statistical significant difference in symptom control (motor symptoms as well as activities of daily living) between MAO-B inhibitors and dopamine agonists, the point estimate of dopamine agonist is more effective than MAO-B inhibitors.

The GDG discussed and recognised that high levodopa dose (>600 mg/day) is preconceived to be associated with an increased risk of developing levodopa-induced dyskinesia. Although there is some evidence to suggest this, there is limited evidence to indicate how severe dyskinesia is (i.e. the impact it has on quality of life) in people with Parkinson's disease on levodopa. The GDG therefore agreed not to make a recommendation on the initial dosage of levodopa. Instead the GDG agreed that the risk of developing levodopa-induced dyskinesia and their potential severity in the future should be weighed against current quality of life gains, which is seen in evidence from higher levodopa doses. The GDG noted the importance of changing people's preconceptions that levodopa is harmful, especially at higher doses (greater than 600 mg/day) for people with Parkinson's disease. In the GDG's experience such preconceptions lead clinicians to avoid prescribing higher doses of levodopa but there is a lack of evidence to support this practice.

Whilst levodopa was associated with the greatest improvement in symptomatic control, particularly in motor function, the GDG noted the symptomatic benefit provided by dopamine agonists and MAO-B inhibitors. The GDG therefore agreed that people with treatment-naïve or early Parkinson's disease without motor symptoms impacting their quality of life, should be offered a choice of treatment options depending on their individual concerns or circumstances. This should take place after the clinician has had a discussion with the person on their clinical and lifestyle characteristics as well as the potential benefits and harms of the different drug classes. The GDG agreed that it is important to inform the person about the different dosing regimen involved for each drug to ensure people adhere to their medication regimen.

The GDG agreed that, before commencing pharmacological treatment for people with treatment-naïve or early Parkinson's disease, the specific adverse events related to each class of drugs should be discussed with the person and their carer – in particular, the relative increased risk of developing impulse control disorder, somnolence and hallucinations, which is noted in the evidence. Evidence that such a discussion has taken place should be documented in the consultation summary letter that is sent out to

	<p>the patient after the consultation.</p> <p>The GDG discussed whether to make a recommendation that non-ergot dopamine agonists should be preferred to ergot agonists, because of their lower monitoring requirements. It was noted that both are valid treatment options, and clinicians will often try an ergot agonist if a non-ergot one has not proven effective. The GDG agreed that the difficulties with ergot agonists were now well known amongst Parkinson's' disease clinicians, and therefore there was not a need for specific guidance on this issue.</p>
<b>Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use</b>	<p>The GDG agreed that the published economic evidence discussed was not sufficiently relevant or of a high enough standard to directly inform their decision making. However, it was noted that, for each of the 3 main classes of drugs under discussion, at least 1 prescribable, out-of-patent option was available, and all 3 classes of drugs were in common use in the UK for this population. Therefore, the GDG agreed that it was unlikely their recommendations would add a substantial resource impact to the NHS, and were confident to make recommendations without any directly applicable economic evidence being available.</p>
<b>Quality of evidence</b>	<p>Based on the clear and consistent findings for levodopa, dopamine agonists and MAO-B inhibitors, the GDG were confident in making two 'offer' recommendations for first-line treatment of motor symptoms associated with treatment-naive and early Parkinson's disease.</p> <p>Although the efficacy findings for dopamine agonists and MAOBs sometimes did significantly exceed the defined minimal important differences for UPDRS scores, it was noted that these MIDs were based on short-term changes in health state. However, the benefits of treatment were expected to persist in the long-term, and therefore the GDG were satisfied they did correspond to a meaningful change in patient quality of life. It was also noted that, because the treatments showed benefits to people across multiple domains (motor symptoms, activities of daily living, depression etc.), the total benefit was likely to be greater than that measured on any of the individual outcome measures.</p>

1649 **6.1.11 Recommendations**

1650 **25. Offer levodopa to people in the early stages of Parkinson's disease whose motor**  
1651 **symptoms impact on their quality of life. [new 2017]**

1652 **26. Offer a choice of dopamine agonists, levodopa or monoamine oxidase B (MAO-B)**  
1653 **inhibitors to people in the early stages of Parkinson's disease whose motor**  
1654 **symptoms do not impact on their quality of life, after a discussion with the person**  
1655 **about their:**

- 1656 • clinical and lifestyle circumstances
- 1657 • preferences, taking into account the potential benefits and harms of the
- 1658 different drug classes (see table 4). **[new 2017]**

1659 **Table 4 Potential benefits and harms of dopamine agonists, levodopa and MAO-B**  
1660 **inhibitors**

	<b>Levodopa</b>	<b>Dopamine agonists</b>	<b>MAO-B inhibitors</b>
Motor symptoms	More improvement in motor symptoms	Intermediate improvement in motor symptoms	Less improvement in motor symptoms
Activities of daily living	More improvement in activities of daily living	Less improvement in activities of daily living	Less improvement in activities of daily living

	Levodopa	Dopamine agonists	MAO-B inhibitors
Motor complications	More motor complications	Fewer motor complications	Fewer motor complications
Adverse events	Fewer specified adverse events*	More specified adverse events*	Fewer specified adverse events*

Abbreviation: MAO-B, monoamine oxidase B.  
\* Excessive sleepiness, hallucinations and impulse control disorders (see the summary of product characteristics for full information on individual medicines).

1661  
1662  
1663  
1664  
1665  
1666  
1667  
1668  
1669  
1670  
1671  
1672

**27. When starting treatment for people in the early stages of Parkinson's disease, give people and their family members and carers (as appropriate) oral and written information about the following risks, and record that the discussion has taken place:**

- Impulse control disorders with all dopaminergic therapy (and the higher risk with dopamine agonists). Also see recommendations 8-10, 80-81, and 82-85.
- Excessive sleepiness and sudden onset of sleep with dopamine agonists. Also see recommendations 32-34.
- Psychotic symptoms (hallucinations and delusions) with all Parkinson's disease treatments (and the higher risk with dopamine agonists). Also see recommendations 42-49. **[new 2017]**

1673 **6.1.12**

**Research recommendation**

1674  
1675

**1. What is the effectiveness of initial levodopa monotherapy versus initial levodopa-dopamine agonist combination therapy?**

1676

**Why this is important**

1677  
1678  
1679  
1680  
1681  
1682  
1683  
1684  
1685  
1686  
1687

Initial therapy with levodopa has been shown to provide better control of motor symptoms and improvement in activities of daily living than dopamine agonist monotherapy, but with a higher risk of long-term motor complications/dyskinesia. Initial combination therapy with levodopa and a dopamine agonist may make it possible to achieve good symptom control using lower doses of levodopa, therefore reducing the rate at which motor complications develop. Whilst a number of randomised controlled trials have allowed the addition of levodopa to initial dopamine agonist therapy (or vice versa) over time, few trials have included a specific trial arm looking at combination treatment. Well conducted randomised controlled trials comparing initial levodopa monotherapy with initial levodopa-dopamine agonist combination therapy would fill in this gap in the evidence base.

1688 **6.2 Adjuvant treatment of motor symptoms**

1689 What is the comparative effectiveness of pharmacological interventions as adjuvants to oral  
1690 levodopa preparations?

1691 **6.2.1 Introduction**

1692 The aim of this review question was to determine the effectiveness of pharmacological  
1693 interventions as adjuvants to oral levodopa preparations in people with Parkinson's disease  
1694 who are experiencing inadequate symptomatic control. This updated review incorporates  
1695 studies that were included in the previous guideline together with newly published evidence.

1696 The review focused on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 6.

1697 **Table 6: PICO table for adjuvant treatment of motor symptoms**

<b>Population</b>	People with Parkinson's disease on oral levodopa monotherapy preparations who are experiencing inadequate symptomatic control, such as exhibiting signs of wearing off or increasing motor symptoms.
<b>Interventions</b>	<p>Oral levodopa preparations plus:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modified release levodopa preparations</li> <li>• MAO-B inhibitors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Selegiline</li> <li>○ Rasagiline</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Dopamine agonists: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Ropinirole</li> <li>○ Pramipexole</li> <li>○ Rotigotine</li> <li>○ Pergolide</li> <li>○ Cabergoline</li> <li>○ Bromocriptine</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Amantadine</li> <li>• COMT inhibitors <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Entacapone</li> <li>○ Tolcapone</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Anticholinergics (anti-muscarinics) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Benzhexol (Trihexyphenidrl)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Comparators</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Levodopa plus placebo</li> <li>• Levodopa monotherapy</li> <li>• Each other</li> </ul>
<b>Outcomes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adverse events (at individual drug level)</li> <li>• Disease severity: motor symptoms - UPDRS</li> <li>• UPDRS ADL</li> <li>• Non motor symptoms: hallucinations, delusions, psychoses, ICD</li> <li>• Off time</li> <li>• Dyskinesia</li> <li>• Health related quality of life</li> <li>• Carer quality of life</li> <li>• Mortality</li> <li>• Time to institutional care</li> </ul>

1698



1699 For full details of the review protocol, please see Appendix C. Randomised controlled trials  
1700 (RCTs) were considered to be the most appropriate study design to estimate treatment  
1701 effects, and were therefore considered to be the highest quality within a GRADE framework.  
1702 All other study designs were excluded from this review, including case–control studies,  
1703 cohort studies and case reports.

## 1704 **6.2.2 Evidence review**

1705 A systematic search was conducted (see appendix I), which identified 2,248 references. After  
1706 removing duplicates the references were screened on their titles and abstracts and full  
1707 papers of 113 references were obtained and reviewed against the inclusion and exclusion  
1708 criteria in the review protocol (see appendix C).

1709 Overall, 46 studies were excluded as they did not meet the eligibility criteria, such as not  
1710 being a randomised-control design or not assessing an included intervention. A detailed list  
1711 of excluded studies and reasons for their exclusion is provided in appendix G. The remaining  
1712 67 studies were identified as being relevant. However, none of these directly met the  
1713 inclusion criteria of the population of interest (defined as people with Parkinson's disease on  
1714 oral levodopa monotherapy preparations) but the GDG agreed that they would provide useful  
1715 information and were therefore included in the evidence review. Of these, 41 were already  
1716 included in relevant Cochrane reviews (Stowe et al., 2010; Dean et al., 2004; Clarke & Dean,  
1717 2001) identified from the search strategy.

1718 Additionally, the 23 studies included in the previous Parkinson's disease guideline (CG35)  
1719 were reviewed against the current protocol. Of these, 16 studies were already included in a  
1720 Cochrane review (Stowe et al., 2010) and the remaining 7 studies did not meet the inclusion  
1721 criteria in the current protocol and were therefore excluded. A detailed list of excluded  
1722 studies and reasons for their exclusion is provided in appendix G.

1723 Reference lists of identified systematic reviews (both from the old guideline and the new  
1724 search) were also checked for any eligible studies that had not been identified in the search.  
1725 No further additional studies were identified. Furthermore, no additional new papers were  
1726 identified through rerun searches at the end of the guideline. Therefore, a total of 4 Cochrane  
1727 reviews and 22 RCTs were included in the evidence review. Evidence tables for the included  
1728 studies can be found in appendix D, with GRADE profiles reported in appendix E.

## 1729 **6.2.3 Description of included studies**

1730 See appendix D for a summary of included studies.

### 1731 **6.2.3.1 Dopamine agonists (DAs)**

1732 A total of 41 studies on dopamine agonists as add-on treatments for people experiencing  
1733 inadequate symptomatic control associated with Parkinson's disease were included in the  
1734 evidence review. The following treatment comparisons, where all arms were on a  
1735 background of levodopa/DDCI therapy, were identified:

#### 1736 **6.2.3.1.1 Dopamine agonists versus placebo**

- 1737
- 1738 • 1 Cochrane review (Stowe et al., 2010) included 20 RCTs (1 RCT had 2 agonist arms  
1739 – bromocriptine and pramipexole):
    - 1740 ○ 7 studies comparing pramipexole with placebo
    - 1741 ○ 5 studies comparing bromocriptine with placebo
    - 1742 ○ 4 studies comparing cabergoline with placebo
    - 1743 ○ 4 studies comparing ropinirole with placebo
    - 1 study comparing pergolide with placebo

- 1744
- 1745
- 1746
- 1747
- 1748
- 1749
- 1750
- 1 study comparing pramipexole with placebo (PSG, 2007)
  - 1 study comparing extended- and immediate-release pramipexole with placebo (Schapira et al., 2011)
  - 3 studies comparing rotigotine with placebo (Nomoto et al., 2014; Nicholas et al., 2014; LeWitt et al., 2007)
  - 4 studies comparing ropinirole with placebo (Watts et al., 2010; Pahwa et al., 2007; Mizuno et al., 2007; Lieberman et al., 1998)

#### 17516.2.3.1.2 **Dopamine agonists versus dopamine agonists**

- 1752
- 1753
- 1754
- 1755
- 1756
- 1757
- 1758
- 1759
- 1760
- 1761
- 1762
- 1 Cochrane review (Clarke and Dean, 2001a) included 3 studies comparing ropinirole with bromocriptine
  - 1 Cochrane review (Clarke and Dean 2001b) included 5 studies comparing cabergoline with bromocriptine
  - 1 study comparing pramipexole with pergolide (Rektorova et al., 2003)
  - 1 3-arm study comparing rotigotine with pramipexole and placebo (Poewe et al., 2007)
  - 1 3-arm study comparing pramipexole with bromocriptine and placebo (Mizuno et al., 2003)
  - 1 3-arm study comparing transdermal rotigotine with ropinirole and placebo (Mizuno et al., 2014)

#### 1763 6.2.3.2 **Catechol-O-methyltransferase (COMT) inhibitors**

1764

1765

1766

1767

A total of 25 studies on COMT inhibitors as add-on treatments for people experiencing inadequate symptomatic control associated with Parkinson's disease were included in the evidence review. The following treatment comparisons, where all arms were on a background of levodopa/DDCI therapy, were identified:

##### 17686.2.3.2.1 **COMT inhibitors versus placebo**

- 1769
- 1770
- 1771
- 1 Cochrane review (Stowe et al., 2010) included 18 RCTs:
    - 11 studies comparing entacapone with placebo
    - 7 studies comparing tolcapone with placebo

##### 17726.2.3.2.2 **COMT inhibitors versus levodopa**

- 1773
- 1774
- 1 study comparing entacapone with levodopa/carbidopa (Tolosa et al., 2014)
  - 1 study comparing entacapone with levodopa dose fractionation (Destee et al., 2009)

##### 17756.2.3.2.3 **COMT inhibitors versus DAs**

- 1776
- 1777
- 1778
- 1779
- 1780
- 1781
- 1 Cochrane review (Dean et al., 2004) included 2 RCTs:
    - 1 study comparing tolcapone with pergolide
    - 1 study comparing tolcapone with bromocriptine
  - 1 study comparing entacapone with cabergoline (Deuschl et al., 2007)
  - 1 study comparing entacapone with levodopa plus a dopamine agonist (Fenelon et al., 2003)

##### 17826.2.3.2.4 **COMT inhibitors versus COMT inhibitors**

- 1783
- 1 study comparing entacapone with tolcapone (ESS, 2007)

#### 1784 6.2.3.3 **Monoamine oxidase type B (MAO-B) inhibitors**

1785

1786

A total of 9 studies on MAO-B inhibitors as add-on treatments for people experiencing inadequate symptomatic control associated with Parkinson's disease were included in the

1787 evidence review. The following treatment comparisons, where all arms were on a  
1788 background of levodopa/DDCI therapy, were identified:

1789 **6.2.3.3.1 MAO-B inhibitors versus placebo**

- 1790
- 1 Cochrane review (Stowe et al., 2010) included 7 RCTs:
    - 3 studies comparing rasagiline with placebo
    - 4 studies comparing selegiline with placebo
  - 1 study comparing rasagiline with placebo (Zhang et al., 2013)
  - 1 study comparing selegiline orally disintegrating tablets (ODT) with placebo (Ondo et al., 2007)
- 1791
- 1792
- 1793
- 1794
- 1795

1796 **6.2.3.4 Amantadine**

1797 A total of 2 studies of amantadine as an add-on treatment for people experiencing  
1798 inadequate symptomatic control associated with Parkinson's disease were included in the  
1799 evidence review. The following treatment comparisons, where all arms were on a  
1800 background of levodopa/DDCI therapy, were identified:

1801 **6.2.3.4.1 Amantadine versus placebo**

- 1802
- 2 studies on amantadine versus placebo (Pahwa et al., 2015; da Silvia-Junior et al., 2005)
- 1803

1804 **6.2.3.5 Anticholinergics**

1805 No studies assessed the effectiveness of anticholinergics in people with inadequate  
1806 symptomatic control associated with Parkinson's disease.

1807 **6.2.4 Health economic evidence**

1808 Literature searches were undertaken to find any existing cost–utility analyses (CUAs)  
1809 comparing any initial or adjuvant drug treatments for people with Parkinson's disease that  
1810 have been published since the literature reviews in CG35. In total, 925 articles were  
1811 returned, of which 16 were selected as potentially relevant and retrieved for full text review.  
1812 Additionally, the 5 studies that were included in CG35 were reviewed against the current  
1813 protocol. In total, 8 studies were included. Of these, 6 compared adjuvant therapies. Studies  
1814 that met the eligibility criteria were assessed using the quality appraisal criteria as outlined in  
1815 the NICE guidelines manual (NICE, 2012).

1816 Three CUAs (one from the UK, one from the USA and one from Finland) looked at  
1817 entacapone as an adjunct to levodopa for people with Parkinson's disease and motor  
1818 fluctuations. All 3 studies used Markov models; 2 models contained states defined by Hoehn  
1819 & Yahr scores and 1 used states defined by the percentage of off-time. They all used clinical  
1820 evidence from selected RCTs, rather than a full review of the literature, with 2 of the studies  
1821 basing resource use and costs on clinical opinion rather than solely data. In all 3 studies,  
1822 entacapone plus levodopa was found to either dominate or be cost-effective compared with  
1823 levodopa monotherapy.

1824 Two CUAs (1 from the USA and 1 from Finland) looked at both entacapone and rasagiline as  
1825 possible adjuncts to levodopa for people with Parkinson's disease and motor fluctuations.  
1826 Both used Markov models with states defined by the percentage of off-time. They all used  
1827 clinical evidence from selected RCTs, rather than a full review of the literature, with resource  
1828 use and costs based on clinical opinion rather than solely data. In both studies, entacapone  
1829 plus levodopa was found to be cost-effective compared with levodopa monotherapy, and



- 1830 rasagiline plus levodopa was found to either dominate or be cost-effective compared with  
1831 both levodopa monotherapy and levodopa plus entacapone.
- 1832 One CUA (from the Netherlands) compared prolonged release and immediate release  
1833 ropinirole as an adjunct to levodopa for people with Parkinson's disease and motor  
1834 fluctuations. It used a Markov model with states defined by Hoehn & Yahr status and the  
1835 percentage of off-time. It used clinical evidence from a selected RCT, rather than a full  
1836 review of the literature, with resource use and costs based on clinical opinion rather than  
1837 solely data. Prolonged release ropinirole was found to dominate immediate release ropinirole  
1838 as an adjunct to levodopa.
- 1839 **6.2.5 Evidence statements – pairwise meta-analyses**
- 1840 The below statements refer to pharmacological treatments as adjuvants to oral levodopa  
1841 preparations versus oral levodopa preparation monotherapy (with or without a placebo  
1842 adjuvant) or each other.
- 1843 **6.2.5.1 Dopamine agonists versus placebo**
- 1844 Low quality evidence from 19 RCTs indicates that dopamine agonists are associated with  
1845 significant improvements, versus placebo, in off time.
- 1846 Very low-to-low quality evidence from 15 RCTs indicates that dopamine agonists are  
1847 associated with significant improvements, versus placebo, in UPDRS motor and ADL scores,  
1848 although the mean differences were below and/or the confidence intervals crossed the line of  
1849 minimal clinically important differences as defined by Schrag et al., 2006 and Horvath et al.,  
1850 2015.
- 1851 Very low quality evidence from 3 RCTs could not differentiate health-related quality of life  
1852 (PDQ-39 and PDQUALIF) levels between dopamine agonists and placebo.
- 1853 Very low-to-moderate quality evidence from 9 RCTs indicates that, compared with placebo,  
1854 ropinirole is associated with significantly higher rates of hallucination and adverse events, but  
1855 could not distinguish rates of dyskinesia, serious adverse events, adverse events requiring  
1856 discontinuation or mortality.
- 1857 Very low-to-moderate quality evidence from 5 RCTs indicates that, compared with placebo,  
1858 rotigotine is associated with significantly higher rates of dyskinesia and hallucinations, but  
1859 could not distinguish rates of adverse events, serious adverse events, adverse events  
1860 requiring discontinuation, mortality or impulse control disorder.
- 1861 Very low-to-moderate quality evidence from 10 RCTs indicates that, compared with placebo,  
1862 pramipexole is associated with significantly higher rates of dyskinesia, hallucinations and  
1863 adverse events, but could not distinguish rates of serious adverse events or adverse events  
1864 requiring discontinuations.
- 1865 Very low-to-moderate quality evidence from 3 RCTs indicates that, compared with placebo,  
1866 cabergoline is associated with significantly higher rates of dyskinesia and adverse events,  
1867 but could not distinguish rates of hallucinations, adverse events requiring discontinuations or  
1868 mortality.
- 1869 Low-to-moderate quality evidence from 5 RCTs indicates that, compared with placebo,  
1870 bromocriptine is associated with significantly higher rates of dyskinesia and adverse events,  
1871 but could not distinguish rates of hallucination and adverse events requiring discontinuation.
- 1872 Low-to-moderate quality evidence from 1 RCT indicates that, compared with placebo,  
1873 pergolide is associated with significantly higher rates of dyskinesia and hallucinations, but  
1874 could not distinguish rates of adverse event requiring discontinuation and mortality.

- 1875 **6.2.5.2 Catechol-O-methyltransferase (COMT) inhibitors versus placebo**
- 1876 Moderate quality evidence from 13 RCTs indicates that COMT inhibitors are associated with  
1877 significant improvements, compared with placebo, in off time.
- 1878 Low-to-moderate quality evidence from 15 RCTs indicates that COMT inhibitors are  
1879 associated with significant improvements, compared with placebo, in UPDRS motor and ADL  
1880 scores, although the mean differences were below the minimal clinically important  
1881 differences as defined by Schrag et al., 2006 and Horvath et al., 2015.
- 1882 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate health-related quality of life (PDQ-  
1883 39) levels between COMT inhibitors and placebo.
- 1884 Very low-to-moderate quality evidence from 14 RCTs indicates that, compared with placebo,  
1885 entacapone is associated with significantly higher rates of dyskinesia, adverse events and  
1886 adverse event requiring discontinuation, but could not distinguish rates of hallucinations,  
1887 serious adverse events or mortality.
- 1888 Very low-to-moderate quality evidence from 6 RCTs indicates that, compared with placebo,  
1889 tolcapone is associated with significantly higher rates of dyskinesia, hallucinations and  
1890 adverse events, but could not distinguish rates of adverse events requiring discontinuation.
- 1891 **6.2.5.3 Monoamine oxidase B (MAO-B) inhibitors versus placebo**
- 1892 Moderate quality evidence from 4 RCTs indicates that MAO-B inhibitors are associated with  
1893 significant improvements, compared with placebo, in off time.
- 1894 Moderate quality evidence from 2 RCTs indicates that MAO-B inhibitors are associated with  
1895 significant improvements, compared with placebo, in UPDRS motor and ADL scores,  
1896 although the mean differences were below the minimal clinically important differences as  
1897 defined by Schrag et al., 2006 and Horvath et al., 2015.
- 1898 Low quality evidence from 3 RCTs could not distinguish the rates of dyskinesia,  
1899 hallucinations, adverse events, serious adverse events or adverse events requiring  
1900 discontinuation between rasagiline and placebo.
- 1901 Very low-to-low evidence from 3 RCTs could not distinguish the rates of dyskinesia,  
1902 hallucinations, adverse events, serious adverse events or adverse events requiring  
1903 discontinuation between selegiline and placebo.
- 1904 **6.2.5.4 Amantadine versus placebo**
- 1905 Low quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the effect on motor and ADL  
1906 symptoms (UPDRS) as well as hyperkinesia and dystonia symptoms (CDRS) between  
1907 amantadine and placebo.
- 1908 **6.2.5.5 Dopamine agonists versus COMT inhibitors**
- 1909 Very low-to-low quality evidence from 2 RCTs could not differentiate the effect on off time,  
1910 health-related quality of life (PDQ-39), motor and ADL symptoms (UPDRS) between  
1911 dopamine agonists and COMT inhibitors.
- 1912 Very low quality evidence from 1 RCT could not distinguish the rates of hallucinations,  
1913 adverse events, serious adverse events or adverse events requiring discontinuation between  
1914 cabergoline and entacapone.
- 1915 Very low quality evidence from 1 RCT could not distinguish the rates of dyskinesia or  
1916 hallucinations between bromocriptine and tolcapone.

1917 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT indicates that pergolide is associated with significantly  
1918 lower rates of dyskinesia when compared with tolcapone, but higher rates of adverse events  
1919 requiring discontinuation.

1920 **6.2.5.6 Dopamine agonists versus dopamine agonists**

1921 Low-to-moderate quality evidence from 1 RCT indicates that ropinirole is associated with  
1922 significantly lower rates of adverse events when compared with rotigotine, but could not  
1923 differentiate rates of dyskinesia, hallucinations, serious adverse events or adverse events  
1924 requiring discontinuation.

1925 Very low quality evidence from 2 RCTs could not distinguish the rates of dyskinesia or  
1926 hallucinations between ropinirole and bromocriptine.

1927 Low-to-moderate quality evidence from 2 RCTs indicates that pramipexole is associated with  
1928 significantly lower rates of dyskinesia when compared with bromocriptine, but could not  
1929 differentiate rates of hallucinations, adverse events, serious adverse events or adverse  
1930 events requiring discontinuation.

1931 Low quality evidence from 1 RCT could not distinguish the rates of dyskinesia, hallucinations,  
1932 adverse events or adverse events requiring discontinuation between rotigotine and  
1933 pramipexole.

1934 Very low quality evidence from 1 RCT could not distinguish the rates of adverse event or  
1935 adverse event requiring discontinuation between pramipexole and pergolide.

1936 Low-to-moderate quality evidence from 5 RCTs indicates that cabergoline is associated with  
1937 significantly higher rates of dyskinesia when compared with bromocriptine, but could not  
1938 distinguish rates of hallucinations.

1939 **6.2.5.7 COMT inhibitors versus COMT inhibitors**

1940 Low quality evidence from 1 RCT could not distinguish the rates of dyskinesia, hallucinations,  
1941 adverse events, serious adverse events or adverse event requiring discontinuation between  
1942 entacapone and tolcapone.

1943 **6.2.5.8 Carer quality of life**

1944 No evidence for carer quality of life was identified.

1945 **6.2.5.9 Time to institutional care**

1946 No evidence for time to institutional care was identified.

1947 **6.2.6 Evidence statements – network meta-analyses**

1948 The below statements refer to pharmacological treatments as adjuvants to oral levodopa  
1949 preparations versus oral levodopa preparation monotherapy (placebo) and each other.

1950 **6.2.6.1 Off time**

1951 Moderate quality evidence from a network-meta analysis found that COMT inhibitors, MAO-B  
1952 inhibitors and dopamine agonists all provide a significant lowering of off time compared with  
1953 placebo, with dopamine agonists providing significantly more lowering than the other 2 drug  
1954 classes.

- 1955 **6.2.6.2 UPDRS II (ADL)**
- 1956 Low quality evidence from a network-meta analysis found that COMT inhibitors, MAO-B  
1957 inhibitors and dopamine agonists all provide significant improvements in UPDRS II scores  
1958 compared with placebo, although the mean differences were below the minimal clinically  
1959 important differences as defined by Schrag et al., 2006.
- 1960
- 1961 **6.2.6.3 UPDRS III (motor)**
- 1962 Low quality evidence from a network-meta analysis found that COMT inhibitors, MAO-B  
1963 inhibitors and dopamine agonists all provide significant improvements in UPDRS III scores  
1964 compared with placebo, although the mean differences provided by COMTI and MAO-B  
1965 inhibitors were below the minimal clinically important differences as defined by Schrag et al.,  
1966 2006 and Horvath et al., 2015.
- 1967 **6.2.6.4 PDQ-39**
- 1968 Very low quality evidence from a network-meta analysis could not differentiate PDQ-39  
1969 scores between people taking COMT inhibitors, dopamine agonists or placebo.
- 1970 **6.2.6.5 Dyskinesia**
- 1971 Moderate quality evidence from a network-meta analysis found that COMT inhibitors and  
1972 dopamine agonists both significantly increase rates of dyskinesia compared with placebo.
- 1973 **6.2.6.6 Hallucinations**
- 1974 Moderate quality evidence from a network-meta analysis found that dopamine agonists  
1975 significantly increase rates of hallucination compared with both placebo and COMT inhibitors.
- 1976 **6.2.6.7 Mortality**
- 1977 Moderate quality evidence from a network-meta analysis could not differentiate rates of  
1978 mortality between people taking COMT inhibitors, dopamine agonists or placebo.
- 1979 **6.2.6.8 Any adverse events**
- 1980 Moderate quality evidence from a network-meta analysis found that COMT inhibitors and  
1981 dopamine agonists both significantly increase adverse events rates compared with placebo,  
1982 with COMT inhibitors also increasing adverse event rates compared with MAO-B inhibitors  
1983 and dopamine agonists.
- 1984 **6.2.6.9 Serious adverse events**
- 1985 Moderate quality evidence from a network-meta analysis could not differentiate rates of  
1986 mortality between people taking COMT inhibitors, dopamine agonists, MAO-B inhibitors or  
1987 placebo.
- 1988 **6.2.6.10 Adverse event requiring discontinuation**
- 1989 Moderate quality evidence from a network-meta analysis found that COMT inhibitors  
1990 significantly increase rates of discontinuation due to adverse events compared with placebo.

- 1991 **6.2.7 Evidence statements – economics**
- 1992 Evidence from 5 partially applicable cost-utility analyses with very serious limitations  
1993 suggests that entacapone as an adjunct to levodopa is either dominant or cost-effective  
1994 compared with levodopa monotherapy.
- 1995 Evidence from 2 partially applicable cost-utility analyses with very serious limitations  
1996 suggests that rasagiline as an adjunct to levodopa is either dominant or cost-effective  
1997 compared with levodopa monotherapy.
- 1998 Evidence from 2 partially applicable cost-utility analyses with very serious limitations  
1999 suggests that rasagiline as an adjunct to levodopa is either dominant or cost-effective  
2000 compared with entacapone as an adjunct to levodopa monotherapy.
- 2001 Evidence from 1 partially applicable cost-utility analysis with very serious limitations suggests  
2002 that prolonged release ropinirole is dominant compared with immediate release ropinirole as  
2003 an adjunct to levodopa monotherapy.

2004 **6.2.8 Evidence to recommendations**

<b>Relative value of different outcomes</b>	The GDG agreed that the key trade-off for this question was between better symptomatic control, including motor symptoms, dyskinesia and/or “wearing off” time, against the risks of adverse events, which all significantly impact on quality of life for both the person with Parkinson’s disease and their carer(s).
<b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b>	<p>The GDG agreed that it is important for people with Parkinson’s disease who develop problems with levodopa to receive advice from a healthcare professional with expertise in Parkinson’s disease before modifying therapy. The GDG is aware that some people with Parkinson’s disease and motor fluctuations may stay on levodopa indefinitely without appropriate review by a specialist in Parkinson’s disease and then consequently develop further complications. The GDG therefore stressed the importance of encouraging healthcare professionals to seek specialist advice if a person with Parkinson’s disease develops inadequate symptomatic control such as motor fluctuations and/or dyskinesia, including “wearing off”, to ensure the person receives the specialist support they need in order to control their symptoms. The GDG noted that dopamine agonists, MAO-B inhibitors, and COMT inhibitors were all supported by evidence to be effective as adjunctive treatments to levodopa in significantly improving daily off time, motor symptoms and activities of daily living in people with Parkinson’s disease and inadequate symptomatic control. However, the GDG also identified a couple of important points to note and consider when interpreting the evidence.</p> <p>First, the GDG raised concerns regarding the large benefit reported in daily off time with MAO-B inhibitors (rasagiline) in comparison to placebo. From their clinical experience, MAO-B inhibitors do not generally tend to show much benefit in off time. Similarly in their experience when people with Parkinson’s disease are taken off MAO-B inhibitors, for example rasagiline, they seldom notice any difference. The GDG therefore agreed that the evidence presented did not truly reflect what GDG members have seen in clinical practice. The GDG also noted that the majority of the included studies did not specify whether the included population were experiencing early wearing off symptoms or later unpredictable on and off fluctuations. In their experience, people with Parkinson’s disease experiencing early wearing off, i.e. when levodopa wears off before the next dose is due, is more common as well as an easier study population to recruit and manage in studies. If the majority of participants in the included studies were experiencing early wearing off symptoms rather than later on and off fluctuations the GDG agreed that this may explain the reason for the large estimated benefit in off time for rasagiline vs placebo. People with Parkinson’s disease who are</p>



experiencing early wearing off tend to respond better to MAO-B inhibitors in comparison to people with later on and off fluctuations, who are more difficult to manage. The GDG also discussed the possible impact in that the trials may have only recruited people who met a certain level of off time where such a study population had more scope to demonstrate benefit than the average patient.

Secondly, the GDG discussed and noted that the risk of dyskinesia was suggested to be increased with all treatments. However, in their experience the GDG agreed that this may have been due to the fact that many of the included studies did not allow for changes in the levodopa dose throughout the study duration unless a patient experienced an adverse event thought to be the result of excessive dopaminergic stimulation. The GDG highlighted that in common clinical practice, these drugs are used to treat dyskinesia (by allowing the levodopa dose to be reduced) and they only tend to increase the rate of dyskinesia when the dose of levodopa is kept constant, which is the case in many of the included studies in the review. The GDG therefore agreed that the included studies did not truly reflect the way these drugs would be used in clinical practice for people with Parkinson's disease and inadequate symptomatic control, and hence the evidence should be interpreted with caution.

Regardless of the above, the GDG agreed with the available evidence that all drug classes apart from amantadine are effective in improving off time, motor symptoms and activities of daily living in people with Parkinson's disease and inadequate symptomatic control. It agreed that people with Parkinson's disease who have developed dyskinesia and/or motor fluctuations despite optimal levodopa therapy should be offered a choice of treatment options depending on their individual symptoms. This should take place after the clinician has discussed individual clinical and lifestyle characteristics as well as the potential benefits and harms of the different drug classes.

The GDG discussed whether to make a recommendation that non-ergot dopamine agonists should be preferred to ergot agonists, because of their lower monitoring requirements. It was noted that both are valid treatment options, and clinicians will often try an ergot agonist if a non-ergot one has not proven effective. The GDG agreed that the difficulties with ergot agonists were now well known amongst Parkinson's' disease clinicians, and therefore there was not a need for specific guidance on this issue.

Although no evidence of benefit was identified for anticholinergics as an adjunct treatment to levodopa for people with Parkinson's disease and inadequate symptomatic control, the GDG discussed and strongly agreed that anticholinergics have significant potential for causing adverse cognitive effects and hallucinations as well as increased risk of falls and/or urinary retention and should therefore not be offered to people with Parkinson's disease who have developed dyskinesia and/or motor fluctuations.

The GDG felt that in the absence of any evidence of benefits, it was appropriate to recommend that amantadine not be routinely used as an adjunctive therapy, when options with clear evidence of benefit exist. However, because of the specific uses amantadine may have in certain people (e.g. to treat dyskinesia), they did not feel it appropriate to make a stronger "do not use" recommendation.

**Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use**

The GDG agreed that the economic evidence presented was subject to considerable limitations, both because it was commonly based on very simple model structures that are unlikely to capture all the important effects of treatment (e.g. a model based solely on off-time and no other treatment related changes), and because the included evidence only captured a small proportion of the relevant comparator treatments. However, the fact that all of the studies consistently showed adjuvant treatment to be cost-effective helped to improve confidence in the overall decision to offer treatment, even

	if the evidence was not robust enough to help inform the choice of which adjuvant should be preferred for different individuals.
<b>Quality of evidence</b>	<p>The GDG agreed that the majority of the included studies may have been subject to publication bias (potential selective reporting of adverse events). Nevertheless, based on the consistency of the available evidence and using their clinical experience and expertise, the GDG was confident in making 3 recommendations, including one “offer” and one “do not offer” recommendation.</p> <p>Although the efficacy findings for dopamine agonists, MAOBs and COMTIs sometimes did not significantly exceed the defined minimal important differences for UPDRS scores, it was noted that these MIDs were based on short-term changes in health state. However, the benefits of treatment were expected to persist in the long-term, and therefore the GDG were satisfied they did correspond to a meaningful change in patient quality of life. It was also noted that, because the treatments showed benefits to people across multiple domains (motor symptoms, activities of daily living, off time etc.), the total benefit was likely to be greater than that measured on any of the individual outcome measures.</p>

2005 **6.2.9 Recommendations**

2006 **28. If a person with Parkinson's disease has developed dyskinesia and/or motor**  
 2007 **fluctuations, including medicines 'wearing off', seek advice from a healthcare**  
 2008 **professional with specialist expertise in Parkinson's disease before modifying**  
 2009 **therapy. [new 2017]**

2010 **29. Offer a choice of dopamine agonists, MAO-B inhibitors or catechol O methyl**  
 2011 **transferase (COMT) inhibitors as an adjunct to levodopa to people who have**  
 2012 **developed dyskinesia and/or motor fluctuations despite optimal levodopa therapy,**  
 2013 **after a discussion with the person about their:**

- 2014 • clinical and lifestyle circumstances
- 2015 • preferences, taking into account the potential benefits and harms of the
- 2016 different drug classes (see table 5) **[new 2017]**

2017 **Table 7: Potential benefits and harms of dopamine agonists, MAO-B inhibitors, COMT**  
 2018 **inhibitors and amantadine**

	<b>Dopamine agonists</b>	<b>MAO-B inhibitors</b>	<b>COMT inhibitors</b>	<b>Amantadine</b>
Motor symptoms	Improvement in motor symptoms	Improvement in motor symptoms	Improvement in motor symptoms	No evidence of improvement in motor symptoms
Activities of daily living	Improvement in activities of daily living	Improvement in activities of daily living	Improvement in activities of daily living	No evidence of improvement in activities of daily living
Off time	More off-time reduction	Off-time reduction	Off-time reduction	No studies reporting this outcome
Adverse events	Intermediate risk of adverse events	Fewer adverse events	More adverse events	No studies reporting this outcome
Hallucinations	More risk of hallucinations	Lower risk of hallucinations	Lower risk of hallucinations	No studies reporting this

Update 2017



	Dopamine agonists	MAO-B inhibitors	COMT inhibitors	Amantadine outcome
Abbreviations: MAO-B, monoamine oxidase B; COMT, catechol-O-methyl transferase.				
2019 2020	<b>30. Do not offer anticholinergics to people with Parkinson's disease who have developed dyskinesia and/or motor fluctuations. [new 2017]</b>			
2021 2022	<b>31. Do not offer amantadine to people with Parkinson's disease who have developed dyskinesia and/or motor fluctuations. [new 2017]</b>			

Update 2017

2023

## 7 Pharmacological management of non-motor symptoms

2024

2025

2026

2027

2028

2029

2030

2031

2032

Parkinson's disease is defined by the effects that it has on movement and posture. These are referred to as motor features. But Parkinson's disease causes a wide range of other difficulties. People with Parkinson's disease often, for example, notice many changes in their mood, behaviour, cognition, sleep, sense of smell, and bowel-, bladder-, saliva- and blood pressure-control, and may experience otherwise-unexplained pain. Often these non-motor symptoms precede the motor ones by many years: two examples of this are the impairment in olfaction, and a sleep disorder involving dream-enactment called REM sleep behaviour disorder, which may occur more than a decade before any discernible physical change.

2033

2034

2035

2036

2037

2038

2039

The extent to which an individual person experiences non-motor symptoms is very variable, both in terms of the number of symptoms and the severity of each one. Numerous studies have shown that non-motor symptoms are generally very important to the quality of life of people with Parkinson's disease and their families. For many people with Parkinson's disease, non-motor symptoms are more disabling than the motor ones. Anxiety, depression, apathy, cognitive impairment, pain and orthostatic hypotension causing falling or fainting are all common examples of disabling non-motor symptoms.

2040

2041

2042

2043

2044

2045

2046

2047

Although the importance of non-motor symptoms is now widely acknowledged, we are still hampered by a lack of well-conducted research into effective treatments. A few symptoms have no known treatment, such as the impaired sense of smell. Many other symptoms are managed by strategies that are time-honoured but have never been scientifically assessed. These traditional approaches typically begin with non-pharmacological strategies, followed by pharmacological treatment, often using off-license drugs. An example of this would be the management of drooling, which might start with advice to suck sweets or chew gum, and move on if necessary to the use of drugs with anticholinergic effects.

## 2048 7.1 Daytime hypersomnolence

2049 What is the comparative effectiveness of pharmacological interventions to treat daytime  
2050 hypersomnolence associated with Parkinson's disease?

### 2051 7.1.1 Introduction

2052 The aim of this review question was to establish the comparative effectiveness of  
2053 pharmacological interventions to treat daytime hypersomnolence, also referred to as  
2054 excessive daytime sleepiness (EDS), associated with Parkinson's disease.

2055 The review focussed on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 8.

2056 **Table 8: PICO table for pharmacological interventions for hypersomnolence in**  
2057 **Parkinson's disease**

<b>Population</b>	Patients with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease suffering from daytime hypersomnolence
<b>Interventions</b>	Modafinil Amantadine Selegiline Sodium oxybate Pitolisant
<b>Comparators</b>	Placebo
<b>Outcomes</b>	sleep scale outcome measures, adverse events, health related quality of life, carer burden

2058 For full details of the review protocol, please see Appendix C

2059 Randomised controlled trials (RCTs) were considered to be the most appropriate study  
2060 design to derive comparative effectiveness odds ratio measures, and were therefore  
2061 considered to be the highest quality within a GRADE framework. All other study designs  
2062 were excluded from this review, including case-control studies, cohort studies, and case  
2063 reports.

### 2064 7.1.2 Evidence review

2065 A systematic search was conducted (see appendix I) which identified 2,380 references. The  
2066 references were screened on their titles and abstracts and full papers of 12 references were  
2067 obtained and reviewed against the inclusion and exclusion criteria in the review protocol (see  
2068 appendix C). The 3 studies included in CG35 were also reviewed against the current  
2069 protocol. A total of 15 studies were assessed in full-text.

2070 Of these, 11 studies were excluded as they did not meet the inclusion criteria specified in the  
2071 review protocol such as inappropriate study design (prospective open-label cohort study,  
2072 descriptive narrative, opinion, etc.), and studies in which the population was not those with  
2073 Parkinson's disease. A detailed list of excluded studies and reasons for their exclusion is  
2074 provided in appendix G.

2075 One newly published paper met the inclusion criteria.. All 3 of the studies previously included  
2076 in the original guideline (CG 35) met the inclusion criteria for the current guideline and were  
2077 also included in the analyses. Evidence tables for the included studies can be found in  
2078 appendix D, with GRADE profiles reported in appendix E.

2079 No additional new papers were identified through rerun searches at the end of the guideline.

2080 The overall quality of the evidence from the 4 published papers was rated low.  
2081 The 4 included studies examined the effectiveness of modafinil to treat hypersomnolence in  
2082 Parkinson's disease. No studies were identified which examined the effectiveness of  
2083 amantadine, selegiline, sodium oxybate, or pitolisant to treat the symptoms of daytime  
2084 hypersomnolence in Parkinson's disease.

### 2085 7.1.3 Description of included studies

2086 Four placebo-controlled double-blind RCTs that examined the effectiveness of modafinil to  
2087 treat daytime hypersomnolence in Parkinson's disease were included in this analyses (total  
2088 N=101; mean age=65 years). Three of the studies used a 200 mg/d dose (Lou et al., 2009;  
2089 Adler et al., 2003; Hogl et al., 2002), while the third (Ondo et al., 2005) increased the dose to  
2090 400mg after 1 week. Sample sizes were very small, ranging from 15 (Hogl et al., 2009) to 40  
2091 (Ondo et al., 2005) people with Parkinson's disease.

### 2092 7.1.4 Evidence statements

#### 2093 Epworth sleepiness scale (ESS)

2094 A meta-analysis of 4 RCTs reported that modafinil had a beneficial effect in reducing mean  
2095 ESS score in those taking 200–400 mg/d of modafinil compared with those taking placebo.  
2096 The evidence was of low quality.

#### 2097 Adverse events

2098 A meta-analysis of 4 RCTs reported no significant differences in the rate of adverse events  
2099 between modafinil and placebo. The quality of the evidence was low.

#### 2100 Health-related quality of life

2101 No evidence was identified for this outcome.

#### 2102 Carer burden

2103 No evidence was identified for this outcome.

### 2104 7.1.5 Health economic evidence

2105 No health economic evidence was identified for this review question.

### 2106 7.1.6 Evidence to recommendations

#### Relative value of different outcomes

The GDG deliberated on the different outcomes presented and were mindful of the fact that the ESS scale is used routinely in clinical practice and as such is important in clinical decision making and should be considered as a critical outcome. However, the GDG were unable to identify what would be a clinically meaningful change on the ESS scale. The GDG considered that it would be highly subjective and very much dependent on what level on the ESS scale the person was initially assessed at.

While adverse effects were a consideration this was more in relation to the sustained use of some of these pharmacological interventions, especially modafinil. The GDG considered that if these drugs were prescribed for a defined period of time that they were likely to confer more benefit than harm if used in the appropriate clinical situations.

Health related quality of life was considered to be of critical importance if it included a consideration of the social interaction aspect, as

	hypersomnolence reduces the opportunity for meaningful social interaction with family and friends with a detrimental effect on quality of life.
<b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b>	<p>The GDG recognised the benefit for modafinil (in improving ESS scores) reported in the included evidence. However the GDG experience was that modafinil can have a dramatically beneficial effect in some patients, and not in others. It was raised as difficult to identify a priori which people may derive the greatest benefit.</p> <p>It was noted that a MHRA warning exists for modafinil related to long-term and/or inappropriate use. Modafinil is currently only licensed for narcolepsy following appropriate diagnosis.</p>
<b>Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use</b>	No economic evidence was identified for this treatment. The GDG discussed the negligible cost of modafinil, and agreed that any recommendations were unlikely to have a significant resource impact
<b>Quality of evidence</b>	<p>The GDG agreed that the quality of the evidence was low. All included studies only examined modafinil. No evidence for any other potential drugs of interest was identified. The GDG noted that the response to modafinil is typically quite heterogeneous such that there are strong responders and those for which the drug does not work at all. The GDG agreed that this may affect the overall effect observed in the studies.</p> <p>The included studies did not include older people beyond 75 years (mean age of included people within the trials was 65 years) who may be more affected by hypersomnolence. The studies did not consider overall sleeping patterns and possible causes of hypersomnolence.</p> <p>There was a lack of clarity of the minimally important difference (MID) in ESS scores in order to qualify the magnitude of the benefits as part of the trade-off between benefits and harms.</p> <p>A limitation of the evidence is that the studies do not highlight how the ESS score is reached – is it a composite of many repeats of the test or from just one test? You may improve on one aspect of the score but lose on other components of it which loses the importance in the aggregate score.</p> <p>While used widely in clinical practice, the Epworth sleep scale (ESS) is hard to interpret in a study context. This scale is made up of many different domains and is not a linear scale, and therefore a change from 17 to 14 may not necessarily be equivalent to a change from 7 to 4. The GDG considered that the number of daytime naps may be a more appropriate outcome as it is easier to interpret. Falling asleep during the daytime is a very significant consequence of hypersomnolence. Of particular concern is the impact on driving, with the GDG feeling it appropriate to make a specific recommendation that people be advised not to drive whilst suffering from hypersomnolence. For those who experience this condition, daytime sleep has a detrimental effect on people's ability to engage in the activities of daily life, in particular time with family and friends. Health related quality of life need to be included as a social care quality of life aspect</p> <p>A limited number of adverse events were reported as many of the studies had very short follow up periods (up to 4 weeks), although it was reported that participants in the studies continued on modafinil. The short follow-up time of these trials means that there is limited data on the wider efficacy of this drug in people with Parkinson's disease. It must also be kept in mind that the licensing of modafinil means that it is only indicated for narcolepsy. The GDG noted that there are MHRA safety alerts regarding the potentially severe side effects of use over the long term (the warning relates to risk of Stevens Johnson syndrome after starting the drug).</p> <p>REM sleep disorders were not considered in the evidence base.</p>
<b>Other considerations</b>	Hypersomnolence is multifactorial and its causes need to be investigated before additional pharmacological interventions are considered. Modafinil needs to be considered in light of other pharmacological interventions being used. Consideration of modafinil and subsequent monitoring for response

and tolerance needs to be carried out by a healthcare professional with special expertise in Parkinson's disease. In particular, the GDG highlighted that blood pressure and heart rate should be monitored at least annually due to the cardiovascular risks with modafinil. However, the GDG were mindful that there was variation across the NHS and this may unwittingly restrict modafinil as a treatment option in some NHS trusts.

The GDG noted that clinicians should not just add modafinil because dopaminergic therapy itself can make people sleepy. Clinicians should review dopaminergic therapy first before deciding to add another pharmacological intervention.

Individual circumstances should be considered, for example adding modafinil for younger patients of working age may be acceptable but for older patients this may add little benefit and the benefit-harms profile may no longer be acceptable. It was noted that the mean age of participants in the included studies was 65.

Frequent napping can mean missing out on time with family thereby affecting social quality of life. Sleep could be considered as an outcome in other reviews and we should be considering social benefit as much as clinical benefit. If a person is very sleepy this has a major impact on nutrition and hydration.

Clinical practice is to not regularly treat people with daytime somnolence with stimulants but to take a sleep history and to identify the reason why sleep is disturbed, for example, a side effect of dopaminergic agonists is hypersomnolence; affected sleep patterns due to physical (e.g. frequent urination) or psychological factors (e.g. depression, anxiety, impulse control disorder, REM sleep disorder) which may affect sleep at night time increasing daytime sleepiness.

The GDG added a caveat that a detailed sleep history should be taken before modafinil is considered with the express aim of reducing the 'routine' use of modafinil outside its licensed indication and in people in whom it may be of little benefit.

The GDG noted the lack of evidence for amantadine, selegiline, sodium oxybate and pitolisant and agreed that it could not draft recommendations around the use of these drugs.

2107 **7.1.7 Recommendations**

2108 **32. Consider modafinil to treat excessive daytime sleepiness in people with**  
2109 **Parkinson's disease, only if a detailed sleep history has excluded reversible**  
2110 **pharmacological and physical causes. [new 2017]**

2111 **33. Healthcare professionals with specialist expertise in Parkinson's disease should**  
2112 **review people who are taking modafinil at least every 12 months. [new 2017]**

2113 **34. Advise people with Parkinson's disease who have daytime sleepiness and/or**  
2114 **sudden onset of sleep not to drive (also see recommendation 7) and to consider**  
2115 **any occupation hazards. Adjust their medicines to reduce its occurrence, having**  
2116 **first sought advice from a healthcare professional with specialist expertise in**  
2117 **Parkinson's disease. [2017]**  
2118



2119 **7.2 Nocturnal akinesia**

2120 What is the effectiveness of pharmacological intervention to treat nocturnal akinesia  
2121 compared with placebo in people with Parkinson's disease?

2122 **7.2.1 Introduction**

2123 The aim of this review question was to assess the efficacy of pharmacological interventions  
2124 compared with placebo to treat nocturnal akinesia in people with Parkinson's disease. The  
2125 review focused on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in **Table 9**.

**Table 9: PICO table for effectiveness of pharmacological interventions for treating nocturnal akinesia in Parkinson's disease**

<b>Population</b>	Patients with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease who are experiencing nocturnal akinesia sleep disturbance
<b>Interventions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Immediate-release levodopa</li> <li>• Controlled-release levodopa</li> <li>• Prolonged-release dopamine agonist (including transdermal patch)</li> <li>• Standard-release dopamine agonist                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ rotigotine</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Apomorphine</li> <li>• Mirtazapine</li> <li>• Benzodiazepine: Clonazepam</li> <li>• Pregabalin</li> <li>• Melatonin</li> <li>• Rivastigmine</li> <li>• Gabapentin</li> </ul>
<b>Comparators</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Placebo</li> <li>• Each other</li> </ul>
<b>Outcomes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adverse events</li> <li>• Resource use and cost</li> <li>• PD sleep scale</li> <li>• NADCS (nocturnal akinesia, dystonia, cramps score)</li> <li>• PD non-motor scale</li> <li>• UPDRS scores</li> <li>• Health related quality of life</li> <li>• Carer related quality of life</li> </ul>

2128 For full details of the review protocol, please see Appendix C. Randomised controlled trials  
2129 (RCTs) were considered to be the most appropriate study design to derive treatment effect  
2130 metrics, and were therefore considered to be the highest quality within a GRADE framework.  
2131 All other study designs were excluded from this review, including case-control studies,  
2132 cohort studies, and case reports.

2133 **7.2.2 Evidence review**

2134 A single systematic search was conducted (see appendix I) for 2 of the sleep study review  
2135 questions (nocturnal akinesia and REM sleep behaviour disorder) which identified 3,596  
2136 references. The references were screened on their titles and abstracts and full papers of 25  
2137 references were obtained and reviewed against the inclusion and exclusion criteria in the  
2138 review protocol (see appendix C).

2139 Overall, 21 studies were excluded as they did not meet the eligibility criteria such as not  
2140 utilising a randomised-control design.



- 2141 The 4 remaining published papers did meet eligibility criteria and were included in the  
2142 appropriate sleep disorder review questions. One of the 4 included papers (Trenkwalder et  
2143 al., 2011) addressed pharmacological treatment for nocturnal akinesia, and was included  
2144 within the present review question.
- 2145 Evidence from the previous guideline (CG35) was also reviewed against the present  
2146 inclusion and exclusion criteria and 1 study (UK Madopar study group, 1989) was included in  
2147 the present review.
- 2148 One additional paper was identified through rerun searches at the end of the guideline but  
2149 was excluded because it did not meet the eligibility criteria for this review.
- 2150 Evidence tables for the included studies can be found in appendix D, with GRADE profiles  
2151 reported in appendix E.
- 2152 **7.2.3 Description of included studies**
- 2153 **Rotigotine to treat early morning motor dysfunction and sleep disturbance**
- 2154 One double-blind placebo-controlled RCT (Trenkwalder et al., 2011) of 287 participants with  
2155 Parkinson's disease (mean age=64 years, SD=9.9; mean time since diagnosis=4.8 years,  
2156 SD=4.4) assessed the effectiveness of transdermal rotigotine to treat the symptoms of  
2157 nocturnal akinesia. Twenty-four-hour transdermal rotigotine dosage was set at 2–  
2158 16 mg/24 hr and titrated to optimal dose over 1–8 weeks with subsequent dose maintenance  
2159 for 4 weeks.
- 2160 **Controlled and immediate-release co-beneldopa to treat motor dysfunction and sleep**  
2161 **disturbance**
- 2162 One double-blind RCT (Madopar study group, 1989) of 103 people with Parkinson's disease  
2163 (mean age=68 years [no SD reported], mean disease duration=8 years [no SD reported])  
2164 compared controlled-release levodopa and benserazide (co-beneldopa) with immediate-  
2165 release co-beneldopa in the treatment of nocturnal and early morning disability. Controlled-  
2166 release co-beneldopa or immediate-release co-beneldopa was given at a dose of  
2167 125 mg/day immediately before going to bed. There were serious methodological limitations  
2168 of this study, which reported results in figure-form only, with no indication of standard  
2169 deviation from mean score. For this reason, the results of this study can be presented in  
2170 narrative form only.
- 2171 **7.2.4 Evidence statements**
- 2172 **Evidence for rotigotine**
- 2173 *Nocturnal akinesia*
- 2174 Moderate-to-high quality evidence from 1 RCT suggests that, compared with placebo,  
2175 rotigotine significantly reduces symptoms of nocturnal akinesia as assessed by the nocturnal  
2176 akinesia disability scale (NADS) total score (MD=-0.41, 95% CI: -0.79 to -0.04). There was  
2177 no reduction in the number of nocturias (MD=-0.02, 95% CI: -0.29 to 0.25).
- 2178 *Sleep quality (PDSS)*
- 2179 High-quality evidence from 1 RCT suggests that, compared with placebo, rotigotine  
2180 significantly improves sleep quality as assessed by the Parkinson's disease sleep scale  
2181 (PDSS) total score (MD=-4.26, 95% CI: -6.08 to -2.45).

- 2182 *UPDRS motor symptoms (UPDRS III)*
- 2183 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT suggests that, compared with placebo, rotigotine  
2184 significantly reduces motor symptoms of Parkinson's disease as assessed by the UPDRS III  
2185 subscale (MD=-3.55, 95% CI: -5.37 to -1.73), although the confidence intervals of the mean  
2186 difference crossed the line of minimal clinically important difference as defined by Schrag et  
2187 al., 2006 and Horvath et al., 2015.
- 2188 *Activity of daily living (UPDRS II)*
- 2189 High-quality evidence from 1 RCT suggests that, compared with placebo, rotigotine  
2190 significantly improves self-reported experience of activities of daily living as assessed by the  
2191 UPDRS II score (MD=-1.49, 95% CI: -2.32 to -0.65), although the mean difference was  
2192 below the minimal clinically important difference as defined by Schrag et al., 2006.
- 2193 *Non-motor symptoms (NMS)*
- 2194 High-quality evidence from 1 RCT suggests that, compared with placebo, rotigotine  
2195 significantly improves non-motor symptoms as assessed by the NMS (MD=-6.65,  
2196 95% CI: -11.99 to -1.31).
- 2197 *Health-related quality of life (PDQ-8)*
- 2198 High-quality evidence from 1 RCT suggests that, compared with placebo, rotigotine  
2199 significantly improves quality of life as assessed by the PDQ-8 total score (MD=-5.74,  
2200 95% CI: -8.74 to -2.75).
- 2201 *Adverse events*
- 2202 High quality evidence from 1 RCT reported a small potentially increased risk of adverse  
2203 events in participants who were exposed to transdermal rotigotine compared with those  
2204 exposed to placebo (RR=1.27, 95% CI: 1.04 to 1.55).
- 2205 **Evidence for standard-release compared with controlled-release co-beneldopa**
- 2206 *Nocturnal and early morning disability*
- 2207 One moderate-quality study reported no meaningful difference between controlled-release  
2208 and immediate-release co-beneldopa in nocturnal and early morning disability.
- 2209 *Adverse events*
- 2210 A total of 63 adverse events were reported by 37 patients; 32 while on controlled-release co-  
2211 beneldopa and 31 while on immediate-release co-beneldopa.

2212 **7.2.5 Health economic evidence**

2213 No health economic evidence was identified for this review question.

2214 **7.2.6 Evidence to recommendations**

**Relative value of different outcomes**

The GDG considered the quality of sleep and impact of nocturnal akinesia upon patient quality of life to be the most important outcomes of interest for this review question.

The GDG discussed the evidence for the use of the NADCS as an assessment tool and agreed that it is not a good instrument to capture the experience of nocturnal akinesia as this is presented with a limited range (score of 0-4) and does not capture the full spectrum of issues experienced.

	<p>Nocturnal issues are complex and nocturnal akinesia is just one of the factors that need to be considered. Other issues may be nightmares and REM sleep disturbance, nocturia, restless legs and periodic limb movement.</p>
<p><b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b></p>	<p>The GDG discussed the efficacy of rotigotine in treating nocturnal akinesia as presented in the evidence review and agreed that, in their experience, it is likely that the positive effects could be extrapolated to other dopamine agonists. Therefore the efficacy of rotigotine in treating sleep disturbance is most likely a class effect and true for any oral or transdermal agonist. The GDG discussed the problematic lack of comparative evidence, whereby the efficacy of rotigotine was only assessed against a placebo comparator. No evidence was presented which assessed the use of transdermal dopamine agonists compared with other classes of drugs or to oral dopamine agonists. As the GDG believed that the positive impact of rotigotine represented a class effect it was agreed that there was no reason to recommend transdermal dopamine agonists over oral dopamine agonists purely on the basis of a lack of evidence for oral agonists.</p> <p>The GDG noted that nocturnal akinesia is difficult to treat and that no clear guidance on the best way to treat this condition in Parkinson's disease currently exists.</p> <p>The GDG discussed the utility of prolonged versus immediate release dopamine agonists noting that individual patient response was variable. The GDG discussed to the importance of taking comorbid factors into account when assessing treatment options.</p> <p>Transdermal applications were discussed as potentially useful when, for example, patients use apomorphine by day and transdermal rotigotine over night to decrease their apomorphine dosage and improve sleep quality. The GDG described a need to provide dopaminergic stimulation overnight to improve sleep quality.</p> <p>Clinically, dopamine stimulation through the night is key to an optimal management strategy. It was noted that this does not necessarily need to be rotigotine over pramipexole or ropinirole.</p> <p>Transdermal applications are more expensive, and there is a substantial cost implication associated with their use, (£80–120 per month), depending on the strength of the agonist.</p> <p>Despite the moderate quality of the presented evidence the GDG did not consider this evidence as clinically meaningful in the absence of comparative evidence for other classes of drugs or active dopamine agonist drug comparators.</p> <p>The benefit in the NADCS and nocturias was considered as of unclear clinical significance when assessing the impact of dopamine agonists on the treatment of nocturnal akinesia.</p> <p>The GDG discussed that if patients are already on levodopa, the treating consultant is likely to adjust their dosage schedule so that they receive more dopaminergic stimulation in the evening when they are experiencing nocturnal problems. (Normally by adding a controlled release preparation at bedtime)</p> <p>Nocturnal akinesia manifests as people with Parkinson's disease waking in the night and being unable to move. Patients need dopaminergic control throughout the night, but don't want to have to take levodopa in the middle of the night to alleviate their symptoms, particularly as there is a time delay of up to 40 minutes before the drug becomes effective.</p> <p>Dopamine agonists may increase or exacerbate nightmares and hallucinations in elderly patients. It is important for clinicians to take this into account when discussing treatment options.</p> <p>Immediate release preparations were considered as not suitable for nocturnal benefit, whereby patients need a longer release preparation to ensure night time control of symptoms and dopaminergic stimulation throughout the night.</p> <p>Rotigotine was a new drug at time the included study was undertaken and</p>

	<p>this may explain why there isn't any evidence for the sleep quality benefit of other dopamine agonists.</p> <p>It is purported by the makers of rotigotine that the mechanism of action for rotigotine is slightly different to other agonists as it targets the D3 receptor, where oral DAs more commonly target the D2 receptor.</p> <p>The GDG noted that the duration of action of long-acting dopamine agonists was usually 16–18 hours. If taken in the morning this could mean that the drug's efficacy wears off at 3am, meaning that it is not an ideal treatment option for nocturnal akinesia.</p> <p>The GDG noted that it was important to consider that there are other reasons why a patient would take a DA. A treating consultant would not recommend a DA for nocturnal akinesia alone, but would consider nocturnal akinesia alongside any other non-motor symptoms when deciding upon treatment options. The GDG noted that many patients may be taking a DA to augment their levodopa control.</p> <p>The GDG discussed that there was more of a “half-life” effect in favour of rotigotine, whereby the duration of action of rotigotine is longer compared with oral dopamine agonists. Rotigotine is effective; however, it is also expensive. The GDG discussed that it may be more cost effective to first try long-acting oral agonists (perhaps given later in the day).</p> <p>The delivery system of modified release ropinirole was noted as quite sophisticated and potentially enables 24 hour delivery, which is ideal for nocturnal control. However there is currently no evidence for this.</p> <p>Immediate release dopaminergic stimulation at bed time would not be ideal for patients who will experience immediate and ephemeral benefit which will wear off during the night.</p> <p>The GDG was uncomfortable in recommending rotigotine as first line treatment where the evidence presented came from a single study with unclear clinical benefits for the control of the symptoms of nocturnal akinesia. There was no evidence for other dopamine agonists; however the GDG noted that in their experience this does not mean that these treatment options are less effective, there is purely an absence of evidence. Current practice is to try oral dopamine agonists first. Transdermal applications are more expensive and patients can have problems with adverse reactions to the patch.</p> <p>The GDG considered that the optimal strategy was to try oral dopamine agonists or modified-release levodopa as first-line therapy, and if oral drugs are not working, then consider transdermal rotigotine (depending on patient choice).</p> <p>The salient point considered by the GDG was that rotigotine seems to be an optimal treatment, however, there are cost implications for this, and the evidence base is minimal with only one study.</p> <p>Considering the available evidence and using the experience of the GDG it was agreed that rotigotine should be considered only after oral dopamine agonists have been tried.</p>
<p><b>Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use</b></p>	<p>No economic evidence was identified for this review question. The GDG discussed the additional cost of rotigotine transdermal patches beyond oral modified-release dopamine agonists. Dopamine agonists are not purely prescribed for nocturnal akinesias and the GDG agreed that there was insufficient comparative evidence of all possible benefits to recommend rotigotine as first-line therapy for nocturnal akinesias alone.</p> <p>The GDG postulated that its recommendations are likely to be cost-neutral – many NHS clinicians already prescribe modified-release agents when nocturnal akinesia develops and, while some additional costs may be incurred by encouraging prescribers who would not currently offer treatment to follow this practice, costs will be saved by discouraging the first-line use of transdermal agents.</p>
<p><b>Quality of evidence</b></p>	<p>The 1 study presented was of moderate quality although the GDG questioned its clinical significance. The GDG did not feel it could make any</p>

strong recommendations based on this limited evidence base.

2215 **7.2.7 Recommendations**

- 2216 **35. Consider modified-release levodopa preparations or modified-release oral**  
2217 **dopamine agonists to treat nocturnal akinesia in people with Parkinson's disease.**  
2218 **If the selected option is not effective or not tolerated, offer the other instead. [new**  
2219 **2017]**
- 2220 **36. Consider rotigotine if modified-release levodopa preparations and/or modified-**  
2221 **release oral dopamine agonists are not effective in treating nocturnal akinesia.**  
2222 **[new 2017]**
- 2223 **37. Advise people to take modified-release oral dopamine agonists later in the day to**  
2224 **ensure nocturnal dopaminergic stimulation (taking into account the half-life of**  
2225 **modified-release levodopa preparations and modified-release dopamine agonists).**  
2226 **[new 2017]**  
2227

2228 **7.3 Orthostatic hypotension**

2229 What is the comparative effectiveness of pharmacological interventions for orthostatic  
2230 hypotension associated with Parkinson's disease?

2231 **7.3.1 Introduction**

2232 The aim of this review question was to assess the efficacy of pharmacological interventions  
2233 compared with placebo or other drug comparators to treat orthostatic hypotension in people  
2234 with Parkinson's disease.

2235 The review focused on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 10.

2236 **Table 10: PICO table for effectiveness of pharmacological interventions for treating**  
2237 **orthostatic hypotension in Parkinson's disease**

<b>Population</b>	Patients with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease whom are experiencing symptoms of orthostatic hypotension
<b>Interventions</b>	Salt-retaining steroids <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fludrocortisone</li> </ul> Direct-acting sympathomimetic <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Domperidone</li> <li>• Droxidopa</li> <li>• Fipamezole</li> <li>• Midodrine</li> <li>• Ephedrine</li> </ul> Caffeine NSAIDs
<b>Comparators</b>	Placebo Other comparator drugs
<b>Outcomes</b>	Adverse events Mortality Injury (fracture) Resource use and cost Non-motor features Hypotension-related outcome scales Blood pressure Autonomic symptom scale Falls Health related quality of life Carer burden

2238 For full details of the review protocol, please see Appendix C. Randomised controlled trials  
2239 (RCTs) were considered to be the most appropriate study design to derive treatment effect  
2240 metrics, and were therefore considered to be the highest quality within a GRADE framework.  
2241 In the instance that no RCT evidence was identified, observational evidence could be  
2242 considered. All other study designs were excluded from this review, including case-control  
2243 studies and case reports.

2244 **7.3.2 Evidence review**

2245 A single systematic search was conducted (see appendix I) for both autonomic dysfunction  
2246 review questions – thermoregulatory dysfunction (see section 7.7) and orthostatic  
2247 hypotension – which identified 2,517 references. The references were screened on their titles  
2248 and abstracts and full papers of 15 references were obtained and reviewed against the



- 2249 inclusion and exclusion criteria in the review protocol (see appendix C) for orthostatic  
2250 hypotension.
- 2251 Evidence from the previous guideline (CG35) was also reviewed against the present  
2252 inclusion and exclusion criteria; however no studies met the criteria for the present review.
- 2253 Overall, 12 studies were excluded as they did not meet the eligibility criteria such as not  
2254 providing primary evidence. A detailed list of excluded studies and reasons for their exclusion  
2255 is provided in appendix G. The remaining 3 studies met the inclusion criteria for this review  
2256 and were therefore included. An additional 4 new papers were identified through rerun  
2257 searches at the end of the guideline, of which none met the inclusion criteria for this review  
2258 and were therefore excluded.
- 2259 Evidence tables for included studies can be found in Appendix D, with GRADE profiles  
2260 reported in Appendix E.
- 2261 **7.3.3 Description of included studies**
- 2262 **Droxidopa**
- 2263 Evidence from 1 parallel-group RCT with 2 papers (Hauser et al., 2014; Hauser et al., 2015)  
2264 reported on the effectiveness of droxidopa, compared with placebo, to treat orthostatic  
2265 hypotension in 225 patients with orthostatic hypotension and Parkinson's disease (mean age  
2266 72.3; time since diagnosis not reported). Dosage of droxidopa or placebo was titrated for up  
2267 to 2 weeks, followed by 8 weeks of maintenance treatment.
- 2268 **Fludrocortisone and domperidone**
- 2269 Evidence from 1 crossover RCT (Schoffer et al., 2007) reported on the comparative efficacy  
2270 of fludrocortisone and domperidone to treat orthostatic hypotension in 17 patients with  
2271 orthostatic hypotension and Parkinson's disease (mean age 69; mean time since diagnosis  
2272 6 years). After a 3-week period of non-pharmacological treatments, patients were randomly  
2273 assigned 1 of the 2 drugs for a 3-week treatment period; then, after a 1-week washout  
2274 period, patients would spend 3 more weeks on the alternative treatment.
- 2275 **7.3.4 Health economic evidence**
- 2276 A single literature search was conducted to identify existing CUAs of relevance to the  
2277 pharmacological management of orthostatic hypotension and pharmacological interventions  
2278 for thermoregulatory dysfunction (see appendix I for details). A total of 752 articles was  
2279 returned; none appeared relevant on review of title and abstracts. However, rerun searches  
2280 undertaken at the end of guideline development identified 1 relevant CUA, which was  
2281 included. Relevant details are summarised in an economic evidence profile in appendix F.
- 2282 François et al. (2016) undertook a 1-year CUA of droxidopa compared with standard care for  
2283 patients with symptomatic neurogenic orthostatic hypotension caused by primary autonomic  
2284 failure. The analysis, which was funded by the manufacturer of droxidopa, adopted a US  
2285 payer's perspective (with assumed patient copayment). The population considered was not  
2286 explicitly limited to people with Parkinson's disease; however, all critical data inputs were  
2287 drawn from research in the Parkinson's population. Effectiveness estimates came from the 2  
2288 included 10-week RCTs reported by Hauser et al. (2014, 2015). The explicit focus of the  
2289 analysis was on the potential of droxidopa to reduce falls in people with orthostatic  
2290 hypotension; however, a general utility benefit was also assumed, in reflection of a claimed  
2291 improvement in symptomatic control.
- 2292 The analysis concluded that the modelled 6-month course of droxidopa would cost a little  
2293 over US\$30,000 per person, but would save almost US\$15,000 per person per year in fall-



2294 related costs, resulting in a net incremental cost of US\$15,500. A health gain of 0.33 QALYs  
2295 over the year was estimated, leading to an ICER of a little under US\$50,000 per QALY. PSA  
2296 gave a 53.4% probability that the true ICER is US\$50,000/QALY or better. A limited range of  
2297 variables was explored in deterministic sensitivity analysis; lower underlying fall probabilities,  
2298 shorter fear of falling duration and lower fear disutilities were associated with ICERs greater  
2299 than US\$70,000/QALY.

### 2300 **7.3.5 Evidence statements**

#### 2301 **Adverse events and mortality**

2302 No mortality rates were recorded in any study found.

2303 Very low-quality evidence was found in 2 publications reporting no meaningful relationship  
2304 between droxidopa and the incidence of adverse events, compared with placebo (OR=0.99,  
2305 95%CI 0.51 to 1.94).

2306 Very low-quality evidence from 1 RCT reported no meaningful difference between  
2307 domperidone and fludrocortisone in the incidence of adverse events (OR=0.73, 95%CI 0.15  
2308 to 3.47)

#### 2309 **Falls and fall-related injuries**

2310 Low-quality evidence was found in 2 publications reporting no meaningful relationship  
2311 between droxidopa and the incidence of fall-related adverse events, compared with placebo  
2312 (OR=0.56, 95%CI 0.29 to 1.07).

2313 No evidence was reported for the incidence of falls and fall-related injuries in those taking  
2314 fludrocortisone or domperidone.

#### 2315 **Non-motor features**

2316 Low-to-moderate-quality evidence was found in 2 publications reporting a potential benefit of  
2317 droxidopa compared with placebo on OHQ composite score over 1 week (MD=-0.88,  
2318 95%CI -1.65 to -0.11); however, any benefit was not maintained at 2 or 8 weeks.

2319 No evidence was reported for non-motor features in those taking fludrocortisone or  
2320 domperidone.

#### 2321 **Blood pressure**

2322 Low-to-moderate-quality evidence was found in 2 publications reporting a potential benefit of  
2323 droxidopa compared with placebo in standing systolic blood pressure after 1 week's  
2324 treatment (MD=7.34 mmHg, 95%CI 2.23 to 12.44 mmHg); however, there was no evidence  
2325 that any benefit was maintained at 8 weeks (MD=3.16 mmHg, 95%CI -1.80 to 8.12 mmHg).

2326 Very low-quality evidence from 1 RCT reported no meaningful difference in supine blood  
2327 pressure between fludrocortisone and domperidone (MD=-4 mmHg; 95%CI -23.6 to  
2328 15.64 mmHg).

#### 2329 **Autonomic symptom scale**

2330 No evidence was reported for the experience of autonomic symptoms in those who received  
2331 droxidopa or placebo.

2332 Very low-quality evidence from 1 study reported no meaningful difference in the experience  
2333 of orthostatic hypotensive symptoms between fludrocortisone and domperidone, as  
2334 assessed by the COMPASS-OD score (MD=-1; 95%CI -2.96 to 0.96).

- 2335 **Health-related quality of life**
- 2336 No evidence on health-related quality of life was identified
- 2337 **Carer burden**
- 2338 No evidence on carer burden was identified
- 2339 **7.3.5.1 Health economic evidence statement**
- 2340 One partially applicable cost–utility analysis with very serious limitations suggested that the  
2341 acquisition costs of droxidopa may be partially offset by a reduction in falls, with consequent  
2342 cost savings and gains in quality of life, resulting in an ICER of approximately US\$50,000 per  
2343 QALY gained.

2344 **7.3.6 Evidence to recommendations**

<b>Relative value of different outcomes</b>	<p>Adverse events associated with different pharmacological therapies were a key GDG consideration.</p> <p>The GDG agreed that systolic BP was more important than diastolic in assessing orthostatic hypotension.</p> <p>The GDG noted that the second Hauser et al. trial (2015) had adopted as its primary outcome measure the 1 measure – at the 1 time point – that had shown some effect in the first trial (Hauser et al. 2014). The GDG were unconvinced that treating a single index from a composite measure after 1 week's intervention as the primary target of treatment reflected an appropriate, clinically motivated focus.</p> <p>The GDG considered that the identified trials were long enough to see impact on some outcomes (blood pressure; OH scales) but not others (falls).</p>
<b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b>	<p>The GDG emphasised that, when treating people for orthostatic hypotension, it is important to monitor for supine hypertension, which may increase stroke and other cardiovascular risks and makes orthostatic hypotension difficult to manage. Midodrine and fludrocortisone, in particular, are known to cause or exacerbate supine hypertension.</p> <p>At the time the GDG discussed this question, midodrine had very recently received UK marketing authorisation for OH due to autonomic disturbance. The GDG clarified that this would include all people with Parkinson's disease and OH. Therefore, midodrine is the only licensed product for the treatment of OH in this population. The GDG discussed that there is some prior experience of prescribing midodrine on a named-patient basis in Parkinson's disease; however, it has not typically been the first choice of drug for people with OH in Parkinson's disease.</p> <p>Although the review did not identify any evidence on the use of midodrine in people with Parkinson's disease, the GDG was aware that NICE has recently published an evidence summary on <a href="#">midodrine for orthostatic hypotension due to autonomic dysfunction</a>. This review looked at evidence for the use of midodrine in a broader population of people experiencing autonomic disturbance, predominantly relying on 2 placebo-controlled RCTs from the 1990s. These trials suggest that midodrine increases standing blood pressure, and may also improve some – but not all – relevant symptoms, while having some reported adverse effects.</p> <p>Without any evidence comparing midodrine with the off-label/unlicensed drugs used in current practice, the GDG were not confident that it clearly represents the optimal choice for people with OH and Parkinson's disease. However, being mindful of the good prescribing practice requirements imposed by regulators and professional bodies, the GDG agreed that it was reasonable that prescribers should consider midodrine, as a licensed product, before resorting to options without a marketing authorisation.</p>

	<p>The GDG reported that a number of drugs have been used in clinical practice. There is anecdotal experience that some drugs help some people, but it was acknowledged that there is a very limited evidence base to guide treatment decisions. The GDG believed that fludrocortisone has been the most common option in recent NHS use, but noted that using it for this indication represents off-label prescribing.</p> <p>Domperidone is licensed as an antiemetic in the UK, but does not have a marketing authorisation for OH; therefore, its use in this indication is considered off-label. It has a 'black triangle' warning due to QT interval prolongation. Nevertheless, it has been used long-term in some people with Parkinson's disease, as long as regular ECG monitoring is undertaken. The GDG observed that, in the included RCT, domperidone had been used at the upper limit of safe dosage (30 mg/day).</p> <p>Although the 1 small RCT comparing fludrocortisone and domperidone did not detect any difference in adverse events between the 2, the GDG agreed that most prescribers would prefer to use fludrocortisone, in view of the known safety issues with domperidone. For this reason, fludrocortisone was prioritised over domperidone for people who need an off-label alternative to midodrine.</p> <p>The GDG were aware that droxidopa is commonly used to treat OH in Parkinson's disease in Japan and USA. However, it is unlicensed and hard to access in the UK. The evidence identified in this review shows, at best, a very short-term (1-week) benefit that is not sustained at later timepoints. The GDG also noted that a substantial proportion of participants in the 2 droxidopa RCTs were already receiving fludrocortisone and were allowed to continue taking it during the trials. This suggested that those people were likely to be experiencing quite significant, treatment-resistant OH. While the GDG could not exclude the possibility that there may be a role for droxidopa in such cases, there were no grounds to recommend its use in anything other than exceptional circumstances, especially as it is presently unlicensed in the UK.</p>
<p><b>Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use</b></p>	<p>The GDG were aware that cost alone cannot be used to prefer an off-label or unlicensed product to one which has a marketing authorisation for the relevant indication. Therefore, the acquisition cost of the drugs under consideration should not be used as an argument not to prescribe midodrine.</p> <p>The GDG emphasised that a review of current medication – an inexpensive step that should already be thought of as best practice – should be undertaken before any medicine directly targeting orthostatic hypotension should be considered.</p> <p>The GDG also noted that the consequences of ineffectively treated orthostatic hypotension – especially falls – can impose a nontrivial cost burden on the NHS. Therefore, recommendations that optimise management will recoup some or all of their associated acquisition costs in downstream care savings.</p>
<p><b>Quality of evidence</b></p>	<p>The evidence identified was limited in extent, low in quality, and did not address the comparisons of greatest interest. The GDG would have been particularly interested in an RCT of midodrine compared with fludrocortisone, and made a recommendation that such research should be undertaken.</p> <p>The GDG noted that the eligibility criteria of the droxidopa trials made it difficult to draw useful inference from their findings. The fact that a substantial proportion of participants were already receiving fludrocortisone suggested people with advanced, treatment-resistant OH were mixed in with people for whom it was a new problem. Moreover, effect estimates may have been confounded by the fact that there were more people on fludrocortisone in droxidopa arm than placebo (33% -v- 20%).</p> <p>The RCT of fludrocortisone -v- domperidone was very limited (both in</p>

	<p>participant numbers and in duration) and very low quality. However, the GDG were satisfied that 1 week's washout should have been sufficient in a crossover trial of these 2 agents.</p> <p>The GDG considered it possible that there may be more evidence of the efficacy and safety of some of the drugs under consideration in a broader population of people with autonomic dysfunction. Such trials may include people with Parkinson's disease; however, no trials were found that report a subgroup analysis limited to people with Parkinson's disease.</p>
<p><b>Other considerations</b></p>	<p>The GDG noted that OH in Parkinson's disease may be caused or exacerbated by existing medications (Parkinson's disease and/or non-Parkinson's disease). Therefore, the first and most important step in pharmacological management of symptoms is to review current medications. Accordingly, the GDG felt it was important to emphasise this in their recommendations. The GDG chose to draw attention to several classes of medicine that may have an antihypertensive effect; these were ordered by likely magnitude of impact and the importance of reviewing them.</p> <p>The GDG expressed a view that some non-pharmacological interventions can be effective in the treatment of OH; however, these were not within the scope of this review.</p>

2345 **7.3.7 Recommendations**

2346 **38. If a person with Parkinson's disease has developed orthostatic hypotension, review the person's existing medicines to address possible pharmacological**  
 2347 **causes, including:**  
 2348

- 2349 • antihypertensives (including diuretics)
- 2350 • dopaminergics
- 2351 • anticholinergics
- 2352 • antidepressants
- 2353 • proton pump inhibitors. [new 2017]

2354 **39. Consider midodrine for people with Parkinson's disease and orthostatic**  
 2355 **hypotension, taking into account the contraindications and monitoring**  
 2356 **requirements (including monitoring for supine hypertension). [new 2017]**

2357 **40. If midodrine is contraindicated, not tolerated or not effective, consider**  
 2358 **fludrocortisone<sup>b</sup> (taking into account its safety profile, in particular its cardiac risk**  
 2359 **and potential interactions with other medicines) or domperidone<sup>c</sup> (with QT interval**  
 2360 **monitoring). [new 2017]**

<sup>b</sup> At the time of consultation (October 2016), use of fludrocortisone for this indication would be off-label. The prescriber should follow relevant professional guidance, taking full responsibility for the decision. Informed consent should be obtained and documented. See the General Medical Council's Good practice in prescribing and managing medicines and devices for further information.

<sup>c</sup> At the time of consultation (October 2016), use of domperidone for this indication would be off-label. Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (MHRA) guidance (2014) notes that domperidone is associated with a small increased risk of serious cardiac side effects. Domperidone is now contraindicated in certain groups in whom the risk of cardiac effects is higher; its marketing authorisations have also been restricted to its use in the relief of nausea and vomiting only, at the lowest effective dose and for the shortest possible time (usually not more than 1 week): see the MHRA guidance and summaries of product characteristics. The MHRA advises that prescribers should take into account the overall safety profile of domperidone, and in particular its cardiac risk and potential interactions with other medicines (such as erythromycin), if there is a clinical need to use it at doses or durations greater than those authorised. The prescriber should follow relevant professional guidance, taking full responsibility for the decision. Informed consent should be obtained

2361 **7.3.8 Research recommendation**

2362 **2. For people with Parkinson's disease, what is the most effective pharmacological**  
2363 **treatment for orthostatic hypotension? Particular interventions and comparisons**  
2364 **of interest are:**

- 2365 • midodrine compared with fludrocortisone
- 2366 • pyridostigmine
- 2367 • ephedrine
- 2368 • pseudoephedrine.

2369 **Why this is important**

2370 The GDG felt that orthostatic hypotension was important practical problem, common in  
2371 people with Parkinson's disease and a contributor to falls and injuries. The current best  
2372 pharmacological treatment is not yet established and research in this area would be  
2373 beneficial to determine this. The randomised controlled trials that have previously been  
2374 undertaken have only provided low-quality evidence (due to both small sample sizes and  
2375 weaknesses in the trial designs) and cover only a subset of the comparisons of interest,  
2376 making future research in this area of value.  
2377

---

and documented. See the General Medical Council's Prescribing guidance: prescribing unlicensed medicines for further information.

2378

## 7.4 Depression

2379

2380

2381

It was agreed in the scope to cross refer to the existing NICE guideline on Depression in adults with a chronic physical health problem: recognition and management CG91 for the recommendations relating to depression.

2382

2383

2384

**41. For guidance on identifying, treating and managing depression in people with Parkinson's disease, see the NICE guideline on [depression in adults with a chronic physical health problem.](#) [new 2017]**

Update 2017

2385 **7.5 Psychotic symptoms (hallucinations and delusions)**

2386 What is the comparative effectiveness of pharmacological interventions for psychotic  
2387 symptoms associated with PD?

2388 **7.5.1 Introduction**

2389 The aim of this review question was to determine the effectiveness of second-generation  
2390 antipsychotics for psychotic symptoms associated with Parkinson's disease. This updated  
2391 review incorporates studies that were included in the previous guideline together with newly  
2392 published evidence.

2393 The review focused on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 11.

2394 **Table 11: PICO table for pharmacological interventions for psychotic symptoms**

<b>Population</b>	Patients with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease who are experiencing psychosis
<b>Interventions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amisulpride</li> <li>• Aripiprazole</li> <li>• Clozapine</li> <li>• Donepezil</li> <li>• Galantamine</li> <li>• Haloperidol</li> <li>• Memantine</li> <li>• Olanzapine</li> <li>• Quetiapine</li> <li>• Risperidone</li> <li>• Rivastigmine</li> </ul>
<b>Comparators</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Placebo</li> <li>• Each other</li> </ul>
<b>Outcomes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adverse events (include worsening of motor symptoms)</li> <li>• Mortality</li> <li>• Resource use and cost</li> <li>• Disease severity (UPDRS motor)</li> <li>• Psychosis measures:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Psychosis</li> <li>○ Delusions</li> <li>○ Hallucinations</li> <li>○ Positive symptoms</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

2395 For full details of the review protocol, please see Appendix C. Randomised controlled trials  
2396 (RCTs) were considered to be the most appropriate study design to estimate treatment  
2397 effects, and were therefore considered to be the highest quality within a GRADE framework.  
2398 All other study designs were excluded from this review, including case-control studies,  
2399 cohort studies and case reports.

2400 **7.5.2 Evidence review**

2401 A systematic search was conducted (see appendix I), which identified 2,864 references. The  
2402 references were screened on their titles and abstracts and full papers of 11 references were  
2403 obtained and reviewed against the inclusion and exclusion criteria in the review protocol (see  
2404 appendix C).



2405 Overall, 7 studies were excluded as they did not meet the eligibility criteria such as not being  
2406 a randomised-control design or not assessing an included intervention. A detailed list of  
2407 excluded studies and reasons for their exclusion is provided in appendix G.

2408 The 4 remaining published articles met eligibility criteria and were included in the analysis.  
2409 The 6 studies, reported in 5 publications, that were included in the previous Parkinson's  
2410 disease guideline (CG35) were reviewed against the current protocol. All of these studies  
2411 met the inclusion criteria for the current guideline and were included in the analyses.

2412 Evidence tables for included studies can be found in Appendix D, with GRADE profiles  
2413 reported in Appendix E.

2414 One additional new paper was identified through rerun searches at the end of the guideline  
2415 but was excluded as it did not meet the eligibility criteria for the current review.

2416 The included studies examined the effectiveness of pharmacological interventions compared  
2417 with placebo or active comparator for treating psychotic symptoms associated with  
2418 Parkinson's disease.

2419 Two approaches to the analysis were used, network meta-analysis (NMA) and pairwise  
2420 meta-analysis. Where, possible, a NMA was conducted to investigate and compare the  
2421 different second generation antipsychotics to see which is the most effective in reducing  
2422 psychotic symptoms associated with Parkinson's disease and which is the safest. However,  
2423 where a NMA could not be formed, data were pooled using pairwise meta-analysis, to  
2424 assess the effectiveness and safety of second generation antipsychotics used to treat  
2425 psychotic symptoms associated with Parkinson's disease.

### 2426 7.5.3 Description of included studies

#### 2427 *Quetiapine vs. placebo (n=3)*

2428 A total of 71 people (study size ranged from 16 to 31) with a confirmed diagnosis of  
2429 Parkinson's disease who were experiencing symptoms of psychosis participated in 3  
2430 randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trials examining the safety and effectiveness of  
2431 quetiapine. The RCTs were carried out in the USA (Ondo et al., 2005; Fernandez et al.,  
2432 2009) and the UK (Shotbolt et al., 2009). The mean age in the 3 studies ranged from 64.6 to  
2433 74 years. The mean disease duration in 2 studies ranged from 8 to 12 years, with 1 study not  
2434 reporting this information (Fernandez et al., 2009). Duration of follow-up in the 3 studies  
2435 ranged from 6.5 to 14 weeks. The mean final dosing of drug ranged from 58.3 to  
2436 169.1 mg/day. Full details of the included studies are found in the evidence tables (see  
2437 Appendix D).

#### 2438 *Olanzapine vs. placebo (n=4)*

2439 A total of 213 people (study size ranged from 23 to 83) with a confirmed diagnosis of  
2440 Parkinson's disease who were experiencing symptoms of psychosis participated in 4  
2441 randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trials examining the safety and effectiveness of  
2442 olanzapine. One publication (Breier et al., 2002) reported results from 2 of the 4 trials, 1  
2443 carried out in the EU and 1 in the USA. The remaining 2 studies were also carried out in the  
2444 USA (Ondo et al., 2002; Nichols et al., 2013). The mean age in the 4 studies ranged from  
2445 70.5 to 73.5 years. A mean disease duration of 9.6 years was reported in only 1 of the 4  
2446 studies (Ondo et al., 2002). Duration of follow-up in the 4 studies ranged from 4 to 9 weeks.  
2447 The mean final dosing of drug ranged from 2.5 to 4.6 mg/day. Full details of the included  
2448 studies are found in the evidence tables (see Appendix D).

#### 2449 *Clozapine vs. placebo (n=2)*

2450 A total of 120 people (study size for each study was 60) with a confirmed diagnosis of  
2451 Parkinson's disease who were experiencing symptoms of psychosis participated in 2

2452 randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trials examining the safety and effectiveness of  
2453 clozapine. Both studies were carried out in the USA. The mean age in the two studies ranged  
2454 from 70.8 to 72.8 years, mean disease duration ranged from 10.4 to 12.1 years, and duration  
2455 of follow-up was 4 weeks in both studies. The mean final dosing of drug ranged from 24.7 to  
2456 35.8 mg/day. Details of the included studies are found in the evidence tables (see Appendix  
2457 D)

2458 *Clozapine vs. quetiapine (n=1)*

2459 A total of 45 people with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease who were  
2460 experiencing symptoms of psychosis participated in 1 randomised, open-label, blinded-rater,  
2461 parallel-group trial, compared the effectiveness of clozapine and quetiapine (Morgante et al.,  
2462 2004). The study was carried out in Italy. The mean age were 69±10.7 years for people  
2463 receiving clozapine and 70±10.1 years for people receiving quetiapine (mean±SD); mean  
2464 disease duration was 9.6±3.8 years vs. 8.4±3.8 years, respectively. The follow-up period was  
2465 12 weeks and the mean final dosing was 26 ±12 mg/day for clozapine and 91±47 mg/day for  
2466 quetiapine. Full details of the study are found in the evidence tables (see Appendix D).

## 2467 7.5.4 Evidence statements

### 2468 7.5.4.1 Psychosis

#### 2469 Pairwise comparisons

2470 *Olanzapine vs. placebo (n=1)*

2471 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT reported no meaningful relationship between olanzapine  
2472 and the improvement of psychosis symptoms over 4 weeks, compared with placebo  
2473 (MD=-0.25, 95% CI: -4.81 to 4.31).

2474 *Clozapine vs. quetiapine (n=1)*

2475 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT reported no meaningful difference between clozapine and  
2476 quetiapine on the improvement of psychosis symptoms over 12 weeks (MD=0.1, 95%  
2477 CI: -1.0 to 1.2).

### 2478 7.5.4.2 Hallucinations

#### 2479 Network meta-analyses

2480 A network meta-analysis pooling 3 RCTs reporting hallucinations using the BPRS scale  
2481 suggested that quetiapine has a high probability of being the optimum option. There is low  
2482 probability that olanzapine is the best treatment, in this domain. Evidence was moderate-to-  
2483 low quality. No data on clozapine were available.

2484 A network meta-analysis pooling 5 RCTs using different measures of hallucination suggested  
2485 that quetiapine has a medium-sized effect in reducing symptoms of hallucination, and has a  
2486 high probability of being the optimal option. There is a low probability that olanzapine is the  
2487 best treatment in this domain. Evidence was low quality. No data on clozapine were  
2488 available.

### 2489 7.5.4.3 Positive symptoms

#### 2490 Network meta-analysis

2491 A network meta-analysis pooling 4 RCTs using different measures of 'positive' symptoms of  
2492 psychosis suggested that clozapine has a large effect in reducing symptoms, and appears  
2493 certain to be the optimal option. The evidence shows no possibility that olanzapine is the

2494 best treatment in this domain. Evidence was moderate-to-low quality. No data on quetiapine  
2495 were available.

2496 **7.5.4.4 Delusions**

2497 **Pairwise comparisons**

2498 *Olanzapine vs. placebo (n=2)*

2499 Low-quality evidence from 2 RCTs reported no meaningful relationship between olanzapine  
2500 and the improvement of delusions over 4 weeks, compared with placebo (MD=0.94, 95%  
2501 CI: -0.08 to 1.96).

2502 **7.5.4.5 Disease severity – UPDRS III (motor)**

2503 **Network meta-analysis**

2504 A network meta-analysis pooling 8 RCTs using UPDRS III (motor) subscale suggested that  
2505 both quetiapine and clozapine may be effective in improving motor function of Parkinson's  
2506 disease, with quetiapine having the highest probability of being the optimum option, although  
2507 the confidence intervals of the mean difference crossed the line of minimal clinically  
2508 important difference as defined by Schrag et al., 2006 and Horvath et al., 2015. The  
2509 evidence shows that olanzapine worsens motor symptoms; there is no possibility that it is the  
2510 best treatment in this domain. Evidence was low quality.

2511 **7.5.4.6 Adverse events**

2512 **Network meta-analysis**

2513 ***Treatment discontinuation due to adverse events***

2514 A network meta-analysis pooling 8 RCTs suggested no meaningful difference between  
2515 quetiapine, clozapine and placebo in reducing the risk of treatment discontinuation due to  
2516 adverse events, although quetiapine had the highest probability of being the optimum option.  
2517 The evidence shows that olanzapine is associated with a higher rate of dropouts; there is no  
2518 possibility that it is the best treatment in this domain. Evidence was low quality.

2519 **7.5.4.7 Adverse events – Estimate of rate**

2520 A network meta-analysis pooling 5 RCTs suggested that quetiapine has the highest  
2521 probability of being the optimum option in reducing the risk of adverse events, although the  
2522 effect was small. There is a lower probability for olanzapine or clozapine to be the best  
2523 treatment in this domain. Evidence was low quality.

2524 **7.5.4.8 Mortality**

2525 Across all 10 included RCTs, a total of 3 deaths were reported; it is not possible to draw any  
2526 conclusions about the effect of clozapine, olanzapine or quetiapine on short-term mortality.

2527 **7.5.5 Health economic evidence**

2528 No health economic evidence was identified for this review question.

2529 **7.5.6 Evidence to recommendations**

**Relative value of  
different outcomes**

The GDG considered that the measures of hallucinations and delusions were the most important effectiveness outcomes of those presented. The GDG agreed that it would be useful to separate hallucinations vs. delusions as

	<p>their treatments may be different. However, only 1 treatment (olanzapine) measured hallucinations and delusions in isolation. It was therefore only possible to comment on the differential efficacy of olanzapine on those 2 outcomes.</p> <p>For the other psychosis outcome measures, the GDG noted that the 'positive symptoms' scales (PANSS positive and SAPS) include both hallucinations and delusions and that the BPRS psychosis scale includes both 'positive symptoms' and 'negative symptoms' (the latter are rare in Parkinson's disease psychosis) as well as other items. There will therefore be some overlap between outcome measures. These different psychosis outcome measures were also considered important, but it was noted that they cover wider psychotic experiences and could therefore not be combined with the measures of hallucination or delusions in isolation, which were of most interest.</p> <p>The GDG noted that there are no measures of psychosis that are specifically designed and validated for people with Parkinson's disease; however, the GDG agreed that it would expect any treatments with meaningful effects to show some differences on the generic instruments used in the included RCTs.</p>
<b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b>	<p>The GDG discussed how the term psychosis should be defined in Parkinson's disease and agreed that it would be useful to make reference to 'hallucinations and delusions', rather than 'psychosis' in its recommendations, as the latter term is widely misunderstood and could also be associated with stigma leading to under-reporting of symptoms.</p> <p>The GDG discussed the importance of making people with Parkinson's disease and their carers aware that hallucination and delusions are common side-effects of anti-parkinsonian drugs. It is therefore important that these symptoms are assessed at subsequent review appointments. The GDG noted that it is important to ask carers if the person is showing signs of experiencing hallucinations or delusions, as some people with Parkinson's disease may not be aware that they are hallucinating (particularly visual hallucinations).</p> <p>The GDG agreed that a general medical evaluation is indicated for people with Parkinson's disease who are experiencing hallucinations and/or delusions (to exclude infection or biochemical abnormality, or other non-parkinsonian drugs causing adverse effects) and that it should lead to treatment for any precipitating condition. It was agreed that this is an important step before commencing any antipsychotic treatment.</p> <p>As hallucinations and delusions are common side-effects of many anti-parkinsonian medicines, the GDG agreed that clinicians should consider gradually reducing dosages whenever side-effects are perceived to outweigh the benefits of taking the medicine(s). Because some anti-parkinsonian medicines are also known to have significant adverse withdrawal effects, the speed of reduction should be dependent on the drugs prescribed and individual's tolerance to withdrawal, and an appropriate balance between beneficial and adverse effects in each individual case should be sought.</p> <p>The GDG discussed the use of pharmacological management of psychosis for people with Parkinson's disease and agreed that it is not always the best option. If the affected person does not find the hallucinations and/or delusions disturbing and has good insight into their symptoms, their symptoms do not need to be actively treated.</p> <p>The GDG discussed whether it is necessary to recommend a cognitive function assessment in all people who report symptoms associated with hallucination. It was recognised that the results from these tests can be hard to interpret in people who are symptomatic, particularly for non-Parkinson's disease specialists. The GDG emphasised that, although there is a strong association between hallucination and cognitive impairment, there is no necessary causal relationship between the 2. That is, people with Parkinson's disease who experience hallucinations do not always show signs</p>

of cognitive impairment. Likewise, people with Parkinson's disease and cognitive impairment do not necessarily experience hallucinations. Therefore, the GDG agreed that, although any new cognitive symptoms that were apparent in the general medical evaluation should be investigated further, a specific recommendation for everyone to undergo formal cognitive investigation would not be helpful in the context of treating hallucinations and/or delusions caused by Parkinson's disease.

The GDG discussed the evidence for the individual antipsychotics and unanimously agreed to make a 'do not' recommendation for olanzapine for the treatment of psychosis in people with Parkinson's disease. This was based on clear evidence that olanzapine does more harm than good for most people in this population. The GDG also agreed to carry forward a previous recommendation made in CG35 that other antipsychotic drugs such as phenothiazines and butyrophenones should be used with great caution as they are likely to exacerbate the motor features of Parkinson's disease. It was noted that this recommendation was not based on any specific published evidence; however, the GDG agreed with the previous committee that, while the harms of these treatments are well known among healthcare professionals with a particular interest in Parkinson's disease, there is a risk that they may be inappropriately prescribed by people with less specialist knowledge. Therefore it was agreed that it is appropriate to be clear about the dangers associated with them.

The GDG discussed the evidence base for quetiapine and clozapine and recognised that both drugs appear effective at improving psychosis in people with Parkinson's disease without worsening motor function, and there is little evidence that either is superior to the other. The GDG noted that, whereas the use of quetiapine in people with Parkinson's disease psychosis represents off-label prescribing, clozapine has a marketing authorisation for 'psychotic disorders occurring during the course of Parkinson's disease, in cases where standard treatment has failed'.

The GDG noted that it is unlikely that clozapine would be considered practical for routine first-line use, as it is a prerequisite for use that prescribers and patients must be registered with a mandatory monitoring scheme. This is to monitor the possible development of agranulocytosis and granulocytopenia, which clozapine can cause. Regular blood monitoring is mandatory and this can have significant impacts on the service configuration and the patient. For this reason, the GDG agreed that the 'standard treatment' that should be considered before prescribing clozapine is likely to be off-label prescription of quetiapine, which does not have monitoring requirements. When considering drafting the recommendations for this area the GDG agreed that if clozapine was listed first it may risk people receiving no active treatment due to the mandatory monitoring requirements for clozapine.

The GDG agreed to list quetiapine and clozapine as equal first-line therapy options, noting that registration with a mandatory monitoring scheme is required for clozapine. The GDG agreed that, although this recommendation provides room for prescribers to select clozapine if there are good reasons to do so in any individual case, most prescribers are likely to prefer quetiapine as first-line treatment seeing that it is an option that people can take more easily and is at least as effective. The GDG recognised and agreed that in cases where the selected option is ineffective or not tolerated, the alternative option should be offered as there is value in trying both before moving to other off-label options for which no evidence was found. The GDG agreed that this strategy would encourage clinicians to try both therapies and not just avoid clozapine because of its requirements for ongoing monitoring.

The specific prescribing requirements for clozapine and quetiapine were discussed and the GDG noted that, in their clinical experience, doses of clozapine or quetiapine that are common in people with schizophrenia have caused safety issues in people with Parkinson's disease psychosis. It was noted that there are no direct dosage information in the BNF and SPC for



	Parkinson's disease psychosis. It was therefore agreed that a recommendation should be made to prevent people from using the same dosages as prescribed for schizophrenia, which are likely to be too high for people with Parkinson's disease psychosis.
<b>Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use</b>	The GDG agreed that clozapine and quetiapine appear to be as clinically effective as each other. Whilst clozapine is licensed for this indication where standard treatments have failed, the GDG noted that clozapine would be likely to incur greater costs (due to drug unit costs and mandatory monitoring costs) but without generating any greater benefits. Also the GDG were unclear what 'standard treatments' consist of – one sensible interpretation would include off-label use of quetiapine. Therefore, the GDG intended that its recommendations would lead to most people being offered quetiapine, which is available in inexpensive generic formulations. For this reason, the group believed that its recommendations would be unlikely to be associated with a significant resource impact (indeed, if some prescribers are using clozapine as a matter of routine, the recommendations would be associated with cost savings).
<b>Quality of evidence</b>	The GDG recognised that the evidence base was low quality. However, based on the clear and consistent evidence for quetiapine, clozapine and olanzapine, the GDG were confident to make an 'offer' recommendation for first line treatment of psychosis as well as a 'do not do' recommendation for olanzapine.

2530 **7.5.7 Recommendations**

- 2531 **42. At review appointments and following medicines changes, ask people with**  
2532 **Parkinson's disease and their family members and carers (as appropriate) whether**  
2533 **the person is experiencing hallucinations (particularly visual) or delusions. [new**  
2534 **2017]**
- 2535 **43. Perform a general medical evaluation for people with hallucinations or delusions,**  
2536 **and offer treatment for any conditions that might have triggered them. [new 2017]**
- 2537 **44. Do not treat hallucinations and delusions if they are well tolerated by the person**  
2538 **and their family members and carers (as appropriate). [new 2017]**
- 2539 **45. Reduce the dosage of any Parkinson's disease medicines that might have**  
2540 **triggered hallucinations or delusions, taking into account the severity of**  
2541 **symptoms and possible withdrawal effects. Seek advice from a healthcare**  
2542 **professional with specialist expertise in Parkinson's disease before modifying**  
2543 **therapy. [new 2017]**
- 2544 **46. Offer 1 of the following as first-line pharmacological treatment for people with**  
2545 **Parkinson's disease with hallucinations and delusions:**
- 2546 • quetiapine<sup>d</sup>
  - 2547 • clozapine (be aware that registration with the mandatory Clozaril patient  
2548 monitoring service is required).

<sup>d</sup> At the time of consultation (October 2016), use of quetiapine for this indication would be off-label. The prescriber should follow relevant professional guidance, taking full responsibility for the decision. Informed consent should be obtained and documented. See the General Medical Council's Good practice in prescribing and managing medicines and devices for further information.

2549 **If the selected option is not effective or not tolerated, offer the other instead. [new**  
2550 **2017]**

2551 **47. Be aware that lower doses of quetiapine and clozapine are needed for people with**  
2552 **Parkinson's disease than in other indications. [new 2017]**

2553 **48. Do not offer olanzapine to treat hallucinations and delusions in people with**  
2554 **Parkinson's disease. [new 2017]**

2555 **49. Recognise that other antipsychotic medicines (such as phenothiazines and**  
2556 **butyrophenones) exacerbate the motor features of Parkinson's disease. [new**  
2557 **2017]**

2558 **7.5.8 Research recommendation**

2559 **3. What is the effectiveness of rivastigmine compared with atypical antipsychotic**  
2560 **drugs for treating psychotic symptoms (particularly hallucinations and/or**  
2561 **delusions) associated with Parkinson's disease?**

2562 **Why this is important**

2563 Rivastigmine is commonly used in practice for treating people with Parkinson's disease  
2564 psychosis, because it has shown some effectiveness in improving behavioural symptoms in  
2565 people with Parkinson's disease dementia. Whilst trials have been conducted looking at the  
2566 efficacy of atypical antipsychotics versus placebo or each other, at present, no evidence  
2567 exists to support the efficacy of rivastigmine in the treatment of people with Parkinson's  
2568 disease whose symptoms are predominantly psychotic. It would be beneficial to undertake  
2569 primary research in this area in order to determine the most effective treatment options for  
2570 managing Parkinson's disease psychosis.  
2571



2572 **7.6 REM sleep behaviour disorder**

2573 What is the effectiveness of pharmacological interventions to treat rapid eye movement  
2574 (REM) sleep behaviour disorder (RBD) associated with Parkinson's disease?

2575 **7.6.1 Introduction**

2576 The aim of this review question was to assess the efficacy of pharmacological interventions  
2577 compared with placebo to treat RBD in people with Parkinson's disease. The review  
2578 focussed on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 12.

2579 **Table 12: PICO table for pharmacological interventions for RBD**

<b>Population</b>	Patients with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease whom are suffering from RBD sleep disturbance
<b>Interventions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Immediate-release levodopa</li> <li>• Controlled release levodopa</li> <li>• Prolonged release dopamine agonist (including transdermal patch)</li> <li>• Standard-release dopamine agonist</li> <li>• Apomorphine</li> <li>• Mirtazapine</li> <li>• Benzodiazepine: Clonazepam</li> <li>• Pregabalin</li> <li>• Melatonin</li> <li>• Rivastigmine</li> <li>• Gabapentin</li> </ul>
<b>Comparators</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Placebo</li> <li>• Active Comparative</li> </ul>
<b>Outcomes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adverse events</li> <li>• Resource use and cost</li> <li>• RBD: reported frequency of episodes</li> <li>• RBD severity scale</li> <li>• PD sleep scale</li> <li>• PD non-motor scale</li> <li>• Health related quality of life</li> <li>• Carer health related quality of life</li> <li>• UPDRS scores</li> </ul>

2580 For full details of the review protocol, please see Appendix C. Randomised controlled trials  
2581 (RCTs) were considered to be the most appropriate study design to derive treatment effect  
2582 metrics, and were therefore considered to be the highest quality within a GRADE framework.  
2583 All other study designs were excluded from this review, including case-control studies,  
2584 cohort studies, and case reports.

2585 **7.6.2 Evidence review**

2586 A single systematic search was conducted (see appendix I) for 2 of the sleep study review  
2587 questions (nocturnal akinesia and RBD) which identified 3,596 references. The references  
2588 were screened on their titles and abstracts and full papers of 25 references were obtained  
2589 and reviewed against the inclusion and exclusion criteria in the review protocol for each of  
2590 the 2 sleep study reviews (see appendix C).

2591 Overall, 21 studies were excluded as they did not meet the eligibility criteria such as not  
2592 utilising a randomised-control design. A detailed list of excluded studies and reasons for their  
2593 exclusion is provided in appendix G.

2594 The 4 remaining published papers did meet eligibility criteria and were included in the  
2595 appropriate analyses. One paper (Di Giacomo et al., 2012) which addressed  
2596 pharmacological treatment for RBD was included within the present review question.

2597 Evidence table for included study can be found in Appendix D, with GRADE profiles reported  
2598 in Appendix E.

2599 Evidence from the previous guideline (CG35) was also reviewed against the present  
2600 inclusion and exclusion criteria; however no studies met the criteria for the present review.

2601 One additional new paper was identified through rerun searches at the end of the guideline  
2602 but was excluded as it did not meet the eligibility criteria for the current review.

### 2603 **7.6.3 Description of included studies**

2604 Rivastigmine to treat RBD

2605 One study (Di Giacomo et al., 2012) of 12 participants with Parkinson's disease (mean  
2606 age=67.7, SD 7.3; mean disease duration=9.2, SD 3.2) utilised a randomised cross-over trial  
2607 design to assess the effectiveness of rivastigmine to treat RBD in people in whom  
2608 conventional therapy (melatonin or clonazepam) had failed. Washout period between  
2609 interventions was 1 week.

### 2610 **7.6.4 Evidence statements**

#### 2611 **Number of RBD episodes**

2612 Very low-quality evidence from one study reported rivastigmine to considerably reduce the  
2613 number of RBD episodes in people with Parkinson's disease compared with those exposed  
2614 to placebo (median change score=2.5; 25<sup>th</sup>–75<sup>th</sup> percentile: 0.00 to 4.5)

#### 2615 **Sleep quality (PDSS)**

2616 No evidence on the sleep quality of participants was presented

#### 2617 **UPDRS motor symptoms (UPDRS II)**

2618 No evidence on the motor features of participants was presented

#### 2619 **Non motor symptoms**

2620 No evidence on the non-motor features of participants was presented

#### 2621 **Health related quality of life (PDQ-8)**

2622 No evidence on the health related quality of life of participants was presented

#### 2623 **Adverse events**

2624 Very low-quality evidence from 1 study reported 2 participants to drop out from the study in  
2625 the rivastigmine condition due to serious adverse events of orthostatic hypotension and  
2626 asthenia. No participant reported any adverse event in the placebo group.

2627 **7.6.5 Health economic evidence**

2628 No health economic evidence was identified for this review question.

2629 **7.6.6 Evidence to recommendations**

<b>Relative value of different outcomes</b>	The GDG recognised that frequency and severity of RBD episodes were the most critical outcomes of interest for this review question.
<b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b>	<p>The GDG noted that the participants in the rivastigmine trial were people in whom both melatonin and clonazepam and failed – indicating that rivastigmine would not normally be prescribed as first line treatment. The GDG unanimously agreed that group members would not be inclined to prescribe rivastigmine to treat RBD as the evidence presented does not provide convincing support for rivastigmine as a useful treatment option. The GDG noted that the paper presents evidence using 25th to 75th percentile ranges rather than means, and this made the evidence difficult to interpret.</p> <p>The GDG further noted that it is likely that the authors have presented the results with these percentiles to maximise the apparent efficacy of the results and to mask the fact that the data would fall below line of clinical significance if presented to standard 95% confidence limits.</p> <p>Melatonin is licensed for people over 55 to treat sleep disturbance and was discussed to be used more routinely for general sleep disturbance, rather than RBD specifically.</p> <p>Clonazepam was discussed to be more commonly clinically used to treat RBD, although the GDG recognised that practice varies greatly throughout the UK.</p> <p>The GDG discussed observational studies which indicate that melatonin may have fewer side effects than clonazepam, however, it was noted that clonazepam may be more efficacious at treating RBD.</p> <p>The GDG recognised that there is a scarcity of evidence in this area and that further high quality research needs to be undertaken in order to determine the most effective treatment options for managing RBD and have therefore made a research recommendation.</p> <p>The GDG agreed that RBD can be dangerous in that both the patient and their bed partner can sustain serious injury, and it is therefore important to treat RBD in order to minimise the risk of harm.</p> <p>The GDG acknowledged that melatonin access can be difficult for different areas in UK, and that different medical regions had differing melatonin prescription practices in place.</p> <p>It was viewed by the GDG as important to highlight to the medical community that both clonazepam and melatonin are useful treatment options to treat RBD as prescribing practice in the UK is highly variable, and therefore clinical guidance is needed. These two treatments are both used to treat RBD in people with other conditions besides Parkinson's disease, and the GDG did not believe there was any clinical reason to suppose their efficacy would be lower in this group.</p> <p>The GDG noted that there may be a greater benefit of slow release preparations whereby the active substance (melatonin or clonazepam) is released during the night to optimally treat nocturnal symptoms.</p> <p>Both melatonin and clonazepam are unlicensed for RBD, however no other treatments are currently licensed for RBD.</p>
<b>Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use</b>	No economic evidence was identified for this review question, and economic modelling was not prioritised. The GDG noted that clonazepam and melatonin are used to treat RBR in clinical areas other than Parkinson's disease, and there would be no reason to suppose the per person treated resource implications would be greater in this population. The GDG emphasised that a review of current medication – an inexpensive step that

	should already be thought of as best practice – should be undertaken before any medicine directly targeting RBD should be considered. This, coupled with the fairly low incidence of RBD and the relatively low acquisition costs of clonazepam and melatonin, satisfied the group that its recommendations would not impose a significant resource impact on the NHS.
<b>Quality of evidence</b>	The GDG highlighted that fact that the evidence presented was very low quality due to the low patient numbers and lack of meaningful statistical data and therefore should not be used to inform a recommendation.

2630 **7.6.7 Recommendations**

2631 **50. Take care to identify and manage restless leg syndrome and rapid eye movement**  
2632 **(REM) sleep behaviour disorder in people with Parkinson's disease and sleep**  
2633 **disturbance. [2017]**

2634 **51. Consider clonazepam or melatonin to treat REM sleep behaviour disorder if a**  
2635 **medicines review has addressed possible pharmacological causes<sup>e</sup>. [new 2017]**

2636 **7.6.8 Research recommendation**

2637 **4. What is the best first-line treatment for REM sleep behaviour disorder in people**  
2638 **with Parkinson's disease?**

2639 **Why this is important**

2640 The GDG highlighted the importance of minimising sleep behaviour disorder, for both people  
2641 with Parkinson's disease and their carers, particularly due to potential safety concerns. Only  
2642 one paper was found to address optimal management, and this contained a population of  
2643 people who had already failed on first line treatment. With multiple possible treatment options  
2644 (in particular clonazepam and melatonin) and no current evidence on what the most effective  
2645 first-line treatment is, research (in the form of randomised controlled trials) in this area would  
2646 be beneficial. The primary outcomes for such trials should be the frequency and severity of  
2647 RBD episodes, and the adverse effects from treatment.  
2648

Update 2017

<sup>e</sup> At the time of consultation (October 2016), use of clonazepam or melatonin for this indication would be off-label. The prescriber should follow relevant professional guidance, taking full responsibility for the decision. Informed consent should be obtained and documented. See the General Medical Council's Good practice in prescribing and managing medicines and devices for further information.

## 2649 7.7 Thermoregulatory dysfunction

2650 What is the comparative effectiveness of pharmacological interventions for thermoregulatory  
2651 dysfunction / hyperhidrosis associated with Parkinson's disease?

### 2652 7.7.1 Introduction

2653 The aim of this review question was to assess the efficacy of pharmacological interventions  
2654 compared with placebo or active drug comparators to treat thermoregulatory dysfunction in  
2655 people with Parkinson's disease.

2656 The review focused on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 13.

2657 **Table 13: PICO table for pharmacological interventions for thermoregulatory**  
2658 **dysfunction in Parkinson's disease**

<b>Population</b>	Patients with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease whom are experiencing symptoms of thermoregulatory dysfunction
<b>Interventions</b>	Levodopa Dopamine agonists Propantheline bromide Clonidine Anticholinergic drugs Aluminium chloride Glycopyrronium bromide Botulinum toxin
<b>Comparators</b>	Placebo Each other
<b>Outcomes</b>	Adverse events Mortality Resource use and cost Disease severity – UPDRS Health-related QoL (patient) Carer burden and quality of life Thermoregulatory sweat test Silastic sweat imprint Quantitative pseudo-motor axon reflex test to test thermoregulatory pathways Hyperhidrosis severity score

2659 For full details of the review protocol, please see Appendix C. Randomised controlled trials  
2660 (RCTs) were considered to be the most appropriate study design to derive treatment effect  
2661 metrics, and were therefore considered to be the highest quality within a GRADE framework.  
2662 In the instance that no RCT evidence was identified, observational evidence could be  
2663 considered. All other study designs were excluded from this review, including case–control  
2664 studies and case reports.

### 2665 7.7.2 Evidence review

2666 A single systematic search was conducted (see appendix I) for both autonomic dysfunction  
2667 review questions – thermoregulation and orthostatic hypotension (see section 7.7) – which  
2668 identified 2,517 references. The references were screened on their titles and abstracts and  
2669 full papers of 7 references were obtained and reviewed against the inclusion and exclusion  
2670 criteria in the review protocol (see appendix C) for thermoregulatory dysfunction.

2671 All 7 studies were excluded as they did not meet the eligibility criteria such as not providing  
2672 primary evidence. A detailed list of excluded studies and reasons for their exclusion is  
2673 provided in appendix G.

2674 Evidence from the previous guideline (CG35) was also reviewed against the present  
2675 inclusion and exclusion criteria; however no studies met the criteria for the present review.

2676 No new studies were identified through rerun searches at the end of the guideline.

2677 **7.7.3 Description of included studies**

2678 No studies were identified for inclusion in this review.

2679 **7.7.4 Evidence statements**

2680 No studies were identified for inclusion in this review.

2681 **7.7.5 Health economic evidence**

2682 No health economic evidence was identified for this review question.

2683 **7.7.6 Evidence to recommendations**

<b>Relative value of different outcomes</b>	The GDG would have placed emphasis on any treatment that effectively minimised hyperhidrosis and improved quality of life with an acceptable safety profile. However, no evidence was available.
<b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b>	The GDG was unsurprised that there was no evidence on the pharmacological management of thermoregulatory dysfunction: members advised that medical treatment is not usually offered for this problem. In their experience the GDG see very occasional cases and, if pharmacological treatment is offered, it is often not successful. Botulinum toxin is sometimes used in non-Parkinson's disease cases, but moves rather than solves the issue.
<b>Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use</b>	No economic evidence was identified for this review question.
<b>Quality of evidence</b>	The GDG discussed the possible value of a research recommendation, to plug the gap that the review had identified. However, it was not aware of any pharmacological treatments that have shown particular promise, in this area. In addition, the GDG felt that recruitment to an appropriately powered study would be difficult as, although it can be a big problem for some people with Parkinson's disease, absolute numbers of cases are small.

2684 **7.7.7 Recommendations**

2685 No recommendations were made  
2686



## 2687 7.8 Saliva management

2688 What is the comparative effectiveness of pharmacological interventions to manage drooling  
2689 of saliva in people with Parkinson's disease?

### 2690 7.8.1 Introduction

2691 This question was addressed using an evidence review undertaken by the National Guideline  
2692 Centre for [Motor neurone disease: assessment and management](#) (NG42), considering  
2693 the most effective options for saliva management in people with motor neurone disease. The  
2694 Motor neurone disease (MND) guideline committee found insufficient evidence from  
2695 randomised controlled trials in the MND population and therefore included a broader range of  
2696 conditions (including Parkinson's disease) as part of their review, meaning all studies that  
2697 would have been included in a Parkinson's disease specific evidence search were identified  
2698 as well.

2699 The Parkinson's disease guideline committee agreed with the approach undertaken in the  
2700 MND guideline during the evidence review, and agreed that the use of indirect evidence from  
2701 a mixed population was appropriate to address this question in people with Parkinson's  
2702 disease. This evidence was examined and discussed by the Parkinson's disease guideline  
2703 committee, as noted in the evidence to recommendations section, and a summary of the  
2704 evidence is presented below. The evidence statements and evidence to recommendations,  
2705 although based on the same evidence as the MND guideline, were developed separately for  
2706 the Parkinson's disease guideline, and therefore there may be differences from the MND  
2707 guideline due to the different clinical contexts.

2708 Further details, including the clinical evidence summary and unit cost data is presented in  
2709 chapter 14 of the motor neurone disease guideline. The review protocol, literature search  
2710 strategy, evidence tables, GRADE tables, forest plots, and excluded studies list are found in  
2711 [appendices](#) C, F, G, I, J, and K of the MND guideline respectively.

2712 The review focused on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 14.

**Table 14: PICO table for the effectiveness of pharmacological interventions to manage drooling of saliva**

<b>Population</b>	People with drooling of saliva and one of the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Parkinson's disease</li> <li>• Motor neurone disease</li> <li>• Cerebral palsy</li> <li>• Spinal muscular atrophy</li> <li>• Multiple system atrophy</li> </ul>
<b>Interventions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Atropine (sublingual)</li> <li>• Benztropine</li> <li>• Hyoscine (oral or sublingual or patch)</li> <li>• Glycopyrrolate (sublingual or syringe driver, orally or via PEG)</li> <li>• Amitriptyline (tricyclic antidepressants [TCAs] as oral solution or tablet)</li> <li>• Clonidine injection (antihypertensive, tablet or patch or via PEG)</li> <li>• Botulinum toxin injections</li> </ul>
<b>Comparators</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Placebo</li> <li>• No treatment</li> <li>• Each other</li> </ul>
<b>Outcomes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health-related quality of life (EQ5D, SF-36, SF-12) for patients and carers</li> <li>• Patient/carer reported outcomes (for example symptoms, satisfaction, pain [VAS])</li> </ul>



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aspiration pneumonia</li> <li>• Function measured by disability scores (Ashworth scale)</li> <li>• Hospital admissions (and unplanned admissions)</li> <li>• Adverse effects of treatment (increased muscle weakness negating improved saliva control, side effects which cause cessation of use even if improved saliva control)</li> </ul>
--	---

2715 **7.8.2 Evidence review**

2716 A total of 14 studies was identified across the populations considered. Ten RCTs were found  
2717 on the effectiveness of botulinum toxin (4 in Parkinson's disease, 4 in cerebral palsy, 1 in  
2718 MND and 1 in a mixed population of Parkinson's disease and multiple system atrophy), 3 on  
2719 the effectiveness of glycopyrrolate (1 in Parkinson's disease and 2 in children with cerebral  
2720 palsy or other developmental disorders) and 1 on the effectiveness of benztropine (cerebral  
2721 palsy). Data from these separate populations were combined into a single analysis.

2722 **7.8.3 Evidence statements**

2723 **7.8.3.1 Botulinum toxin versus placebo**

2724 Nine studies compared botulinum toxin versus placebo. The evidence showed that there was  
2725 a clinical benefit of botulinum toxin for impact of drooling on daily activities, patient and  
2726 caregiver perceived change in severity of drooling, patient satisfaction, and discontinuation of  
2727 medication due to side effects. There was no clinical difference between botulinum toxin and  
2728 placebo for patient assessment of severity of drooling, severity of dysphagia, and aspiration  
2729 pneumonia. The evidence was of moderate, low or very low quality.

2730 **7.8.3.2 Botulinum toxin versus no treatment**

2731 One study compared botulinum toxin versus no treatment. The evidence showed that there  
2732 was a clinical benefit of botulinum toxin for caregiver assessment of severity of drooling, and  
2733 no clinical difference between botulinum toxin and no treatment for muscle weakness. The  
2734 evidence was of very low quality.

2735 **7.8.3.3 Glycopyrrolate versus placebo**

2736 Three studies compared glycopyrrolate versus placebo. The evidence showed that there was  
2737 a clinical benefit of glycopyrrolate for caregiver assessment of severity of drooling and  
2738 caregiver satisfaction with medication. The evidence showed a clinical harm of glycopyrrolate  
2739 from side effects, as evidenced by discontinuation of medication. There was no clinical  
2740 difference between glycopyrrolate and placebo for change in motor symptoms. The evidence  
2741 was of moderate or very low quality.

2742 **7.8.3.4 Benztropine versus placebo**

2743 One study compared benztropine versus placebo. The evidence showed that there was a  
2744 clinical benefit of benztropine for caregiver assessment of severity of drooling, and a clinical  
2745 harm of benztropine for discontinuation of medication due to side effects. The study was of  
2746 very low quality.

2747 **7.8.4 Evidence to recommendations**

GDG discussions	
<b>Relative value of different outcomes</b>	The GDG agreed that the outcomes collected as part of the MND guideline - health-related quality of life, patient- and carer-reported outcomes (pain, symptoms, satisfaction) and adverse effects of treatment - were relevant

Update 2017

<p><b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b></p>	<p>outcomes for a population with Parkinson's disease.</p> <p>The evidence base included people with Parkinson's disease, motor neurone disease, cerebral palsy, spinal muscular atrophy and multiple system atrophy. The GDG agreed that whilst the mechanisms of action were not always identical between people with these different conditions, the same range of pharmacological interventions would be relevant as treatments.</p> <p>Across the full range of populations, 14 studies were included in the review (with 6 exclusively or mostly in a population with Parkinson's disease). These studies covered 4 comparisons: botulinum toxin versus placebo, botulinum toxin versus no treatment, glycopyrrolate versus placebo and benztropine versus placebo.</p> <p>Nine studies evaluated botulinum toxin versus placebo. Botulinum toxin showed clinical benefits in 4 outcomes, including the impact of drooling on daily activities. In 4 other outcomes where there was no meaningful difference between the treatments. The other evidence for botulinum toxin came from 1 study where it was compared to no treatment. The results were again positive, showing botulinum toxin improves caregiver assessment of drooling while not causing muscle weakness.</p> <p>Three studies comparing glycopyrrolate versus placebo and 1 study comparing benztropine versus placebo found both drugs to be effective in improving caregiver assessment of severity of drooling. However, a clinically significant number of patients discontinued the treatments due to side effects.</p> <p>The GDG noted that anticholinergic medicines are available on prescription and are less invasive than other treatments (for example, botulinum toxin), making them preferable as a first-line treatment, if appropriate. However, whilst no evidence was identified to suggest that the use of anticholinergic medication causes the development of cognitive side effects (although there were significantly increased discontinuations because of adverse events), the GDG noted that their experience of these drugs is that they do cause serious side effects and may not be well tolerated. This may be especially true of people with Parkinson's disease who, unlike those with MND, have a progressively neurodegenerative prognosis, with a particular risk of cognitive dysfunction, psychosis and other non-motor complications that are known to be exacerbated by anticholinergic medicines.</p> <p>When it had considered adjuvant pharmacological treatment of motor symptoms (section 6.2) the GDG was keen to discourage the use of anticholinergics – as, in that context, it agreed that the known harms outweighed the possible benefits – and had therefore made a 'do not offer' recommendation. In the context of management of drooling, the GDG agreed that the balance of benefits and harms may be somewhat different, especially as there are fewer convenient alternative medicines and 1 option in the class that had been shown to be effective, glycopyrrolate, is believed to have fewer central nervous system side-effects, as it is not centrally acting. Therefore, the GDG agreed that, where an anticholinergic medicine is prescribed for patients with Parkinson's disease, glycopyrrolate was the preferred choice, and other anticholinergics should only be considered if prescribers are confident that the patient is very unlikely to experience exacerbated non-motor symptoms as an adverse effect.</p> <p>The GDG was aware that some prescribers advocate sublingual administration of anticholinergic medicines – most commonly, atropine – on the hypothesis that locally delivered medicine is less likely to have CNS effects than an oral formulation. However, no evidence was identified as part of the review to substantiate this view, and GDG members reported personal experience of conspicuous exacerbation of cognitive and psychotic symptoms in people who had received only a few drops of a centrally acting anticholinergic agent. For this reason, the GDG chose not to make any recommendation in favour of sublingual anticholinergics, although it noted that this may be a reasonable route of administration for anyone in whom prescribers would also be confident to offer a centrally acting anticholinergic orally.</p> <p>The GDG discussed circumstances in which the use of any anticholinergic</p>
--	--

	<p>medication, including glycopyrrolate, should not be considered due to the side-effect profile. This would include people with Parkinson's disease who have significant cognitive decline, who are experiencing hallucinations or who have a history of side-effects with anticholinergic treatment. In these people, the potential harms of treatment with anticholinergics are likely to outweigh the benefits, so it would be appropriate to use botulinum toxin as first-line treatment.</p>
<b>Economic considerations</b>	<p>No economic evidence was identified for this review question, and economic modelling was not prioritised. Unit costs of interventions were considered by the GDG, and the costs of the interventions were generally low. As the number of individuals requiring these interventions is small, the economic impact of selecting a particular intervention is likely to be minimal.</p> <p>Where the first choice treatment has not worked or is considered clinically inappropriate (for example due to the side-effect profile), botulinum toxin was considered to be a possible option; health benefits shown by the clinical review were thought to justify its acquisition and administration cost.</p>
<b>Quality of evidence</b>	<p>The quality of the evidence varied from very low to moderate. The majority of the evidence was from indirect populations and all of the outcomes were downgraded by 1 increment accordingly. This is the same approach as adopted in the motor neurone disease guideline, though in this case studies were downgraded for indirectness if they were not in a population of people with Parkinson's disease, as opposed to not being in a population of people with motor neurone disease. The outcomes for the indirect evidence of botulinum toxin versus placebo ranged from very low to moderate quality. In addition to indirectness, some outcomes were downgraded for risk of bias and/or imprecision. All other outcomes for the other 3 comparisons (botulinum toxin versus no treatment, glycopyrrolate versus placebo and bntropine versus placebo) were consistently graded low (1 outcome) or very low (7 outcomes). In addition to indirectness, some outcomes were downgraded for risk of bias and/or imprecision and/or inconsistency.</p> <p>The GDG agreed that, given its reliance on group members' own experience in the absence of high-quality evidence, it would not be appropriate to make directive ('offer') recommendations in this area. Therefore, all recommendations suggest that prescribers should consider the available options in the context of potential benefits and harms for individual patients.</p>
<b>Other considerations</b>	<p>The GDG recognised that problems related to saliva can be significant and distressing for people with Parkinson's disease. The GDG highlighted that the relationship between saliva management, swallowing difficulties and respiratory impairment is complex and requires careful assessment by an appropriately trained MDT.</p> <p>The GDG agreed that the appropriate first-line management for drooling of saliva was non-pharmacological, and would involve a referral to speech and language therapy services. Only if such non-pharmacological management is unavailable or not effective should pharmacological management be considered and they made a recommendation to reflect this.</p> <p>The GDG noted that, where prescribed medicine is used, the formulation may need to be considered: liquid preparations or transdermal patches could be appropriate if swallowing difficulties cause adherence problems with oral tablets.</p> <p>The GDG noted that botulinum toxin is not available in all areas and required referral to a specialist service, and therefore is often more difficult to access than other treatment alternatives.</p>

Update 2017

2748 **7.8.5 Recommendations**

2749 **52. Only consider pharmacological management for drooling of saliva in people with**  
2750 **Parkinson's disease if non-pharmacological management (for example, speech**

- 2751 and language therapy; see recommendation 64) is not available or has not been  
2752 effective. [new 2017]
- 2753 **53. Consider glycopyrrolate<sup>f</sup> to manage drooling of saliva in people with Parkinson's**  
2754 **disease if non-pharmacological management is not available or has not been**  
2755 **effective. [new 2017]**
- 2756 **54. If treatment for drooling of saliva with glycopyrrolate is not effective, not tolerated**  
2757 **or contraindicated (for example, in people with cognitive decline, hallucinations or**  
2758 **delusions, or a history of adverse effects following anticholinergic treatment),**  
2759 **consider referral to a specialist service for Botulinum toxin A<sup>f</sup>. [new 2017]**
- 2760 **55. Only consider anticholinergic medicines other than glycopyrrolate to manage**  
2761 **drooling of saliva in people with Parkinson's disease if their risk of cognitive**  
2762 **adverse effects is thought to be minimal. [new 2017]**

---

<sup>f</sup> At the time of consultation (October 2016), these medicines did not have a UK marketing authorisation for this indication. The prescriber should follow relevant professional guidance, taking full responsibility for the decision. Informed consent should be obtained and documented. See the General Medical Council's Prescribing guidance: prescribing unlicensed medicines for further information.

2763

## 8 Pharmacological management of dementia associated with Parkinson's disease

2764

2765

2766

2767

2768

2769

2770

2771

Parkinson's disease is a neurodegenerative condition characterised by deficiency of neurotransmitters within the brain. Lack of dopamine leads to an impaired quality of movement, and low levels of other neurotransmitters can cause development of associated non-motor symptoms, such as serotonergic deficiency associated with depression and loss of cholinergic stimulation causing progressive cognitive impairment. If this develops to the point where the patient, and/or their carer, reports a significant loss of global cognitive function, they are diagnosed as having dementia with Parkinson's disease (PDD).

2772

2773

2774

2775

2776

2777

Dementia (the progressive loss of global cognitive function) is common in Parkinson's disease; 48% to 80% of people may develop dementia at some point in their condition. Traditionally, dementia developing more than 1 year after the onset of the motor symptoms of Parkinson's disease is referred to as Parkinson's disease dementia (PDD). Dementia developing within 1 year of the onset of motor symptoms is referred to as dementia with Lewy bodies (DLB).

2778

2779

2780

2781

2782

The relationship between PDD and DLB is unclear, but they have many common clinical features and some are of the opinion that they may be the same condition. Therefore, the GDG agreed that the population included in this review question should cover people with PDD and DLB. Studies that included people with mild cognitive impairment were excluded.

2783 **8.1 Pharmacological management of Parkinson's disease**  
 2784 **dementia**

2785 **8.1.1 Introduction**

2786 What is the comparative effectiveness of donepezil, galantamine, memantine and  
 2787 rivastigmine for cognitive enhancement in dementia associated with Parkinson's disease?

2788 The aim of this review question was to assess the comparative efficacy of pharmacological  
 2789 interventions for cognitive enhancement in dementia associated with Parkinson's disease,  
 2790 compared with placebo or other active comparator(s). This updates the evidence reviews on:

- 2791 • Cholinesterase inhibitors for cognitive enhancement in Parkinson's disease from the 2006  
 2792 guideline on Parkinson's disease (CG35).
- 2793 • Cholinesterase inhibitors or memantine for the treatment of cognitive symptoms of  
 2794 Dementia with Lewy bodies from the 2006 guideline on Dementia (CG42).
- 2795 • Cholinesterase inhibitors or memantine for the treatment of non-cognitive symptoms of  
 2796 dementia with Lewy bodies from the 2006 guideline on Dementia (CG42).

2797 This updated review incorporates some studies that were included in the previous guidelines  
 2798 together with newly published evidence.

2799 The review focused on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 15.

**Table 15: PICO table for effectiveness of pharmacological interventions compared with placebo or other active comparator(s) for cognitive enhancement in dementia associated with Parkinson's disease**

<b>Population</b>	People with a diagnosis of PDD or DLB
<b>Interventions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Donepezil</li> <li>• Galantamine</li> <li>• Memantine</li> <li>• Rivastigmine<sup>1</sup></li> <li>• Memantine plus cholinesterase inhibitor</li> </ul>
<b>Comparators</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Placebo</li> <li>• Each other</li> <li>• Combination of memantine plus cholinesterase inhibitor</li> </ul>
<b>Outcomes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cognitive outcomes, including:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Mini Mental State Examination (MMSE)</li> <li>○ Alzheimer's Disease Assessment Scale – cognitive subscale (ADAS-cog)</li> <li>○ Montreal Cognitive Assessment (MoCA)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Global outcomes, including:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Unified Parkinson's Disease Rating Scale (UPDRS)</li> <li>○ Global impression of change</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Activities of daily living (ADL), including:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Unified Parkinson's Disease Rating Scale – activities of daily living scale (UPDRS-ADL)</li> <li>○ Measures used in DLB research (including those derived from Alzheimer's disease measures)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Other non-cognitive outcomes, including:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Neuropsychiatric outcomes, such as the Neuropsychiatric Inventory (NPI)</li> <li>○ Motor symptoms, such as tremor and rigidity</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Adverse events, such as hallucinations</li> <li>• Study withdrawal</li> </ul>

Update 2017



- Health-related quality of life
- Carer-reported outcomes
- Resource use and cost
- Time to institutionalised care

2803 <sup>1</sup> Rivastigmine capsules are currently the only intervention that is licensed for mild to moderate dementia in  
2804 Parkinson's disease

2805 For full details of the review protocol, please see Appendix C. Randomised controlled trials  
2806 (RCTs) were considered to be the most appropriate study design to derive treatment effect  
2807 metrics, and were therefore considered to be the highest quality within a GRADE framework.  
2808 All other study designs were excluded from this review, including case-control studies,  
2809 cohort studies, and case reports.

## 2810 8.1.2 Evidence review

2811 A systematic search of the literature was conducted (see appendix I) which identified 1,152  
2812 references. This search was restricted to studies published from 2005 onwards to avoid  
2813 duplicates of studies considered in the previous Parkinson's disease guideline (CG35). After  
2814 removing duplicates the references were screened on their titles and abstracts and full  
2815 papers of 130 references were obtained and reviewed against the inclusion and exclusion  
2816 criteria in the review protocol (see appendix C).

2817 Overall, 121 studies were excluded as they did not meet the eligibility criteria, such as not  
2818 utilising a randomised-control design. The 9 remaining published papers met the eligibility  
2819 criteria and were included in the review. A list of excluded studies and reasons for their  
2820 exclusion is provided in appendix G.

2821 Five RCTs included in previous guidelines on Parkinson's disease (CG35) and Dementia  
2822 (CG42) were reviewed. Of these, 2 RCTs were already included from the search (McKeith et  
2823 al., 2000, Ravina et al., 2005) and 2 RCTs (Aarsland et al., 2002; Emre et al., 2004) met the  
2824 present inclusion and exclusion criteria and were included. The remaining RCT (Leroi et al.,  
2825 2004) was excluded as people in the study had mild cognitive impairment associated with  
2826 Parkinson's disease.

2827 Systematic reviews identified in the literature search were also analysed to identify any  
2828 published papers meeting the eligibility criteria that had not been identified in the search. No  
2829 further studies were identified. Furthermore, no additional new papers were identified through  
2830 rerun searches at the end of the guideline. Therefore, a total of 11 RCTs were included in the  
2831 evidence review.

2832 Evidence tables for included studies can be found in Appendix D, with GRADE profiles  
2833 reported in Appendix E.

2834

## 2835 8.1.3 Description of included studies

2836 See Table 16 for a summary of included studies.

### 2837 Pharmacological interventions in PDD

2838 4 double-blind placebo-controlled RCTs (reported in 5 publications) assessed the  
2839 effectiveness of a cholinesterase inhibitor in people with PDD:

- donepezil (Aarsland et al., 2002, Dubois et al., 2012, Ravina et al., 2005)
- rivastigmine (Emre et al., 2004, Dujardin et al., 2006 [secondary publication]).

- 2842 1 open-label RCT (Emre et al., 2014) assessed the effectiveness of rivastigmine capsules  
2843 compared with rivastigmine patches in people with PDD.
- 2844 2 double-blind placebo-controlled RCTs, reported in 3 publications (Emre et al., 2010; Leroi  
2845 et al., 2009, Leroi et al., 2014 [secondary publication]) assessed the effectiveness of  
2846 memantine in people with PDD.
- 2847 No studies assessed the effectiveness of a combination of cholinesterase inhibitor plus  
2848 memantine in people with PDD.
- 2849 **Pharmacological interventions in DLB**
- 2850 3 double-blind placebo-controlled RCTs assessed the effectiveness of a cholinesterase  
2851 inhibitor in people with DLB:
- 2852 • donepezil (Ikeda et al., 2015, Mori et al., 2012)
  - 2853 • rivastigmine (McKeith et al., 2000).
- 2854 1 double-blind placebo-controlled RCT (Emre et al., 2010) assessed the effectiveness of  
2855 memantine in people with DLB.
- 2856 No studies assessed the effectiveness of a combination of cholinesterase inhibitor plus  
2857 memantine in people with DLB.
- 2858 **Mixed population (PDD or DLB)**
- 2859 1 double-blind placebo-controlled RCT assessed the effectiveness of memantine in a mixed  
2860 population of people with PDD or DLB (Aarsland et al., 2009).
- 2861 **Prioritisation of outcomes**
- 2862 A large number of outcomes were reported in the studies, particularly those measuring  
2863 cognitive function. Some outcomes were reported frequently (for example, MMSE) while  
2864 others were reported only in a single small RCT. Therefore, the Committee prioritised some  
2865 key critical outcomes for the analyses.
- 2866 Key critical outcomes prioritised by the Committee were:
- 2867 • Adverse events
  - 2868 • Cognitive function, measured by:
    - 2869 ○ Mini Mental State Examination (MMSE)
    - 2870 ○ Alzheimer's Disease Assessment Scale – cognitive subscale (ADAS-cog)
    - 2871 ○ Mattis Dementia Rating Scale (MDRS)
    - 2872 ○ Delis-Kaplan Executive Functions System verbal fluency test (D-KEFS)
    - 2873 ○ 10-point clock drawing test
    - 2874 ○ Cognitive Drug Research computerised assessment system (CDR)
    - 2875 ○ Brief test of attention (BTA)
  - 2876 • Global assessment
  - 2877 • Activities of daily living
  - 2878 • Carer-reported outcomes
  - 2879 • Other non-cognitive outcomes, including
    - 2880 ○ Neuropsychiatric Inventory (NPI)
    - 2881 ○ Unified Parkinson's Disease Rating Scale – motor subscale (UPDRS III)

2882

## Analyses

2883

The following analyses were conducted:

2884

- pharmacological interventions in people with PDD:

2885

- cholinesterase inhibitors versus placebo

2886

- memantine versus placebo

2887

- rivastigmine patches versus capsules

2888

- pharmacological interventions in people with DLB:

2889

- cholinesterase inhibitors versus placebo

2890

- memantine versus placebo

2891

- combined analyses – pharmacological interventions in a mixed population (PDD or DLB)

2892

- cholinesterase inhibitors versus placebo

2893

- memantine versus placebo

2894

- network meta-analyses of pharmacological interventions versus placebo

2895

The combined analyses were only carried out for outcomes when data were available for both PDD and DLB populations.

2896

2897

For studies which had more than one active treatment arm, for example different doses, the active treatment arms were combined together to give an overall effect.

2898

2899

Studies were pooled where possible. Not all studies presented adequate data to be included in the meta-analyses; this is reported in the GRADE table footnotes. Mean differences (MDs) were calculated for continuous outcomes and rate ratios (RRs) for dichotomous outcomes, as well as the corresponding 95% confidence intervals (CIs), where sufficient data were available. For some outcomes, when different measures were used for the same outcome, data were analysed using a standardised mean difference.

2900

2901

2902

2903

2904

2905

Data were analysed with fixed effects models. Where there was potentially moderate or substantial heterogeneity between studies ( $I^2 \geq 40\%$  for pairwise meta-analysis and  $I^2 \geq 50\%$  for NMA), analysis with random effects models was conducted.

2906

2907

2908

The evidence across outcomes was appraised using the GRADE framework and forest plots are presented where appropriate (see appendix E).

2909

2910

**Table 16: Summary of included studies**

Study	Population	Intervention	Comparison	Prioritised outcomes
<b>Parkinson's disease dementia (PDD)</b>				
Aarsland et al. (2002)	People aged 45–95 years with cognitive impairment associated with Parkinson's disease (MMSE score 16 to 26 inclusive [mean 20.8])	Donepezil 5mg daily, increased to 10mg daily after 6 weeks if well tolerated	Placebo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adverse events</li> <li>• Cognitive outcome: MMSE</li> <li>• Global outcome: CIBIC+</li> <li>• Non-cognitive outcomes: NPI, UPDRS III</li> </ul>
Dubois et al. (2012)	People aged 40 years and older with PDD (MMSE score 10 to 26 inclusive [mean 21.4])	Donepezil 5mg or 10mg daily	Placebo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adverse events</li> <li>• Cognitive outcomes: ADAS-cog, MMSE, D-KEFS verbal fluency test, BTA</li> <li>• Global outcomes: CIBIC+</li> <li>• ADL: DAD</li> <li>• Non-cognitive outcomes: NPI, UPDRS III</li> </ul>
Emre et al. (2004)	People aged at least 50 years old with PDD (MMSE 10 to 24 [mean 19.3])	Rivastigmine 1.5mg twice daily, increasing to a maximum well tolerated dose (up to 6mg twice daily)	Placebo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adverse events</li> <li>• Cognitive outcomes: ADAS-cog, MMSE, D-KEFS verbal fluency test, CDR, 10-point clock drawing test</li> <li>• Global outcome: ADCS-CGIC</li> <li>• ADL: ADCS-ADL</li> <li>• Non-cognitive outcomes: NPI, UPDRS III</li> </ul>
Emre et al. (2010) <sup>1</sup>	People aged 50 years and older with PDD (MMSE score 10 to 24 inclusive [mean 21.1])	Memantine 5mg daily, increasing to a maintenance dose of 20mg daily	Placebo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adverse events</li> <li>• Global outcome: ADCS-CGIC</li> <li>• ADL: ADCS-ADL</li> <li>• Non-cognitive outcomes: NPI, UPDRS III</li> <li>• Carer-reported outcome: ZBI</li> </ul>
Emre et al. (2014)	People aged 50 to 85 years with PDD (MMSE score 10 to 26 inclusive [mean 20.9])	Rivastigmine 4.6mg/24h patch, increasing to 9.5mg/24h patch	Rivastigmine 1.5mg twice daily, increasing to a maximum well tolerated dose (up to 6mg twice daily)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adverse events</li> <li>• Cognitive outcome: MDRS</li> <li>• ADL: ADCS-ADL</li> <li>• Non-cognitive outcome: NPI</li> </ul>

Update 2017

Study	Population	Intervention	Comparison	Prioritised outcomes
Leroi et al. (2009)	People with PDD (MMSE score 10 to 27 [mean 19.1])	Memantine 20mg daily	Placebo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adverse events</li> <li>Cognitive outcomes: MMSE, DRS</li> <li>Global outcome: CIBIC+</li> <li>Non-cognitive outcomes: NPI, UPDRS III</li> </ul>
Ravina et al. (2005)	People aged 40 years and older with PDD (MMSE score 17 to 26 inclusive [mean 22.2])	Donepezil 5mg daily or 5mg twice daily	Placebo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adverse events</li> <li>Cognitive outcomes: ADAS-cog, MMSE, MDRS</li> <li>Global outcomes: CGIC, UPDRS (total score)</li> <li>Non-cognitive outcomes: UPDRS III</li> </ul>
<b>Dementia with Lewy bodies (DLB)</b>				
Emre et al. (2010) <sup>1</sup>	People aged 50 years and older with DLB (MMSE score 10 to 24 inclusive [mean 20.4])	Memantine 5mg daily, increasing to a maintenance dose of 20mg daily	Placebo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adverse events</li> <li>Global outcome: ADCS-CGIC</li> <li>ADL: ADCS-ADL</li> <li>Non-cognitive outcomes: NPI, UPDRS III</li> <li>Carer reported outcome: ZBI</li> </ul>
McKeith et al. (2000)	People with DLB (MMSE score over 9 [mean 17.9])	Rivastigmine 1.5mg twice daily, increasing to a maximum well tolerated dose (up to 6mg twice daily)	Placebo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adverse events</li> <li>Cognitive outcome: MMSE</li> <li>Global outcome: CGC+</li> <li>Non-cognitive outcomes: NPI, UPDRS III</li> </ul>
Ikeda et al. (2015)	People aged 50 years and older with DLB (MMSE score 10 to 26 inclusive [mean 20.4])	Donepezil 5mg or 10mg daily	Placebo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adverse events</li> <li>Cognitive outcome: MMSE</li> <li>Global outcome: CIBIC+</li> <li>Non-cognitive outcomes: NPI, UPDRS III</li> <li>Carer-reported outcome: ZBI</li> </ul>
Mori et al. (2012)	People aged 50 years and older with DLB (MMSE score 10 to 26 inclusive [mean 19.6])	Donepezil 3mg, 5mg or 10mg daily	Placebo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Adverse events</li> <li>Cognitive outcome: MMSE</li> <li>Global outcome: CIBIC+</li> <li>Non-cognitive outcomes: NPI, UPDRS III</li> </ul>

Study	Population	Intervention	Comparison	Prioritised outcomes
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Carer-reported outcome: ZBI</li> </ul>
<b>Mixed population (PDD or DLB)</b>				
Aarsland et al. (2009)	People with PDD or DLB (MMSE score 12 or above [mean 20.0])	Memantine 5mg daily, increasing to a maintenance dose of 10mg twice daily	Placebo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adverse events</li> <li>• Cognitive outcomes: MMSE</li> <li>• Global outcome: CGIC</li> <li>• ADL: DAD</li> <li>• Non-cognitive outcomes: NPI, UPDRS III</li> </ul>
<sup>1</sup> Study included people with PDD and DLB; data for PDD, DLB and the mixed population was presented separately in the paper				

- 2911 ADAS-cog; Alzheimer's Disease Assessment Scale – cognitive subscale
- 2912 ADCS-ADL; Alzheimer's Disease Assessment Scale – Activities of Daily Living subscale
- 2913 ADCS-CGIC; Alzheimer's disease Cooperation Study – Clinical Global Impression of Change
- 2914 ADL; Activities of daily living
- 2915 BTA; Brief test of attention
- 2916 CDR; Cognitive Drug research computerised assessment system
- 2917 CGC-plus; Clinical Global Change-plus
- 2918 CGIC; Clinical Global Impression of change
- 2919 CIBIC+; Clinician's interview based impression of change
- 2920 DAD; Disability assessment for dementia
- 2921 D-KEFS; Delis-Kaplan Executive Functions System
- 2922 MDRS; Mattis Dementia Rating Scale
- 2923 MMSE; Mini Mental State Examination
- 2924 NPI; Neuropsychiatric Inventory
- 2925 UPDRS; Unified Parkinson's Disease Rating Scale
- 2926 ZBI; Zarit caregiver Burden Interview
- 2927



2928 **8.1.4 Health economic evidence**

2929 Literature searches were undertaken to find any existing cost–utility analyses (CUAs)  
2930 assessing pharmacological interventions for cognitive enhancement in dementia associated  
2931 with Parkinson's disease. In total, 344 articles were returned, of which 2 were selected as  
2932 potentially relevant and retrieved for full text review. Both were included. Studies were  
2933 assessed using the quality appraisal criteria as outlined in the NICE guidelines manual  
2934 (NICE, 2012).

2935 Willan et al. (2006) compared rivastigmine with placebo in people with mild PDD (MMSE 20–  
2936 24), based on evidence from the EXPRESS RCT (Emre et al. 2004). The analysis  
2937 concentrated solely on short-term cognitive effect, as measured by MMSE at 24 weeks,  
2938 which was translated to health-related quality of life (EQ-5D) using a mapping function based  
2939 on a Scandinavian population with Alzheimer's disease (Jönsson, 2003). The authors' base  
2940 case adopted a broad societal perspective, including an attempt to value caregiver time;  
2941 however, disaggregated results are reported, enabling the recalculation of results with a  
2942 perspective that is consistent with the NICE reference case (that is, NHS and PSS costs  
2943 only). This suggests that rivastigmine is associated with an ICER of around £58,600 per  
2944 QALY gained. However, this analysis comes from a time when rivastigmine was only  
2945 available as a proprietary product; since then, it has become available generically and costs  
2946 have decreased substantially. Therefore, to approximate the results of this CUA from a  
2947 present-day perspective, the developer recalculated results by:

- 2948
- removing costs borne by patients and caregivers;
  - re-estimating rivastigmine drug cost, assuming the overall change is proportional to the change in price of a 28 x 3 mg pack (£2004=£34.02 [BNF 47]; £2016=£2.57 [NHS Drug Tariff Feb 2016]; reduction of 92.4%);
  - inflating all other costs from £2004/05 to £2015/16 using PSSRU hospital & community health services inflators.
- 2949  
2950  
2951  
2952  
2953

2954 This analysis estimated an ICER of approximately £16,000 per QALY gained.

2955 Gustavsson et al. (2009) simulated a population with DLB (from which people with PDD were  
2956 explicitly excluded) receiving unspecified cholinesterase inhibitors. The authors drew  
2957 treatment effects from a UK observational audit for the first 4 months, and extrapolated these  
2958 to 5 years using a Scandinavian longitudinal study in Alzheimer's disease (Wallin et al.,  
2959 2007). Additional non-cognitive symptoms (extra-pyramidal symptoms and psychosis) were  
2960 assumed for DLB. The authors used 3 separate models, and compared results. The first was  
2961 a reconstruction of the Southampton Alzheimer's disease model (Loveman et al., 2006); the  
2962 second was a micro-simulation model; and the third was a Markov model with 4 discrete  
2963 MMSE states. When applied to people with all severities of dementia, ICERs of between  
2964 £2,700 and £46,800 per QALY were estimated; when the population was limited to people  
2965 with moderate dementia (MMSE 10–20), cholinesterase inhibitors were dominant in all 3  
2966 models (that is, they were predicted to save money and improve health). Again, it was  
2967 possible to estimate present-day results for these analyses, by:

- 2968
- re-estimating cholinesterase inhibitor drug costs, assuming the original model used the cost of donepezil 10 mg daily and assumed 2 monitoring visits per year, and that the overall change in drug costs is proportional to the change in price of a 28 x 10 mg pack of donepezil (£2005=£89.06 [BNF 49]; £2016=£1.45 [NHS Drug Tariff Feb 2016]; reduction of 98.4%);
  - inflating all other costs from £2005/06 to £2015/16 using PSSRU hospital & community health services inflators
- 2969  
2970  
2971  
2972  
2973  
2974

2975 This recalculation estimated that treatment with cholinesterase inhibitors is less costly and  
2976 more effective than placebo in all analyses, regardless of population modelled or model  
2977 preferred.

2978 **8.1.5 Evidence statements – Parkinson's disease dementia**

2979 **8.1.5.1 Adverse events**

2980 *Cholinesterase inhibitors*

2981 High-quality evidence from 4 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo, cholinesterase  
2982 inhibitors significantly increase the risk of any adverse events (RR=1.12, 95%CI 1.04 to  
2983 1.21).

2984 Low- to moderate-quality evidence from 2 RCTs could not differentiate the risk of serious  
2985 adverse events between cholinesterase inhibitors and placebo (RR=1.13, 95%CI 0.82 to  
2986 1.54).

2987 High-quality evidence from 3 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo, cholinesterase  
2988 inhibitors significantly increase the risk of study withdrawal due to adverse events (RR=1.76,  
2989 95%CI 1.23 to 2.53).

2990 High-quality evidence from 2 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo, cholinesterase  
2991 inhibitors significantly reduce the risk of hallucinations (RR=0.54, 95%CI 0.34 to 0.86).

2992 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the risk of any adverse events,  
2993 serious adverse events, study withdrawal due to adverse events or hallucinations between  
2994 rivastigmine patches and rivastigmine capsules.

2995 *Memantine*

2996 Low-to-moderate-quality evidence from 2 RCTs could not differentiate the risk of any adverse  
2997 events, serious adverse events or study withdrawal due to adverse events between  
2998 memantine and placebo.

2999 **8.1.5.2 Cognitive function**

3000 *Cholinesterase inhibitors*

3001 High-quality evidence from 4 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo, cholinesterase  
3002 inhibitors significantly improve cognitive function as assessed by the MMSE (MD=1.36,  
3003 95%CI 0.95 to 1.77).

3004 High-quality evidence from 3 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo, cholinesterase  
3005 inhibitors significantly improve cognitive function as assessed by ADAS-cog (MD=-2.28,  
3006 95%CI -3.40 to -1.15).

3007 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the effect on cognitive function  
3008 between rivastigmine patches and rivastigmine capsules at 24 weeks, as assessed by the  
3009 MDRS total score, but there was a significant benefit for rivastigmine capsules at 76 weeks  
3010 (moderate-quality) (MD=-5.30, 95%CI -8.17 to -2.43).

3011 *Memantine*

3012 Low-to-moderate quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the effect on cognitive  
3013 function between memantine and placebo, as assessed by the MMSE and by the 10-point  
3014 clock drawing test.

3015 **8.1.5.3 Global assessment**

3016 *Cholinesterase inhibitors*

3017 High-quality evidence from 4 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo, cholinesterase  
3018 inhibitors significantly improve global function as assessed by different measures  
3019 (SMD=-0.30, 95%CI -0.42 to -0.17).

3020 High-quality evidence from 3 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo, cholinesterase  
3021 inhibitors significantly improve global response as assessed by different measures of at least  
3022 minimal improvement (RR=1.24, 95%CI 1.05 to 1.47).

3023 *Memantine*

3024 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the effect on global function  
3025 between memantine and placebo, as assessed by ADCS-CGIC (MD=-0.20, 95%CI -0.69  
3026 to 0.29).

3027 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the effect on global response  
3028 between memantine and placebo, as assessed by at least minimal improvement in CIBIC+  
3029 (RR=1.40, 95%CI 0.64 to 3.08).

3030 **8.1.5.4 Activities of daily living**

3031 *Cholinesterase inhibitors*

3032 High-quality evidence from 2 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo, cholinesterase  
3033 inhibitors significantly improve activities of daily living as assessed by different ADL  
3034 measures (SMD=0.18, 95%CI 0.05 to 0.31).

3035 Low quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the effect on activities of daily living  
3036 between rivastigmine patches and rivastigmine capsules at 24 weeks, as assessed by  
3037 ADCS-ADL, but there was a significant benefit for rivastigmine capsules at 76 weeks  
3038 (moderate-quality) (MD=-3.40, 95%CI -5.84 to -0.96).

3039 *Memantine*

3040 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the effect on activities of daily  
3041 living between memantine and placebo, as assessed by ADCS-ADL (MD=0.80, 95%CI -3.22  
3042 to 4.82).

3043 **8.1.5.5 Carer-reported outcomes**

3044 *Cholinesterase inhibitors*

3045 No evidence was identified.

3046 *Memantine*

3047 Moderate-quality evidence from 2 RCTs could not differentiate the effect on carer burden  
3048 between memantine and placebo, as assessed by the Zarit caregiver burden interview  
3049 (MD=-3.40, 95%CI -7.21 to 0.42).

3050 **8.1.5.6 Other non-cognitive outcomes**

3051 *Cholinesterase inhibitors*

3052 High-quality evidence from 2 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo, cholinesterase  
3053 inhibitors significantly improve neuropsychiatric symptoms as assessed by the NPI-10 item  
3054 score (MD=-1.67, 95%CI -3.01 to -0.32).

3055 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the effect on neuropsychiatric  
3056 symptoms between rivastigmine patches and rivastigmine capsules at 24 weeks, as  
3057 assessed by the NPI-10 item score, but there was a significant benefit for rivastigmine  
3058 patches at 76 weeks (moderate-quality) (MD=-2.30, 95%CI -4.30 to -0.30).

3059 Low-quality evidence from 2 RCTs could not differentiate the effect on motor symptoms  
3060 between donepezil and placebo, as assessed by UPDRS III (MD=-1.50, 95%CI -7.87 to  
3061 4.87).

3062 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the effect on motor symptoms  
3063 between rivastigmine patches and rivastigmine capsules, as assessed by UPDRS III  
3064 (MD=0.00, 95%CI -2.04 to 2.04).

3065 *Memantine*

3066 Moderate-quality evidence from 2 RCTs could not differentiate the effect on neuropsychiatric  
3067 symptoms (NPI-10 item or NPI-12 item scores) or motor symptoms (UPDRS III) between  
3068 memantine and placebo.

3069 **8.1.5.7 Economic evidence statements**

3070 One partially applicable cost-utility analysis with very serious limitations explored  
3071 proprietarily-priced rivastigmine for the treatment of PDD. It concluded that rivastigmine is  
3072 likely to improve quality-adjusted life expectation and may reduce overall costs. However,  
3073 when an NHS and PSS perspective is adopted, rivastigmine is no longer cost-saving, with an  
3074 ICER of £58,600/QALY. An approximation to 2016 costs suggests that, now generic  
3075 rivastigmine is available at lower cost, it would be associated with an ICER of around  
3076 £16,000/QALY.

3077 **8.1.6 Evidence statements – Dementia with Lewy bodies**

3078 **8.1.6.1 Adverse events**

3079 *Cholinesterase inhibitors*

3080 Moderate-quality evidence from 3 RCTs could not differentiate the risk of any adverse  
3081 events, serious adverse events or adverse events requiring treatment withdrawal between  
3082 cholinesterase inhibitors and placebo.

3083 *Memantine*

3084 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the risk of any adverse events,  
3085 serious adverse events or adverse events requiring treatment withdrawal between  
3086 memantine and placebo.

3087 **8.1.6.2 Cognitive function**

3088 *Cholinesterase inhibitors*

3089 Moderate-quality evidence from 3 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo,  
3090 cholinesterase inhibitors significantly improve cognitive function as assessed by the MMSE  
3091 (MD=1.77, 95%CI 1.06 to 2.47).

3092 *Memantine*

3093 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the effect on cognitive function  
3094 between memantine and placebo, as assessed by the 10-point clock drawing test (MD=1.30,  
3095 95%CI -0.51 to 3.11).

3096 **8.1.6.3 Global assessment**

3097 *Cholinesterase inhibitors*

3098 High-quality evidence from 1 RCT suggests that, compared with placebo, donepezil  
3099 significantly improves global response as assessed by CIBIC+ (MD=-1.17, 95%CI -1.66 to  
3100 -0.68).

3101 High-quality evidence from 1 RCT suggests that, compared with placebo, donepezil  
3102 significantly improves global response as assessed by at least minimal improvement in  
3103 CIBIC+ (RR=2.04, 95%CI 1.21 to 3.46).

3104 *Memantine*

3105 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the effect on global response  
3106 between memantine and placebo, as assessed by ADCS-CGIC (MD=-0.60, 95%CI -1.22  
3107 to 0.02).

3108 **8.1.6.4 Activities of daily living**

3109 *Cholinesterase inhibitors*

3110 No evidence was identified.

3111 *Memantine*

3112 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the effect on activities of daily  
3113 living between memantine and placebo, as assessed by ADCS-ADL (MD=1.60, 95%CI -4.90  
3114 to 8.10).

3115 **8.1.6.5 Carer-reported outcomes**

3116 *Cholinesterase inhibitors*

3117 High-quality evidence from 2 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo, donepezil  
3118 significantly improves carer burden as assessed by the Zarit caregiver burden interview  
3119 (MD=-4.49, 95%CI -7.64 to -1.34).



- 3120 *Memantine*
- 3121 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the effect on carer burden  
3122 between memantine and placebo, as assessed by the Zarit caregiver burden interview  
3123 (MD=-1.40, 95%CI -6.66 to 3.86).
- 3124 **8.1.6.6 Other non-cognitive outcomes**
- 3125 *Cholinesterase inhibitors*
- 3126 Low-quality evidence from 3 RCTs could not differentiate the effect on neuropsychiatric  
3127 symptoms between cholinesterase inhibitors and placebo, as assessed by the NPI-10 item  
3128 score (MD=-2.06, 95%CI -7.15 to 3.02).
- 3129 High-quality evidence from 2 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo, cholinesterase  
3130 inhibitors significantly improve neuropsychiatric symptoms (hallucinations, delusions,  
3131 dysphoria and apathy) as assessed by the NPI-4 item score (MD=-2.49, 95%CI -4.64 to  
3132 -0.33).
- 3133 Low-quality evidence from 2 RCTs could not differentiate the effect on neuropsychiatric  
3134 symptoms (hallucinations, cognitive fluctuation) between donepezil and placebo, as  
3135 assessed by the NPI-2 item score (MD=-2.30, 95%CI -6.32 to 1.72).
- 3136 Moderate-quality evidence from 2 RCTs could not differentiate the effect on motor symptoms  
3137 between cholinesterase inhibitors and placebo, as assessed by UPDRS III (MD=-0.67,  
3138 95%CI -2.08 to 0.73).
- 3139 *Memantine*
- 3140 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the effect on neuropsychiatric  
3141 symptoms between memantine and placebo, as assessed by the NPI-12 item score  
3142 (MD=-6.00, 95%CI -12.23 to 0.23).
- 3143 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the effect on motor symptoms  
3144 between memantine and placebo, as assessed by UPDRS III (MD=-1.40, 95%CI -5.52  
3145 to 2.72).
- 3146 **8.1.6.7 Economic evidence statements**
- 3147 One partially applicable cost-utility analysis with very serious limitations used multiple  
3148 models to assess treatment of DLB with unspecified, proprietary-priced cholinesterase  
3149 inhibitors compared with none. It concluded that, in all people with DLB, cholinesterase  
3150 inhibitors improve QALYs at increased cost, with ICERs ranging from £2,700 to £46,800,  
3151 depending on modelling assumptions. In a subgroup of people with moderate DLB,  
3152 cholinesterase inhibitors were found to be cost-saving. An approximation to 2016 costs  
3153 suggests that, now generic cholinesterase inhibitors are available at lower cost, treatment  
3154 would be dominant in all models and all populations. The study undertook no exploration of  
3155 uncertainty.



3156 **8.1.7 Evidence statements – mixed population (PDD or DLB)**

3157 **8.1.7.1 Adverse events**

3158 *Cholinesterase inhibitors*

3159 High-quality evidence from 7 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo, cholinesterase  
3160 inhibitors significantly increase the risk of any adverse events (RR=1.12, 95%CI 1.05 to  
3161 1.19).

3162 Moderate-quality evidence from 5 RCTs could not differentiate the risk of serious adverse  
3163 events between cholinesterase inhibitors and placebo (RR=1.10, 95%CI 0.83 to 1.45).

3164 High-quality evidence from 6 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo, cholinesterase  
3165 inhibitors significantly increase the risk of adverse events requiring treatment withdrawal  
3166 (RR=1.50, 95%CI 1.10 to 2.04).

3167 *Memantine*

3168 Low- to moderate-quality evidence from 2 RCTs could not differentiate the risk of any  
3169 adverse events, serious adverse events or study withdrawal due to adverse events.

3170 **8.1.7.2 Cognitive function**

3171 *Cholinesterase inhibitors*

3172 High-quality evidence from 8 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo, cholinesterase  
3173 inhibitors significantly improve cognitive function as assessed by the MMSE (MD=1.46,  
3174 95%CI 1.11 to 1.82).

3175 *Memantine*

3176 Low-quality evidence from 2 RCTs could not differentiate the effect on cognitive function  
3177 between memantine and placebo, as assessed by the MMSE (MD=1.56, 95%CI -0.17 to  
3178 3.28).

3179 **8.1.7.3 Global assessment**

3180 *Cholinesterase inhibitors*

3181 Moderate-quality evidence from 5 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo,  
3182 cholinesterase inhibitors significantly improve global function as assessed by different  
3183 measures (SMD=-0.48, 95%CI -0.76 to -0.21).

3184 High-quality evidence from 4 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo, cholinesterase  
3185 inhibitors significantly improve global response as assessed by different measures of at least  
3186 minimal improvement (RR=1.31, 95%CI 1.12 to 1.54).

3187 *Memantine*

3188 Moderate-quality evidence from 2 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo, memantine  
3189 significantly improves global function as assessed by different measures (SMD=-0.27,  
3190 95%CI -0.51 to -0.02).

- 3191 **8.1.7.4 Activities of daily living**
- 3192 *Cholinesterase inhibitors*
- 3193 Evidence not available in either PDD and DLB.
- 3194 *Memantine*
- 3195 Moderate-quality evidence from 2 RCTs could not differentiate the effect on activities of daily  
3196 living between memantine and placebo, as assessed by different ADL measures (SMD=0.13,  
3197 95%CI -0.12 to 0.38).
- 3198 **8.1.7.5 Carer-reported outcomes**
- 3199 *Cholinesterase inhibitors*
- 3200 Evidence not available in either PDD and DLB.
- 3201 *Memantine*
- 3202 Moderate-quality evidence from 2 RCTs could not differentiate the effect on carer burden  
3203 between memantine and placebo, as assessed by the Zarit caregiver burden interview  
3204 (MD=-2.69, 95%CI -5.99 to 0.60).
- 3205 **8.1.7.6 Other non-cognitive outcomes**
- 3206 *Cholinesterase inhibitors*
- 3207 High-quality evidence from 5 RCTs suggests that, compared with placebo, cholinesterase  
3208 inhibitors significantly improve neuropsychiatric symptoms as assessed by the NPI-10 item  
3209 score (MD=-1.49, 95%CI -2.69 to -0.29).
- 3210 Moderate-quality evidence from 4 RCTs could not differentiate the effect on motor symptoms  
3211 between donepezil and placebo, as assessed by UPDRS III (MD=-0.71, 95%CI -2.09 to  
3212 0.66).
- 3213 *Memantine*
- 3214 Moderate-quality evidence from 3 RCTs could not differentiate the effect on neuropsychiatric  
3215 symptoms between memantine and placebo, as assessed by the NPI-10 item or NPI-12 item  
3216 scores (SMD=-0.16 95%CI -0.40 to 0.07).
- 3217 High-quality evidence from 3 RCTs could not differentiate the effect on motor symptoms  
3218 between memantine and placebo, as assessed by UPDRS III (MD=0.28, 95%CI -1.28  
3219 to 1.85).
- 3220 **8.1.7.7 Network meta-analyses**
- 3221 High-quality evidence from a network meta-analysis of 9 RCTs showed that cholinesterase  
3222 inhibitors are associated with a significant increase in any adverse events, compared with  
3223 placebo, but the data could not differentiate between memantine compared with placebo or  
3224 cholinesterase inhibitors.
- 3225 High-quality evidence from a network meta-analysis of 7 RCTs could not differentiate the  
3226 rates of serious adverse events between any treatment alternative compared with placebo,  
3227 or between cholinesterase inhibitors and memantine.

- 3228 High-quality evidence from a network meta-analysis of 8 RCTs showed that cholinesterase  
 3229 inhibitors are associated with a significant increase in treatment withdrawal due to adverse  
 3230 events, compared with placebo, but the data could not differentiate between memantine  
 3231 compared with placebo or cholinesterase inhibitors.
- 3232 High-quality evidence from a network meta-analysis of 10 RCTs showed that cholinesterase  
 3233 inhibitors are associated with a significant improvement in cognitive function assessed by the  
 3234 MMSE, compared with placebo, but the data could not differentiate between memantine  
 3235 compared with placebo or cholinesterase inhibitors.
- 3236 Moderate-quality evidence from a network meta-analysis of 7 RCTs showed that  
 3237 cholinesterase inhibitors are associated with a significant improvement in global function,  
 3238 compared with placebo, but the data could not differentiate between memantine compared  
 3239 with placebo or cholinesterase inhibitors.
- 3240 High-quality evidence from a network meta-analysis of 8 RCTs showed that cholinesterase  
 3241 inhibitors are associated with a significant improvement in neuropsychiatric symptoms,  
 3242 compared with placebo, but the data could not differentiate between memantine compared  
 3243 with placebo or cholinesterase inhibitors.
- 3244 Low-quality evidence from a network meta-analysis of 7 RCTs could not differentiate the  
 3245 effect on motor symptoms between any treatment alternative compared with placebo, or  
 3246 between cholinesterase inhibitors and memantine.

3247 **8.1.8 Evidence to recommendations**

<b>Relative value of different outcomes</b>	Cognitive outcomes were critical to decision-making for this review question. Many different cognitive outcomes were reported in the studies; therefore the Committee prioritised those outcomes where more data were available to inform their decision-making. MMSE and ADAS-cog were the most frequently reported cognitive outcomes. However, it recognised the limitations of, for example, MMSE, as a measure of the effectiveness of medication. Frequently, clinicians may be looking for stability, rather than an actual improvement in cognitive function. The GDG also recognised that treatments for dementia may have important benefits in non-cognitive outcomes, such as global function, activities of daily living, carer burden and behavioural symptoms.
<b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b>	The GDG highlighted the importance of clinicians being aware that cognitive impairment is common in people with Parkinson's disease. It is therefore essential that they routinely consider whether cognitive function is affecting the patient and to look out for signs which may help with decision-making. This can be done during conversations with the person and their family member or carer, and does not necessarily require an MMSE or other formal cognitive assessment. Some people can have troubling cognitive symptoms, which does not reflect in their MMSE score. The GDG was aware of variation in the provision of Parkinson's disease services with some designed to also assess and manage dementia, but many others do not. It was not able to make a recommendation about identifying cognitive impairment in people with Parkinson's disease, as this was not within the scope of this review question. However, the group did want to emphasise its importance to allow medication to be considered appropriately at the right time and right stage of disease.  The GDG agreed that the evidence overall suggests that the effectiveness of pharmacological interventions is similar in people with PDD and DLB. This supports their original assertion about the similarity between these conditions, with diagnosis being dependent on an arbitrary measure of which symptoms present first. The effectiveness of these interventions also appears to be broadly consistent with the effects observed in Alzheimer's

Update 2017

disease (AD). The GDG suspected that some of the early AD RCTs included a significant proportion of participants with DLB. Most RCTs ranged from 12 to 24 weeks, which the Committee recognised was a short duration for a long-term degenerative disease.

### **Cholinesterase inhibitors**

Overall, evidence from the meta-analyses supported the GDG's view that there is a class effect for cholinesterase inhibitors. No significant differences were observed between donepezil and rivastigmine for any of the outcome measures. No evidence was identified for galantamine, although the GDG did not expect significant differences to be observed, compared with either donepezil or rivastigmine.

The GDG's experience suggests that donepezil is generally better tolerated than rivastigmine, although adverse effects are dose-related, usually appear quickly, and then subside quickly following treatment withdrawal.

Rivastigmine is generally better in treating neuropsychiatric symptoms. This is also supported by trends observed in the evidence review, although possible differences observed did not reach conventional levels of statistical significance. Donepezil has a simpler dose titration regime, which may be an important consideration for individual patients. Rivastigmine also has an effect on gait and balance, although this has not been measured as part of this evidence review. The GDG was aware that rivastigmine has a higher licensed dose range in the US and rivastigmine capsules are currently the only product with a UK marketing authorisation for mild to moderate dementia associated with Parkinson's disease.

In clinical practice, there are some patients who respond very well to cholinesterase inhibitors and some that don't respond at all. The GDG recognised that monitoring and reviewing the effectiveness of medication is a difficult balance for clinicians. It was mindful that some people may stay on cholinesterase inhibitors indefinitely without appropriate review. The GDG also highlighted the challenges in assessing whether people who are not improving or getting worse despite treatment would be declining at a much greater rate without medication.

The GDG recognised that the evidence identified was in people with mild to moderate PDD. However, in their experience, some people with PDD present with the condition in the advanced stages. It was very concerned about the detrimental effects observed in many people in clinical practice when cholinesterase inhibitors were stopped. The GDG recognised this required careful discussion and consideration on a case-by-case basis, weighing up the possible risks and benefits of treatment. Previously, when cholinesterase inhibitors were not available as non-proprietary products, clinicians may have felt more pressure to discontinue medication that was no longer improving a person's symptoms.

Rivastigmine is commonly prescribed to treat hallucinations and this was supported by the evidence which showed a significant reduction in hallucinations, compared with placebo. The GDG was concerned that these people often bypass memory clinics and get lost within the system, but were not able to make a recommendation as this was outside the scope of this review question. The GDG agreed that it is important that treatment for hallucinations is integrated within the dementia care pathway.

The RCT (Emre et al., 2014) which compared rivastigmine patches with rivastigmine capsules found that the long-term (76-week) effect on cognitive function was significantly better with capsules. However, the GDG agreed that patient factors such as medicines adherence need to be considered on an individual patient basis. There were no other clinically meaningful differences between patches and capsules, including the risk of adverse effects. Therefore, the GDG could not make a recommendation specifically in relation to rivastigmine patches.

The GDG was confident that there is clear evidence of benefit with

	<p>cholinesterase inhibitors in improving cognition, global function, activities of daily living, carer burden and neuropsychiatric symptoms at a cost that is dominant over placebo. The GDG concluded that an 'offer' recommendation should be made so that all people with mild or moderate PDD and/or their carer have a conversation with a health professional about the risks and benefits of treatment. The GDG also agreed that the recommendation should inform clinicians that rivastigmine capsules are the only product licensed in the UK for mild to moderate dementia associated with Parkinson's disease. Furthermore, although no RCT evidence was identified, the GDG discussed and agreed by consensus that a consider recommendation should be made for cholinesterase inhibitors in people with severe PDD, to reflect their concerns about stopping treatment without appropriate review. In particular, they felt treatment should not be withdrawn from someone, solely as a result of them having progressed to what is defined as severe dementia.</p> <p><b>Memantine</b></p> <p>The GDG recognised that there were far less data for memantine versus placebo, compared with cholinesterase inhibitor versus placebo. Memantine was only significantly better than placebo on the global assessment scales. However, the GDG agreed that this was likely to be due to insufficient data being available which resulted in wide 95% confidence intervals. The trends were towards improvement and the network meta-analyses did not show that cholinesterase inhibitors were more effective than memantine for any outcomes measured. Although the available data were in people with mild to moderate PDD, the GDG had concerns about the possible detrimental effects of stopping treatment when people reach the severe stage of the disease.</p> <p>The GDG discussed and agreed that it should not discard a recommendation for memantine on the basis of the poor evidence-base. This is because, from clinical experience, the GDG has seen significant improvements in cognitive function in some people with PDD. The GDG therefore agreed that it was appropriate to make a 'consider' recommendation for memantine for people with PDD who are intolerant of, or have a contraindication to a cholinesterase inhibitor, based on clinical experience and the limited evidence that suggests a trend towards improvement with memantine. The recommendation to consider treatment with memantine applies to all people with PDD, regardless of the severity of the disease to reflect the GDG's concerns about stopping treatment without appropriate review. The GDG also agreed that the recommendation should highlight that memantine is not licensed for dementia associated with Parkinson's disease.</p> <p>In view of the lack of evidence on the effectiveness of memantine in people with PDD, the GDG agreed that this should be a research recommendation.</p> <p><b>Combination treatment</b></p> <p>Although no studies were identified where participants were randomised to combination treatment with a cholinesterase inhibitor and memantine, the GDG recognised that this option was being used in practice. From clinical experience, some people do respond to combination treatment. As there was no evidence, the GDG agreed this was an important priority for research and therefore made a research recommendation.</p>
<p><b>Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use</b></p>	<p>The GDG agreed that the economic evidence presented had very serious limitations, and lacked direct applicability to the question, particularly because they took place at a time before the generic versions of the drugs were available. However, it also noted that, once appropriate adjustments had been made to the price of the drugs, the fact that cholinesterase inhibitors came out as consistently either cost-effective or cost-saving compared with placebo added additional evidence to support the recommendations made.</p>
<p><b>Quality of</b></p>	<p>Based on the clear and consistent findings for cholinesterase inhibitors, the</p>



<b>evidence</b>	GDG were confident in making an 'offer' recommendation for people with mild to moderate PDD. The evidence-base for memantine was of lower quality and, despite the point estimate being in favour of memantine, the GDG could not be as confident of the effectiveness of memantine. Therefore a consider recommendation was made for memantine in situations where a cholinesterase inhibitor was not tolerated or contra-indicated.
-----------------	---

3248 **8.1.9 Recommendations**

3249 **56. Offer a cholinesterase inhibitor<sup>g</sup> for people with mild or moderate Parkinson's**  
3250 **disease dementia. [new 2017]**

3251 **57. Consider a cholinesterase inhibitor<sup>h</sup> for people with severe Parkinson's disease**  
3252 **dementia. [new 2017]**

3253 **58. Consider memantine<sup>i</sup> for people with Parkinson's disease dementia, only if**  
3254 **cholinesterase inhibitors are not tolerated or are contraindicated. [new 2017]**

3255 **59. For guidance on assessing and managing dementia, and supporting people living**  
3256 **with dementia, see the NICE guideline on [dementia](#)<sup>j</sup>. [new 2017]**

3257 **8.1.10 Research Recommendations**

3258 **5. What is the effectiveness of memantine for people with Parkinson's disease**  
3259 **dementia?**

3260 **6. What is the effectiveness of combination treatment with a cholinesterase inhibitor**  
3261 **and memantine for people with Parkinson's disease dementia if treatment with a**  
3262 **cholinesterase inhibitor alone is not effective or no longer effective?**

3263 **Why this is important**

3264 The GDG felt that cholinesterase inhibitors, memantine, and combination therapy with both  
3265 treatments are all reasonable clinical options, but noted that some people do not tolerate  
3266 cholinesterase inhibitors well due to side effects. The evidence base for memantine was  
3267 considerably weaker than for cholinesterase inhibitors, and therefore there would be value in  
3268 either additional trials of memantine versus placebo (in people for whom cholinesterase  
3269 inhibitors are not an option), or non-inferiority studies versus cholinesterase inhibitors. In  
3270 clinical practice, memantine is often added to a cholinesterase inhibitor when it is no longer

<sup>g</sup> At the time of consultation (October 2016), rivastigmine capsules are the only treatment with a UK marketing authorisation for this indication. Use of donepezil, galantamine or rivastigmine patches for this indication would be off-label. The prescriber should follow relevant professional guidance, taking full responsibility for the decision. Informed consent should be obtained and documented. See the General Medical Council's Good practice in prescribing and managing medicines and devices for further information.

<sup>h</sup> At the time of consultation (October 2016), use of cholinesterase inhibitors for this indication would be off-label. The prescriber should follow relevant professional guidance, taking full responsibility for the decision. Informed consent should be obtained and documented. See the General Medical Council's Good practice in prescribing and managing medicines and devices for further information.

<sup>i</sup> At the time of consultation (October 2016), use of memantine for this indication would be off-label. The prescriber should follow relevant professional guidance, taking full responsibility for the decision. Informed consent should be obtained and documented. See the General Medical Council's Good practice in prescribing and managing medicines and devices for further information.

<sup>j</sup> The NICE guideline on dementia is being updated. It will include recommendations on the pharmacological management of dementia with Lewy bodies.



3271  
3272  
3273  
3274

proving effective, but again there is no evidence base for this and randomised trials to establish if there is additional benefit would be valuable. Both of these questions could potentially be answered in a single study with three arms of memantine monotherapy, cholinesterase inhibitor monotherapy and combination treatment.

Update 2017

## 9 Non-pharmacological management of motor and non-motor symptoms

Both motor and non-motor symptoms of Parkinson's affect activities of daily living and quality of life. Many of these cannot be improved by pharmacological intervention alone and many non-pharmaceutical interventions target specific problems. Postural instability, changes in posture and impaired gait are among the motor features that may become increasingly problematic as the condition progresses, and physiotherapy intervention can improve function and maintain independence. Gait problems may include reduced stride length as well as speed, festination and freezing, and intervention may include exercise, cueing and strategies.

Non motor symptoms include cognitive and mood dysfunction (e.g. anxiety, apathy, depression, mild cognitive impairment, and dementia), sleep disturbance, bladder and bowel dysfunction (usually constipation), speech and language changes and swallowing problems and weight loss.

While most people are troubled by these problems in the later stages of their PD, certain non-motor conditions can develop throughout the course of the condition (e.g. depression, anxiety, hypersomnolence) or even precede it (e.g. sleep disturbance, depression, anxiety). A recent meta-analysis of 24 papers including 6,378 patients identified nocturia (59.7%), urinary urgency (54.6%), depression (51.7%), constipation (48.5%), anxiety (46.9%), forgetfulness (45.5%) and insomnia (44.7%) as the most prevalent symptoms.

Occupational therapy intervention can address activities of daily living and maintenance of independence, both at home and in the workplace or community. Non motor features of cognitive function and mood may also be addressed.

Speech and language therapy addresses speech intelligibility as well as ability to swallow, which is important in reducing the risk of aspiration. It also addresses the changes to communication stemming from cognitive-linguistic factors.

Dietary advice may be necessary and may include managing weight loss and protein redistribution to ensure efficacy of Parkinson's medication.

The clinical questions that have been addressed in this chapter are:

- Nurse specialist interventions: What is the effectiveness of Parkinson's disease nurse specialist care versus standard medical care in the management of people with Parkinson's disease?
- Physiotherapy: What is the effectiveness of physiotherapy (physical activity) compared with usual care to treat the complications of PD?
- Occupational therapy: What is the effectiveness of occupational therapy compared with usual care to treat the complications of PD?
- Speech and language therapy: What is the effectiveness of speech and language therapy compared with usual care to manage speech and communication difficulty and swallowing difficulty in persons with Parkinson's disease?
- Nutritional support: What is the effectiveness of nutritional support compared with usual care?

The mental health issues of anxiety and apathy in PD were not included in the scope. Management of pain in Parkinson's disease was also not included. Standard treatment therefore applies in these areas – see the NICE guideline entitled: 'Anxiety: management of anxiety (panic disorder, with or without agoraphobia, and generalised anxiety disorder) in adults in primary, secondary and community care'.

3319

## 3320 9.1 Parkinson's disease nurse specialist interventions

3321 PDNS care has been pioneered in the UK over the last 10 years supported by the UK PDS. A  
3322 PDNS's role is defined<sup>360</sup> as a specialist practitioner with essential skills in:

- 3323 • communication (see Appendix K)
- 3324 • patient and carer assessment
- 3325 • symptom management
- 3326 • medicines management
- 3327 • providing ongoing support and advice
- 3328 • referral to other therapists
- 3329 • education.

3330 A recent report from the UK PDS (2004)<sup>361</sup> identified the key roles and responsibilities of the  
3331 PDNS in the UK as:

- 3332 • making and receiving referrals directly to create an integrated and responsive service for  
3333 people with Parkinson's disease
- 3334 • admitting and discharging people for specified conditions and within agreed protocols  
3335 managing caseloads
- 3336 • providing information, education and support to people in their homes, in clinics and in  
3337 hospitals
- 3338 • prescribing medicines and treatment and monitoring the effectiveness of changes in  
3339 medication and treatment
- 3340 • using the latest information technology (IT) to triage people with Parkinson's disease to the  
3341 most appropriate health professional
- 3342 • using IT to identify people at risk and speed up responses to crises.

3343 What is the effectiveness of PDNS care versus standard medical care in the management of  
3344 people with Parkinson's disease?

### 3345 9.1.1 Methodology

3346 Three RCTs<sup>362,363,364</sup> were found which addressed the effectiveness of PDNS or other non-  
3347 consultant care. The specific intervention of 'nursing care', the comparator and the sample size  
3348 varied between the studies limiting the ability to draw general conclusions. The three studies  
3349 and their variables are listed below:

- 3350 • the effects of community-based PDNS care versus GP care in 1869 people with PD<sup>362</sup>
- 3351 • the effects of nurse practitioner care versus 'standard care' in a population of 40 people with  
3352 Parkinson's disease recruited from a specialist neurology unit<sup>363</sup>
- 3353 • the effects of substituted consultant care versus PDNS care in a population of 185 people  
3354 with Parkinson's disease attending hospital clinics.<sup>364</sup>

3355 Only one study provided data on statistical power.<sup>362</sup> Another study<sup>364</sup> involved only 58% of the  
3356 185 enrolled participants who completed the trial, and in a third study<sup>363</sup> the sample size was  
3357 small (N=40).

3358 The study environment varied considerably between trials. In one study,<sup>362</sup> 438 GP practices  
3359 were involved from nine randomly selected English health authorities. The practices recruited  
3360 people who represented the Parkinson's disease population of England and Wales. In another

3361 study,<sup>364</sup> clinics in London and Hull with established PDNS services were selected to participate.  
3362 This study had large numbers of crossovers (i.e. people receiving care from both consultants  
3363 and PDNSs), which makes interpretation difficult. Finally, a third study<sup>363</sup> considered only  
3364 people recruited from the National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery in London. The  
3365 lack of random patient and centre selection methods in the latter studies limits their  
3366 generalisability to care provided elsewhere in the UK.

## 3367 9.1.2 Health economic methodology

3368 Three economic studies of PDNS care were critically appraised<sup>362,364,365</sup> and one met quality  
3369 criteria.<sup>362</sup> One study<sup>364</sup> did not meet quality criteria in the health economic analysis, but was  
3370 included in the clinical efficacy analysis. The reason for the exclusion here is due to a 42% loss  
3371 of people during follow-up, which may have led to bias in the economic results. The third study  
3372<sup>365</sup> was also excluded as the trial did not consider all costs relevant to the provision of PDNS  
3373 care to reflect true cost-saving estimates.

3374 The one study<sup>362</sup> that met quality criteria evaluated community-based PDNS care with GP care  
3375 versus standard GP care in an RCT in the UK.

3376 As part of the guideline development process, we have evaluated the cost-effectiveness of  
3377 PDNS care in comparison to standard care over a 1-year period from the NHS perspective. Full  
3378 details of this analysis are shown in Appendix F.

## 3379 9.1.3 Evidence statements

3380 The PDNS versus GP care study<sup>362</sup> evaluated the results of the Global Health Questionnaire at  
3381 the end of a 2-year period and found only one significant outcome measure (out of  
3382 approximately 20 measures) which favoured PDNS care (treatment difference  $-0.23$ , 95% CI  $-$   
3383  $0.4$  to  $-0.06$ ,  $p=0.008$ ). (1+)

3384 This study also reported non-significant results for the following outcome measures: 2-year and  
3385 4-year mortality, stand-up tests, bone fracture, mean best hand score, EuroQol tariff, dot-in-  
3386 square score, PDQ-39 measures, physical functioning (SF-36) and general health (SF-36). (1+)

3387 The trial also found that PDNS care enabled more rapid implementation of what was then  
3388 thought to be good prescribing practice:

- 3389 • The proportion of people with Parkinson's disease taking controlled-release levodopa  
3390 increased significantly more in the nurse group ( $p=0.016$ ).
- 3391 • People in the nurse group had a greater tendency after 2 years to discontinue their use of  
3392 selegiline ( $p<0.001$ ).<sup>362</sup> (1+)
- 3393 • After 1 year, another trial<sup>364</sup> found that substituted consultant care produced the following  
3394 outcomes (out of 22 measures):
  - 3395 – one significant outcome in favour of PDNS care: the communication score on the PDQ-  
3396 39 questionnaire ( $p=0.05$ )
  - 3397 – two significant outcomes favouring the consultant care group: physical functioning on  
3398 SF-36 ( $p=0.02$ ) and general health on SF-36 ( $p=0.02$ ). (1+)
- 3399 • The nurse practitioner versus standard care RCT<sup>363</sup> assessed people with Parkinson's  
3400 disease and dystonia over 6 months. For the psychosocial outcome measures, no significant  
3401 differences were found between the intervention and control groups. (1+)

3402 In addition, the results from an independent assessment<sup>363</sup> of patient satisfaction, in just the  
3403 intervention group arm, showed that:

- 3404 • The most common information provided by the nursing intervention concerned practical  
3405 issues such as income support and mobility allowance.

- 3406
- 3407
- 3408
- 3409
- 3410
- 3411
- 3412
- 3413
- The mean rating for the nursing intervention was 8.5 on a scale of 1–10 (one-half rated the contact as 10, i.e. 'very useful').
  - The aspect of the intervention most highly ranked in terms of usefulness was 'the opportunity to talk to someone about the illness and the problems caused by it'.
  - 89% considered the home visits the most useful aspect of the intervention.
  - 81% thought that the duration of contact with the PDNS needed to be prolonged.
  - 58% thought that the PDNS intervention would be useful to other people with Parkinson's disease (mean 9.0 on scale of 1–10). (3)

3414 **9.1.4 Health economic evidence statements**

3415 The RCT<sup>362</sup> found no significant difference in mean increase in annual costs between groups  
3416 (p=0.47) from the year before the study to the second year of the study. This mean annual cost  
3417 estimated the provision of nurse specialist care to cost £200 per person per year and excluded  
3418 the cost of apomorphine. The mean annual cost in the specialist nurse group increased from  
3419 £4,050 to £5,860 (£ 1996) and from £3,480 to £5,630 in the control group based on 1,859  
3420 people from 438 general practices in nine randomly selected health authority areas of England.

3421 It is not always clear whether PDNS care is substituting some or all of the consultant care or is  
3422 serving as additional care.<sup>364</sup> By varying the cost-savings of other health professional costs by  
3423 PDNS care, costs for 1 year of PDNS care range from an additional cost of £3,289 to cost-  
3424 savings of £4,564. Full details of these analyses are shown in Appendix F.

3425 **9.1.5 From evidence to recommendation**

3426 Most of the benefits derived from PDNS interventions have been shown to relate to the overall  
3427 patient care experience and the delivery of services such as the monitoring of medication and  
3428 provision of information. The communication issues for people with Parkinson's disease and  
3429 their carers are further addressed in Chapter 3.

3430 There has only been limited evidence showing improvements in direct measures of outcome.

3431 The evidence indicates the cost-effectiveness of PDNS care is inconclusive.

3432 **9.1.6 Recommendations**

3433 **60. People with Parkinson's disease should have regular access to:**

- 3434
- 3435
- 3436
- 3437
- 3438
- 3439
- clinical monitoring and medication adjustment
  - a continuing point of contact for support, including home visits when appropriate
  - a reliable source of information about clinical and social matters of concern to people with Parkinson's disease and their family members and their carers (as appropriate),

3440 **which may be provided by a Parkinson's disease nurse specialist. [2006]**

3441

## 9.2 Physiotherapy and physical activity

What is the effectiveness of physiotherapy (physical activity) compared with usual care in patients with Parkinson's disease?

### 9.2.1 Introduction

The aim of this review question was to establish the effectiveness of physiotherapy in the management of the following symptoms associated with Parkinson's disease:

- Gait
- Functional mobility and balance
- Falls
- Motor function and mobility

The review focussed on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 17

**Table 17: PICO table for physiotherapy in Parkinson's disease**

<b>Population</b>	Patients with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease
<b>Interventions</b>	Physiotherapy including (but not restricted to) the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Exercise therapy</li> <li>• Tai chi</li> <li>• The Alexander technique</li> <li>• Cueing techniques</li> <li>• Dance</li> <li>• Wii interactive fitness and balance programs</li> <li>• Physical activity</li> <li>• Nordic walking</li> </ul>
<b>Comparators</b>	Usual care
<b>Outcomes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Resource use and cost</li> <li>• Health related quality of life</li> <li>• Freezing</li> <li>• Falls and balance</li> <li>• Speed of gait</li> <li>• Functional mobility (UPDRS)</li> <li>• Depression</li> <li>• Posture</li> <li>• Carer outcomes</li> </ul>

For full details of the review protocol, please see Appendix C. Randomised controlled trials (RCTs) were considered to be the most appropriate study design to derive comparative effectiveness measures, and were therefore considered to be the highest quality within a GRADE framework. All other study designs were excluded from this review, including case-control studies, cohort studies and case reports.

### 9.2.2 Evidence review

A systematic search was conducted (see appendix I) which identified 4,372 references. The references were screened on their titles and abstracts and full papers of 38 references were obtained and reviewed against the inclusion and exclusion criteria in the review protocol (see appendix C). The 3 studies included in CG35 were also reviewed against the current protocol.



3465 Of the 38 ordered papers, 36 studies were excluded as they did not meet the inclusion criteria  
3466 specified in the review protocol such as inappropriate study design (cohort study, descriptive  
3467 narrative, opinion, etc.) or studies which were already included within a Cochrane review  
3468 (Tomlinson et al., 2012). A detailed list of excluded studies and reasons for their exclusion is  
3469 provided in appendix G.

3470 One published paper and 1 Cochrane review of 39 RCTs met the inclusion criteria and were  
3471 included in the analysis. The 3 studies previously included in the original guideline (CG 35) did  
3472 not meet the current inclusion criteria and were excluded from the analysis. The Cochrane  
3473 review that was included is an update of the Cochrane review that was included in the previous  
3474 guideline.

3475 The included studies examined the effectiveness of physiotherapy to improve symptoms  
3476 associated with Parkinson's disease such as speed of gait, balance, falls and the general  
3477 mobility and quality of life in patients with idiopathic Parkinson's disease. Studies that compared  
3478 the effectiveness of physical therapy interventions to other physical therapy interventions were  
3479 not included within this review as this fell outside the present review protocol.

3480 An additional 92 new papers were identified through rerun searches at the end of the guideline,  
3481 of which 19 were included and 73 excluded. A total of 21 publications (1 Cochrane review of 39  
3482 RCTs and 20 RCTs) were therefore included in the final analysis.

3483 Evidence tables for included studies can be found in Appendix D, with GRADE profiles reported  
3484 in Appendix E.

### 3485 9.2.3 Description of included studies

3486 One Cochrane review of a total of 39 RCTs involving 1,827 participants examined the  
3487 effectiveness of physiotherapy interventions in comparison with placebo or usual care. Trials  
3488 were classified into the following interventions: exercise therapy, general physiotherapy,  
3489 treadmill training, cueing, dance and martial arts. The results of all trials were combined using  
3490 standard meta-analysis methods to estimate an overall treatment effect for each of the  
3491 outcomes of interest. Tests for heterogeneity were used to assess for differences in treatment  
3492 effects across these different physiotherapy interventions. Sample sizes for all studies were  
3493 small, ranging from 6 to 153 participants. The assessment period ranged from 3 weeks to  
3494 12 months. The mean age of participants was 67 years, and 64% were male. The mean Hoehn  
3495 & Yahr stage was 2.4 and participants had had Parkinson's disease for approximately 6 years.  
3496 Wide variation between the studies existed in terms of the type, frequency, length, and intensity  
3497 of intervention, length of time at follow-up assessment and methods of assessment.

3498 Of the additional 20 RCTs, the following comparisons were identified:

- 3499 - 7 studies comparing exercise therapy with usual care
- 3500 - 1 study comparing exercise therapy or dance with usual care
- 3501 - 5 studies comparing general physiotherapy with usual care
- 3502 - 2 studies comparing treadmill training with usual care
- 3503 - 4 studies comparing martial arts with usual care
- 3504 - 1 study comparing physiotherapy and occupational therapy with usual care (PD REHAB)
- 3505

### 3506 9.2.4 Health economic evidence

3507 Literature searches were undertaken to find any existing CUAs of physiotherapy interventions  
3508 for people with Parkinson's disease (see appendix I for the search strategy). In total, 841  
3509 articles were returned, of which 1 met the NICE reference case (NICE 2012).

Fletcher et al. (2012) conducted an economic evaluation alongside an RCT (Goodwin et al., 2011) that was included in the Cochrane review. It compared 10-week group exercise classes with usual care for people with Parkinson's disease and a history of falling. The RCT found no significant difference in fall rates but those in the intervention groups experienced superior gains in balance and physical activity. A substantial number of RCT participants (37/130) did not record economic data and the paper tested a number of methods for dealing with missing data but found the methods did not impact the conclusions. Resource-use estimates were taken from administrative data sources, but the authors noted a lack of resource-use data for community NHS services such as physiotherapy. Unit costs were taken from standard administrative sources. Utility data were collected using EQ-5D. No significant differences were found in costs or QALYs at 20-week follow-up. Confidence intervals around costs and QALYs were wide, suggesting the analysis may have been underpowered to detect such differences. Physiotherapy was found to be cheaper and produce more QALYs in over 80% of bootstrapped iterations.

Farag et al. (2016) conducted an economic evaluation alongside an included Australian RCT (Canning et al., 2015) comparing a monthly group exercise class with standard care. The RCT found no difference in falls in its full population, but a significant benefit in the 'low-severity' subgroup (participants with a baseline UPDRS-III at or below the observed median of 26). The CUA drew resource use estimates from data collected alongside RCT, to which it applied unit costs from standard Australian sources. Quality of life was measured using the SF-12 in the RCT; this was converted to the SF-6D to which a UK societal tariff was applied. In the full population, group physiotherapy was likely to be associated with QALY gains, but at an incremental cost that may not justify the benefits (ICER=\$AUS338,800); the a probability that the intervention is cost effective was less than 20% at all QALY thresholds up to AUS\$100,000. In the low-severity subgroup, the base-case point-estimate was that the intervention may be dominant (providing small QALY gains and very small cost savings); however, this finding was subject to very significant uncertainty in probabilistic analysis, with the probability that the intervention is cost-effective not exceeding 55% at any QALY threshold up to AUS\$100,000.

Further details of the 2 included CUAs are provided in economic evidence tables in appendix F.

This question was not prioritised for economic modelling by the GDG

## 9.2.5 Evidence statements – pairwise meta-analyses

### 9.2.5.1 Gait outcomes

#### *Two- or 6-minute walk test*

Moderate-quality evidence from 10 RCTs indicates that, compared with usual care, physiotherapy (exercise, treadmill, dance, martial arts and Nordic walking) is associated with a significant increase in the distance walked in 2 or 6 minutes.

#### *Ten- or 20-metre walk test*

Very low-quality evidence from 6 RCTs could not find any meaningful difference on the 10 or 20 metre walk test between physiotherapy (general physiotherapy, exercise, and treadmill) and usual care.

#### *Speed*

Moderate-quality evidence from 24 RCTs indicates that, compared with usual care, physiotherapy (general physiotherapy, exercise, treadmill, cueing, dance and martial arts) is associated with significant increase in gait outcomes of speed.

3554	<i>Cadence</i>
3555 3556 3557	Low-quality evidence from 9 RCTs could not find any meaningful difference in cadence (steps/min) between physiotherapy (general physiotherapy, exercise, treadmill and cueing) and usual care.
3558	<i>Stride length</i>
3559 3560 3561	Moderate-quality evidence from 10 RCTs indicates that, compared with usual care, physiotherapy (general physiotherapy, exercise, treadmill, cueing, dance and martial arts) is associated with significantly improved stride length (m).
3562	<i>Step length</i>
3563 3564	Low-quality evidence from 7 RCTs could not find any meaningful difference in step length (m) between physiotherapy (general physiotherapy, exercise, treadmill, cueing) and usual care.
3565	<i>Freezing of gait questionnaire (FOG)</i>
3566 3567 3568	Low-quality evidence from 4 RCTs indicates that, compared with usual care, physiotherapy (exercise, cueing, and dance) is associated with significantly improved freezing of gait questionnaire score.
3569	<b>9.2.5.2 Functional mobility and balance outcomes</b>
3570	<i>Timed up-and-go test</i>
3571 3572 3573 3574	Very low-quality evidence from 17 RCTs indicates that, compared with usual care, physiotherapy (general physiotherapy, exercise, cueing, dance, martial arts, and Nordic walking) is associated with significantly improved (i.e. reduced) time taken to complete the timed up-and-go test.
3575	<i>Functional reach (cm)</i>
3576 3577 3578	Low-quality evidence from 6 RCTs indicates that, compared with usual care, physiotherapy (exercise, cueing, Nordic walking) is associated with significantly improved functional reach (cm).
3579	<i>Berg balance score</i>
3580 3581 3582	Very low-quality evidence from 11 RCTs indicates that, compared with usual care, physiotherapy (general physiotherapy, exercise, treadmill, dance, martial arts, and Nordic walking) is associated with significantly improved Berg balance score.
3583	<i>Activity specific balance confidence</i>
3584 3585	Low-quality evidence from 3 RCTs could not find any meaningful difference in activity specific balance confidence between physiotherapy (exercise and cueing) and usual care.
3586	<i>Falls efficacy scale (FES)</i>
3587 3588 3589	Very low-quality evidence from 8 RCTs could not find any meaningful difference in the falls efficacy scale between physiotherapy (general physiotherapy, exercise, treadmill, cueing, and martial arts) and usual care.

3590	<i>Number of people falling</i>
3591 3592	Very low-quality evidence from 2 RCTs could not distinguish the risk of falling between physiotherapy (exercise and martial arts) and usual care.
3593	<b>9.2.5.3 Depression</b>
3594 3595	No data were found which examined the effect of physiotherapy on depression in Parkinson disease.
3596	<b>9.2.5.4 Clinician-rated disability</b>
3597	<i>Disease severity</i>
3598 3599 3600 3601	Very low-quality evidence from 7 RCTs indicates that physiotherapy (general physiotherapy, exercise, treadmill, and dance) is associated with significant improvements, compared with usual care, in UPDRS total score, although the mean difference was below the minimal clinically important difference as defined by Schrag et al., 2006.
3602	<i>Mental health</i>
3603 3604 3605	Moderate-quality evidence from 4 RCTs indicates that physiotherapy (general physiotherapy, treadmill, and martial arts) is associated with significant improvements, compared with usual care, in UPDRS mental score.
3606	<i>Activities of daily living (ADL)</i>
3607 3608 3609 3610	Moderate-quality evidence from 7 RCTs indicates that physiotherapy (general physiotherapy, exercise, treadmill, dance, and martial arts) is associated with significant improvements, compared with usual care, in UPDRS ADL score, although the mean difference was below the minimal clinically important difference as defined by Schrag et al., 2006.
3611 3612 3613	Low-quality evidence from an RCT (Clarke et al., 2016) could not differentiate levels of activities of daily living (NEADL) at 3 months or 15 months between people given and not given a programme of physiotherapy and occupational therapy.
3614	<i>Motor symptoms</i>
3615 3616 3617 3618 3619	Very low-quality evidence from 23 RCTs indicates that physiotherapy (general physiotherapy, exercise, treadmill, cueing, dance, martial arts and Nordic walking) is associated with significant improvements, compared with usual care, in UPDRS motor score, although the confidence intervals of the mean difference crossed the line of minimal clinically important difference as defined by Schrag et al., 2006 and Horvath et al., 2015.
3620	<b>9.2.5.5 Parkinson's disease-specific quality of life (PDQ39)</b>
3621	<i>Summary index (PDQ39)</i>
3622 3623 3624 3625 3626	Very low-quality evidence from 14 RCTs indicates that physiotherapy (general physiotherapy, exercise, treadmill, cueing, dance and martial arts) is associated with significant improvements, compared with usual care, in Parkinson's disease-specific quality of life, although the confidence intervals of the mean difference crossed the line of minimal clinically important difference as defined by Peto et al., 2001.

3627 Low- to moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT (Clarke et al., 2016) could not differentiate levels  
 3628 of Parkinson's disease-specific quality of life (PDQ-39) at 3 months or 15 months between  
 3629 people given and not given a programme of physiotherapy and occupational therapy.

3630 *Mobility (PDQ39)*

3631 Low-quality evidence from 4 RCTs could not differentiate mobility levels (PDQ-39) between  
 3632 physiotherapy (general physiotherapy, exercise, dance, and martial arts) and usual care.

3633 **9.2.5.6 Health-related quality of life**

3634 Low- to moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT (Clarke et al., 2016) found higher levels of  
 3635 health-related quality of life (EQ-5D) at 3 months or 15 months in people given a programme of  
 3636 physiotherapy and occupational therapy compared with those not given the programme.

3637 **9.2.5.7 Carer outcomes**

3638 Low- to moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT of 762 people found worse levels of mental  
 3639 health (SF-12) at 3 months in carers of people given a programme of physiotherapy and  
 3640 occupational therapy compared with those not given the programme, but could not differentiate  
 3641 levels at 15 months for mental health or at 3 or 15 months for physical health.

3642 **9.2.5.8 Health economics**

3643 One partially applicable cost–utility analysis with potentially serious limitations found that group  
 3644 physiotherapy was cost-effective in over 80% of probabilistic iterations compared with standard  
 3645 care. This was based on an RCT that found no significant differences in costs or QALYs.

3646 One partially applicable cost–utility analysis with potentially serious limitations suggested that,  
 3647 across the full population of people with Parkinson's disease who have a history of falls or are at  
 3648 high risk of falling, a 6-month group exercise programme is unlikely to be considered cost  
 3649 effective compared with usual care (ICER=AUS\$338,800 / QALY). When the analysis was  
 3650 restricted to people with baseline UPDRS-III scores of 26 or lower, the base-case point-estimate  
 3651 was that the intervention may be dominant (providing small QALY gains and very small cost  
 3652 savings); however, this finding was subject to very significant uncertainty in probabilistic  
 3653 analysis.

3654 **9.2.6 Evidence to recommendations**

<b>Relative value of different outcomes</b>	<p>The GDG considered the relative value for the different outcomes in the evidence base and agreed that the Berg Balance Scale, UPDRS scores and quality of life were the most highly valued outcome of those presented. Reasons cited for the value of this measure include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The UPDRS is regularly used in clinical practice and within research, and provides a global rating of the many facets of Parkinson's disease-related symptoms and can be used as a surrogate measure of quality of life and mood.</li> <li>• The Berg Balance scale is widely used in clinical practice and is considered important to those with Parkinson's disease, whereas the Falls efficacy scale is seen as subjective and not as widely used in clinical practice, where falls diaries are more widely used.</li> </ul> <p>The other outcomes, such as the timed up-and-go, 2- and 6-minute and 10- and 20-metre walk tests, were considered of lesser importance, providing only indirect evidence. The GDG were concerned that there is no clear link between individual-derived objective outcomes and clinical benefit observed at the group level as presented in this review. The translation of statistical benefit to clinically</p>
---	--

Update 2017



	<p>meaningful benefit at the individual level was discussed as a further outcome of interest that was not captured accurately in the included literature. The GDG felt that many of the clinically minimally important differences cited in the literature were set too high and that, in their experience, people with Parkinson's disease reported clinically beneficial improvements at the individual level following relatively small improvements in standardised outcome measures such as the Berg balance scale.</p> <p>The freezing of gait (FOG) questionnaire was discussed by the GDG and it was agreed that it is not widely used in physiotherapy clinical practice because of its very low ability to detect clinically meaningful changes.</p>
<p><b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b></p>	<p>The GDG agreed that there were benefits in terms of the objective measures reported in the evidence which could be extrapolated to an overall benefit for some individuals with Parkinson's disease. The GDG also raised the notion that it is likely that some groups of people with Parkinson's disease, such as those in early stages of the disease who may not typically be offered physiotherapy until their symptoms worsen, will benefit from physiotherapy, as well as those with more advanced disease. For example, the GDG agreed that, by engaging in physical therapy prior to the onset of symptoms, the onset of symptoms may be delayed. The GDG agreed that overall the benefits that some people with Parkinson's disease gain from engaging in physiotherapy far outweighs the minimal or null benefit experienced by a minority of people with Parkinson's disease. The GDG agreed strongly that all people with Parkinson's disease should be offered physiotherapy in the knowledge that most will benefit from it, and that those who do not engage with or benefit from a physical therapy intervention are able to discontinue therapy if they wish.</p> <p>The GDG agreed that – for all people with Parkinson's disease, regardless of the stage of the disease – there would be few if any adverse effects associated with physiotherapy.</p> <p>The GDG had specific discussion around the results of the PD REHAB study, as this was deemed to be of particular importance, as it was a large, recent UK based study. They agreed that, despite the trial showing evidence of benefits from physiotherapy (e.g. the improvements in health-related quality of life at both 3 and 15 months), the overall pattern of results was considerably more mixed than for the other studies included in the analysis. This was felt to be down to two key components of the PD REHAB trial. First, the physiotherapy (and occupational therapy) provided was not Parkinson's disease specific, in contrast to that in most of the other trials. Secondly, the intervention provided was of very low intensity (on average people received 263 minutes of therapy across both physiotherapy and occupational therapy). The GDG agreed it was unsurprising that such low-intensity, non-specific physiotherapy was less effective, and felt it important this evidence was reflected in the recommendations. Therefore, both recommendations were written to ensure that people should have contact with a physiotherapist with experience of Parkinson's disease, which is the intervention supported by robust evidence.</p>
<p><b>Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use</b></p>	<p>The GDG noted from 1 included study (Amano et al., 2013) that, if an exercise intervention is inexpensive, even a small improvement in quality of life from physiotherapy could be cost-effective. It noted there was a lack of health economic evidence for other forms of physiotherapy intervention, or other studies included in the Cochrane review.</p> <p>The GDG discussed whether the requirement of Parkinson's disease specific physiotherapy was likely to result in higher resource implications than general physiotherapy. It was agreed that whilst there would not be access to Parkinson's disease specific physiotherapists in all areas of the country, it should be possible to access someone with experience of Parkinson's disease, who would be able to provide Parkinson's disease specific physiotherapy. The potentially slightly higher resource implications of this were felt to be less of a risk than providing people with generic physiotherapy, which had the risk both of</p>



	<p>providing lower clinical benefits, and not representing a good use of NHS resources providing ineffective treatment, when an effective treatment is known to exist.</p>
<b>Quality of evidence</b>	<p>The GDG agreed that the overall evidence base was of moderate quality, and that the consistency in findings across studies and different types of physiotherapy increased their confidence in the robustness of the results. On this basis, the GDG did feel confident enough in what was presented to make an “offer” recommendation in people who are experiencing balance problems or problematic motor disability. For people in the earlier stages of Parkinson’s disease, whilst the GDG felt benefits were still to be expected, the evidence was felt to be less strong (specifically, because fewer trials have been conducted in this population), and therefore a “consider” recommendation was preferred for people in these earlier stages.</p> <p>Specific discussion was had around the quality of the evidence from the PD REHAB trial, with two specific issues raised which limit the applicability of the results. First, because the intervention in the trial contained both physiotherapy and occupational therapy, it was not possible to separate out the impact of the two interventions. Secondly, the primary outcomes of the trial, the Nottingham Extended ADL scale, is not a Parkinson’s disease specific instrument (it was developed for use post-stroke), and therefore it may not be sensitive to changes in this population.</p>
<b>Other considerations</b>	<p>The GDG agreed that the overall follow-up period presented in the evidence was insufficient to extrapolate any potential long-term gains of physiotherapy. The GDG also agreed that reporting on participant response should include dichotomous outcomes such as the number of participants who responded and those who did not, to enable subgroup analysis to better quantify the benefits of physiotherapy. The GDG agreed that it is widely accepted that physiotherapy may be helpful to many people with Parkinson’s disease. However, interventions may not be beneficial to all, and therefore it is essential to offer access to physiotherapy to those who are most likely to benefit, such as those experiencing balance problems or motor disability. The GDG also highlighted that it is very important that the physiotherapist has specialist knowledge in Parkinson’s disease because they need to take into account the importance of medication, on and off time, knowledge of common non-motor features (for example, anxiety, depression or fatigue) when they are developing a therapy plan.</p> <p>The Parkinson’s disease population presented within the research evidence base was also highlighted as problematic, in that they tended to have quite advanced disease. The GDG agreed that those who received physiotherapy intervention earlier in the course of their disease would benefit, as well as those with advanced disease, and that further research should be done to examine this. The GDG discussed that it was important that referral to a physiotherapist was made early in the course of disease to potentially delay the onset of symptoms, rather than only receiving physiotherapy intervention when problems begin to occur.</p>

3655 **9.2.7 Recommendations**

3656 **61. Consider referring people who are in the early stages of Parkinson’s disease to a**  
 3657 **physiotherapist with experience of Parkinson’s disease for assessment, education**  
 3658 **and advice, including information about physical activity. [new 2017]**

3659 **62. Offer Parkinson’s disease-specific physiotherapy for people who are experiencing**  
 3660 **balance or motor function problems. [new 2017]**

3661 **9.2.8 Research recommendation**

3662 **7. Does physiotherapy started early in the course of Parkinson's disease, as opposed**  
3663 **to after motor symptom onset, confer benefits in terms of delaying symptom onset**  
3664 **and/or reducing severity?**

3665 **Why this is important**

3666 The GDG felt that physiotherapy was beneficial for those in the earlier course of the disease as  
3667 it may delay or lessen problems associated with symptoms, as well as for those who have  
3668 developed symptoms and problems. At present, no substantial evidence exists to support the  
3669 efficacy of physiotherapy as an early intervention to prevent the onset or reduce severity of  
3670 motor symptoms, as most of the trials have been conducted in people who have already  
3671 developed motor symptoms. If physiotherapy was shown to have a beneficial effect in either  
3672 delaying the onset or decreasing the severity of symptoms, this would have a substantial  
3673 beneficial impact on the quality of life of people with Parkinson's disease and their family and  
3674 carers. Relevant trials would not compare physiotherapy with no physiotherapy, but rather early  
3675 physiotherapy (at the time of diagnosis) with physiotherapy offered at the current standard times  
3676 in the UK.

Update 2017

## 9.3 Occupational therapy

What is the effectiveness of occupational therapy (OT) compared with usual care to treat the complications of Parkinson's disease?

### 9.3.1 Introduction

The aim of this review question was to investigate the effectiveness of OT compared with usual care on complications of Parkinson's disease, including: activities of daily living, recreation and leisure participation, driving, cognition, fatigue and sleep, and anxiety and mood. The review focused on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 18.

**Table 18: PICO table for occupational therapy**

<b>Population</b>	Patients with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease
<b>Interventions</b>	Occupational therapy intervention
<b>Comparators</b>	Usual care
<b>Outcomes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Resource use and cost</li> <li>• Health related quality of life: PDQ39</li> <li>• Functional tasks (e.g. upper limb function)</li> <li>• Workplace adjustments</li> <li>• Activity of daily living</li> <li>• Recreation and leisure and participation</li> <li>• Driving</li> <li>• Cognition</li> <li>• Fatigue</li> <li>• Sleep</li> <li>• Anxiety/ mood</li> </ul>

For full details of the review protocol, please see Appendix C. Randomised controlled trials (RCTs) were considered to be the most appropriate study design to derive treatment effect metrics, and were therefore considered to be the highest quality within a GRADE framework. All other study designs were excluded from this review, including case-control studies, cohort studies, and case reports.

### 9.3.2 Evidence review

A systematic search was conducted (see appendix I) and identified 1,263 references. The references were screened on their titles and abstracts and full papers of 18 references were obtained and reviewed against the inclusion and exclusion criteria in the review protocol (see appendix C).

Overall, 17 studies were excluded as they did not meet the eligibility criteria specified in the review protocol such as inappropriate study design or focused on physical therapy, rather than occupational therapy. A detailed list of excluded studies and reasons for their exclusion is provided in appendix G.

The 1 remaining published paper did meet the eligibility criteria and was included in the analysis. The 2 previously included studies (within a Cochrane review – Deane et al., 2003, re-published at review as Dixon et al., 2007) in the previous guideline (CG35) were reviewed against the current protocol. Both of these studies did not meet the inclusion criteria for the current guideline and were excluded from the present analysis (see table of excluded studies, appendix G). Furthermore, studies that investigated the efficacy of multimodality therapy

3706 interventions, such as combination OT with physiotherapy, were not included within this review  
3707 as this fell outside the present review protocol.

3708 An additional 3 new papers were identified through rerun searches at the end of the guideline.  
3709 However, none met the inclusion criteria for this review and were therefore excluded.

3710 The included study examined the effectiveness of occupational therapy to improve activities of  
3711 daily living and quality of life in people with Parkinson's disease. The overall quality of the  
3712 evidence was high.

3713 Additionally, the PD REHAB study (Clarke 2016), which was included as part of the review on  
3714 physiotherapy, was also considered as part of this question. Since the intervention in that study  
3715 contained both physiotherapy and occupational therapy and it was not possible to separate out  
3716 the effects of the two interventions, the same evidence was presented for this question as for  
3717 the physiotherapy question. Please see sections 9.2.5.4, 9.2.5.5 and 9.2.5.6 for the evidence  
3718 statements coming from the Clarke 2016 paper.

3719 Evidence tables for included studies can be found in Appendix D, with GRADE profiles reported  
3720 in Appendix E.

### 3721 9.3.3 Description of included studies

3722 The 1 additional included study (Sturkenboom et al., 2014) was an assessor-blind randomised  
3723 controlled trial that examined the efficacy of occupational therapy to improve engagement in  
3724 meaningful activities of daily living and health related quality of life. A total of 162 individuals  
3725 with Parkinson's disease were randomised to receive individual-tailored occupational therapy  
3726 (median age = 71 years; mean disease duration=6 years; 63% male) compared with 67  
3727 participants who received usual care and no therapy intervention (median age=70 years; mean  
3728 disease duration=6 years; 61% male).

3729 The intervention consisted of 10 weekly sessions of occupational therapy which was individually  
3730 tailored to the participant's specific needs and goals of therapy. Sessions lasted approximately  
3731 1 hour and were conducted by occupational therapists (median experience=12 years) in the  
3732 patient's home. Therapists attended a 3-day specialist training course prior to the trial, with a 1-  
3733 day booster session in the middle of the trial. Control participants received usual medical care  
3734 with no intervention. A carer for each of the participants in both groups also completed  
3735 questionnaires relating to their own quality of life and general health. All participants and their  
3736 carers were assessed by a blind assessor at 3 and 6 months post the intervention.

### 3737 9.3.4 Health economic evidence

3738 Literature searches were undertaken to find any existing CUAs of occupational therapy  
3739 interventions for people with Parkinson's disease (see appendix I for the search strategy). In  
3740 total, 857 articles were returned, of which 1 met the NICE reference case (NICE 2012).

3741 One CUA (Sturkenboom et al., 2015) conducted an economic evaluation alongside a Dutch  
3742 RCT (Sturkenboom et al., 2014) comparing 10-week, individualised, home-based occupational  
3743 therapy with usual care for people with Parkinson's disease and their main caregivers. The RCT  
3744 found the intervention was effective at improving patients' self-perceived performance in daily  
3745 activity compared with usual care.

3746 The CUA followed people for 6 months and adopted a societal perspective, recording costs and  
3747 outcomes for people with Parkinson's disease and their carers. Resource-use was recorded via  
3748 3 month retrospective questionnaires (administered at 0, 3 and 6 months). Unit costs were  
3749 taken from standard Dutch administrative sources. Utility data were collected using EQ-5D,  
3750 valued using the Dutch tariff.

3751 No significant differences were found in costs or QALYs at 6-month follow up for people with  
3752 Parkinson's disease, their carers, or matched people with Parkinson's disease–carer pairs.  
3753 Intervention costs tended to be lower for people with Parkinson's disease and their carers; the  
3754 only category with significant difference in costs was lower institutional care costs for people  
3755 with Parkinson's disease in the intervention group. However, there were inconsistencies in  
3756 reporting of costs, with the sum of the cost categories not matching the reported totals.

3757 Utility tended to be higher for all groups in the intervention arm, although the authors noted  
3758 differences reduced over time and some form of maintenance therapy may be necessary to  
3759 sustain benefits. Both these findings point towards the need for longer-term follow-up or  
3760 modelling of this intervention.

3761 Confidence intervals around costs and QALYs were wide, suggesting the analysis may have  
3762 been underpowered to detect meaningful differences. Cost-effectiveness calculations could not  
3763 be replicated using the reported costs and QALY differences. No sensitivity analyses were  
3764 reported.

3765 Around 40% of matched people with Parkinson's disease–carer pairs contained incomplete  
3766 data; conclusions were not altered by adjusting for these missing data.

3767 Further details of the included CUA are provided in an economic evidence table in appendix F.

3768 This question was not prioritised for de novo economic modelling by the GDG.

### 3769 9.3.5 Evidence statements

#### 3770 Quality of life

3771 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study (Sturkenboom et al., 2014) reported no improvement in  
3772 quality of life in those who received occupational therapy compared with control participants in  
3773 both a generic measure (EQ-5D; MD=0.03 [95%CI -0.03 to 0.08]) and a Parkinson's disease-  
3774 specific quality of life measure (PDQ39; MD=-1.7 [95%CI -3.9 to 0.5]).

#### 3775 Functional tasks

3776 No evidence was reported for the outcome of functional tasks.

#### 3777 Workplace adjustments

3778 No evidence was reported for the outcome of workplace adjustment.

#### 3779 Activity of daily living

3780 High-quality evidence from 1 study (Sturkenboom et al., 2014) reported occupational therapy  
3781 intervention to significantly improve participants' self-perceived participation in meaningful daily  
3782 activities at both 3 (MD=1.2; 95% CI 0.8 to 1.6) and 6 months (MD=0.9; 95%CI 0.5 to 1.3) post  
3783 intervention compared with control participants. Occupational therapy was also reported to  
3784 significantly improve participants' satisfaction with their performance of meaningful daily  
3785 activities at both 3 (MD=1.1; 95%CI 0. to 1.5) and 6 months post intervention (MD= 0.9; 95%CI:  
3786 0.5 to 1.3) compared with those who did not receive the intervention.

#### 3787 Recreation and leisure and participation

3788 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study (Sturkenboom et al., 2014) reported no improvement in  
3789 participants' self-perceived competence to cope with difficult situations (Utrecht proactive coping  
3790 competence scale: MD=0.09: 95%CI -0.02 to 1.21), nor in their satisfaction with participation in

3791 rehab activities (Utrecht evaluation of rehabilitation participation satisfaction scale: MD=3.2;  
 3792 95%CI -0.6 to 6.8) in those who received occupational therapy compared with control  
 3793 participants.

3794 **Driving**

3795 No evidence was reported for the outcome of driving.

3796 **Cognition**

3797 No evidence was reported for the outcome of cognitive function.

3798 **Fatigue**

3799 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study (Sturkenboom et al., 2014) reported no improvement in  
 3800 fatigue in those who received occupational therapy compared with control participants (fatigue  
 3801 severity scale: MD=0.1; 95%CI -0.2 to 0.4).

3802 **Sleep**

3803 No evidence was reported for the outcome of sleep

3804 **Anxiety/ mood**

3805 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study (Sturkenboom et al., 2014) reported no improvement in  
 3806 depression in those who received occupational therapy compared with control participants  
 3807 (Beck depression inventory; MD=-1.4; 95%CI -3.0 to 0.3).

3808 **Carer quality of life**

3809 Moderate-to-high-quality evidence from 1 study (Sturkenboom et al., 2014) reported a small  
 3810 improvement in carer quality of life in the carers of those who received occupational therapy  
 3811 compared with carers of the no intervention control participants at 3 months post intervention  
 3812 (EQ5D; MD=0.06; 95%CI: 0.02 to 0.11); however, this was not sustained at 6-month follow-up  
 3813 (MD=0.04; 95%CI -0.01 to 0.3).

3814 **Health economics**

3815 One partially applicable cost–utility analysis with very serious limitations reported no significant  
 3816 difference in costs or QALYs at 6 months between people receiving occupational therapy and  
 3817 those receiving usual care.

3818 **9.3.6 Evidence to recommendations**

<b>Relative value of different outcomes</b>	The GDG recognised ability to engage in activities of daily living and health-related quality of life as the primary outcomes of interest for this review question. Carer quality of life was also regarded as a critical outcome of interest.
<b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b>	The GDG noted that the therapists in the Sturkenboom trial all had a high level of experience and specialist training in Parkinson's disease. It was noted that there are courses available to OTs for specialist training in Parkinson's disease – these are usually between 1 and 3 days duration.  The GDG discussed that, as this evidence shows, the optimal scenario is to refer patients to a therapist who has experience in Parkinson's disease; however it was recognised that some hospitals have access to Parkinson's specific therapists, whereas others have a general neurology-specialist



therapeutic team. It was noted that some hospital services do not offer any specialised OT and that a general service only is available. In this circumstance, the GDG agreed that there would be a member of the multi-disciplinary team (MDT) with a neurology speciality who could direct therapy towards those areas of particular concern in a patient with Parkinson's disease.

One of issues discussed at length by the GDG was that OT service in Parkinson's disease can particularly aid with non-motor issues such as anxiety, sleep and fatigue. For this reason it is important to have someone with experience in Parkinson's disease involved in the therapy plan, as a general OT may not be aware of these issues. The GDG recognised that Parkinson's disease is a very complex condition, and that all those who are providing care should have some experience and knowledge in Parkinson's disease to give disease-specific care.

The GDG discussed the clinical relevance of the evidence presented and the notion that patients and their carers set specific, individualised goals for the therapy. Therefore, it is very difficult to define an MID as this will differ for the number and nature of goals that each person has set for their own treatment. It was noted that therapy is often also dependent on the patient's age, with elderly patients having more areas in which to improve.

The GDG discussed the mean difference of 1.2 points improvement on the satisfaction of engagement in ADLs between the intervention and no intervention condition. As this scale is based on a 1–10 rating, 1.2 points difference was viewed by the group as very likely to be clinically significant.

The GDG agreed that it is important to note that this rating is for satisfaction and thus is an individual measure based on the person's own expectations and perceptions of self-efficacy. It is therefore a very subjective measure.

The GDG noted that taking into account the patient's perspective and individual expectations of what they hope to achieve through engaging in therapy is very important. The measures presented in the evidence are not measuring absolute change, they are measuring individual change and perception of what constitutes success to the individual.

The GDG discussed the inherent problems with relying on a self-reported measure to measure clinical change, where patients may over- or underestimate the effects of OT on their ADL, depending on their own individual expectation. However, it noted that this is true of people in real-world practice, as well, so any intervention that can be shown to improve patients' perception of their functional ability can be assumed to have made a nontrivial contribution to their quality of life.

The GDG noted that the score on ADL measures very much depends on how many goals the patients has set at the beginning of therapy, where the more goals that are set, the more likely it is that a meaningful change is observed.

The GDG also discussed that if a patient is more satisfied on how they are doing on a day-to-day basis, they will be more likely to engage in ADLs.

It was noted that such a heterogeneous population requires heterogeneous interventions, where it is almost impossible to measure an overall benefit of OT when this is so individually-based.

The GDG agreed that the major problem in this area is that rating scales are insensitive to change. It was noted that the PDQ-39 is known to be very insensitive to measuring small changes. However, although the PDQ39 is largely insensitive to change, the point estimate was in favour of OT in improving quality of life. A small change in the right direction was also observed for the EQ-5D improvement in participants. It was discussed as very difficult to observe change in these scales, so even a small change in this scale was viewed as very important. Furthermore, the GDG agreed that it is important to note that carers did show a significant improvement in EQ-5D at 3 months, and this is in line with group members' expectation and experience that interventions that increase the independence of people living with Parkinson's disease should

	<p>reduce the burden on their carers (although this benefit was not sustained at 6 months).</p> <p>The GDG discussed that a standard OT intervention lasts 6–10 weeks. Often a programme will run over 6 weeks and then follow up with the patient at 3 months. It was noted as common for patients to get a referral to an OT on diagnosis so that patients receive 1–2 sessions, where these sessions are mainly information and education based. Patients will most often need re-assessment as their condition deteriorates.</p> <p>The intervention presented in the Sturkenboom paper was home-based. The GDG discussed that patients can benefit from group-based therapy, and that a group-based therapy intervention may show greater clinical benefit to patients in light of the social and emotional benefits of interacting with others with the same condition.</p> <p>The GDG noted that the patients in the study presented had Parkinson's disease for an average of 6 years, and were already experiencing problem with ADLs. It was noted that often in UK practice patients are only referred to OT when they are experiencing problems with ADLs. However, the clinical experience of the group was that patients benefit significantly from OT at an earlier stage of the disease – ideally, at diagnosis. There is often a high non-motor burden to patients and carers at diagnosis, such as anxiety, depression, and fatigue – this early population could benefit greatly from OT input. These early sessions at diagnosis may include information and education about the condition.</p> <p>The GDG reiterated that it is very important that the OT has specialist knowledge in Parkinson's disease because they need to take into account important medication, on and off time, knowledge of salient non-motor features i.e. anxiety, depression, fatigue when they are developing a therapy plan.</p> <p>The GDG felt strongly that people with Parkinson's disease should be offered OT if they are experiencing difficulty in ADLs. The evidence for OT intervention presented did show significant benefit to patient's perception of engagement in ADLs and their satisfaction with their engagement. This was viewed as very important to patients by both lay and clinical members of the GDG.</p> <p>The GDG had specific discussion around the results of the PD REHAB study, as this was deemed to be of particular importance, as it was a large, recent UK based study. They agreed that, despite the trial showing evidence of benefits from occupational therapy (e.g. the improvements in health-related quality of life at both 3 and 15 months), the overall pattern of results was considerably more mixed than for the other studies included in the analysis. This was felt to be down to two key components of the PD REHAB trial. First, the occupational therapy (and physiotherapy) provided was not Parkinson's disease specific. Secondly, the intervention provided was of very low intensity (on average people received 263 minutes of therapy across both physiotherapy and occupational therapy). The GDG agreed it was unsurprising that such low-intensity, non-specific occupational therapy was less effective, and felt it important this evidence was reflected in the recommendations. Therefore, both recommendations were written to ensure that people should have contact with an occupational therapist with experience of Parkinson's disease, which is the intervention supported by robust evidence.</p>
<p><b>Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use</b></p>	<p>The GDG considered the included economic evaluation, with the caveat that it took a societal perspective, including work absence, informal care and travel costs. Whilst costs were reported broken down by category, reporting of median costs meant it was not possible to establish costs from an NHS and PSS perspective.</p> <p>The cost effectiveness of the intervention compared with no intervention was also hard to assess due to reporting inconsistencies. Reported net monetary benefit calculations were not replicable. There were no significant differences in costs or QALYs, and the group noted the RCT was not powered to detect such</p>

	<p>differences. This did not necessarily signal a cost-neutral intervention. The point estimate was in favour of the intervention improving quality of life but the impact appeared to reduce between 3 and 6 months. The short time-horizon limited the economic evaluation and the group were unable to assess whether benefits would be sustained and whether any future cost savings may be outweighed by the cost of further interventions.</p> <p>The GDG noted a significant difference in institutional care costs (including inpatient, outpatient and residential care) was observed between the intervention and control arms. It was not possible to ascertain the numbers of participants incurring such costs. This cost difference needed to be traded off against the cost of the delivering the intervention and it was not possible to assess the overall cost difference between arms. The group agreed that, if this benefit were real, it would be very important – not just in terms of costs saved but also as regards the increased independence a lower use of care resources would denote. However, it acknowledged that it is difficult to have any confidence that the trial had detected a genuine, replicable effect.</p> <p>Costs for an NHS based intervention may also vary from those reported if different grades or experience of OTs were employed.</p> <p>The GDG agreed the economic evidence presented did not exclude the possibility that an occupational therapy intervention could be cost-effective in an NHS setting.</p>
<p><b>Quality of evidence</b></p>	<p>The GDG recognised the overall quality of evidence was high; however the GDG also recognised a shortcoming in the evidence base that the instruments used to assess change are insensitive to reflect a benefit in the individual patient that has subjectively set their own goals and have their own expectations from therapy.</p> <p>Specific discussion was had around the quality of the evidence from the PD REHAB trial, with two specific issues raised which limit the applicability of the results. First, because the intervention in the trial contained both physiotherapy and occupational therapy, it was not possible to separate out the impact of the two interventions. Secondly, the primary outcomes of the trial, the Nottingham Extended ADL scale, is not a Parkinson's disease specific instrument (it was developed for use post-stroke), and therefore it may not be sensitive to changes in this population.</p>

3819 **9.3.7**

**Recommendations**

3820  
3821  
3822

**63. Consider referring people who are in the early stages of Parkinson's disease to an occupational therapist with experience of Parkinson's disease for assessment, education and advice on motor and non-motor symptoms. [new 2017]**

3823  
3824  
3825

**64. Offer Parkinson's disease-specific occupational therapy for people who are having difficulties with daily living activities. [new 2017]**

## 9.4 Speech and language therapy

- a) What is the effectiveness of speech and language therapy (SLT) compared with usual care to manage speech and communication difficulty in people with Parkinson's disease?
- b) What is the effectiveness of SLT compared with usual care to manage swallowing difficulty in persons with Parkinson's disease?

### 9.4.1 Introduction

The aim of this review question was to ascertain the usefulness of SLT in the management of speech and communication, and swallowing complications of Parkinson's disease. The review focused on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 19.

**Table 19: PICO table for SLT in Parkinson's disease**

<b>Population</b>	People with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease
<b>Interventions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vocal training</li> <li>• Speech control training</li> <li>• Breathing control training</li> <li>• Auditory feedback alteration therapy</li> <li>• Singing training</li> <li>• Swallowing or dysphagia therapy</li> </ul>
<b>Comparators</b>	Usual care
<b>Outcomes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Intelligibility of speech:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Vocal loudness</li> <li>○ Monotonicity</li> <li>○ Articulation</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Resource use and cost</li> <li>• Disease severity</li> <li>• Health related quality of life</li> <li>• Voice handicap</li> <li>• Swallowing efficiency</li> <li>• Swallowing outcomes:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Drooling</li> <li>○ Choking</li> <li>○ Aspiration</li> <li>○ Penetration of foodstuffs into larynx</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Nutrition</li> <li>• Carer health related quality of life</li> </ul>

For full details of the review protocol, please see Appendix C. Randomised controlled trials (RCTs) were considered to be the most appropriate study design to derive mean change (MC) from baseline, and mean difference (MD) metrics, and were therefore considered to be the highest quality within a GRADE framework. All other study designs (e.g. case-control studies, cohort studies and case reports) were excluded from this review.

### 9.4.2 Evidence review

A systematic search was conducted (see appendix I) which identified 735 references. The references were screened on their titles and abstracts and full papers of 11 references were obtained and reviewed against the inclusion and exclusion criteria in the review protocol (see appendix C).

3847 Overall, 9 studies were excluded as they did not meet the eligibility criteria such as  
3848 inappropriate study design or population. Studies that examined the effectiveness of one SLT  
3849 intervention compared with another were also not included within this review, as this fell outside  
3850 of the present review protocol. A detailed list of excluded studies and reasons for their exclusion  
3851 is provided in appendix G.

3852 Two remaining published papers did meet eligibility criteria and were included in the analysis.  
3853 One of these was a primary study (Troche et al., 2010), and the other a recently updated  
3854 Cochrane review (Herd et al., 2014) which replaced a previous Cochrane review that was  
3855 included in the previous Parkinson's disease guideline CG35 (Deane et al., 2001). Each of the  
3856 studies included varied in terms of the type, frequency, length and intensity of intervention,  
3857 length of time at follow-up assessment, and methods of assessment. An additional 6 new  
3858 papers were identified through rerun searches at the end of the guideline. However, none met  
3859 the inclusion criteria for this review and therefore all were excluded.

3860 The included studies examined the effectiveness of SLT to improve speech, communication,  
3861 and swallowing difficulties associated with Parkinson's disease, and quality of life in people with  
3862 Parkinson's disease.

3863 Evidence tables for included studies can be found in Appendix D, with GRADE profiles reported  
3864 in Appendix E.

### 3865 9.4.3 Description of included studies

#### 3866 9.4.3.1 Speech and communication

3867 One Cochrane review (Herd et al., 2012) of 3 RCTs involving an aggregate of 63 participants)  
3868 examined the effectiveness of SLT interventions in comparison with placebo or usual care in  
3869 patients with Parkinson's disease. The methods of SLT differed in each of the trials. Johnson  
3870 (1990) gave the patients therapy with an emphasis on prosodic features of pitch and volume.  
3871 Therapy was reinforced with the use of a number of visual feedback systems. The therapy in  
3872 the second study (Ramig et al., 2001) aimed to maximize phonatory effort and loudness during  
3873 speech with improved vocal fold adduction and overall laryngeal muscle activation, and was  
3874 carried out on an individual basis. This method was referred to as Lee Silverman Voice Therapy  
3875 (LSVT). The results of 2 of the trials (Johnson et al., 1990; Ramig et al., 2001; N=41) were  
3876 combined using standard meta-analysis methods to estimate an overall treatment effect for  
3877 each of the outcomes of interest; however the third study (Robertson et al., 1984) was unable to  
3878 be incorporated into quantitative meta-analysis due to no raw data being provided. This study  
3879 was therefore dropped from all analyses. Sample sizes for all studies were small, ranging from  
3880 12 to 29 participants. The assessment period was short, with a maximum follow up period of 12  
3881 weeks. The mean age of participants was 63.2 years, and more than 75% were male. Disease  
3882 severity was assessed in only 1 study and was reported as moderate in all patients

#### 3883 9.4.3.2 Swallowing

3884 One primary RCT of 68 participants was included in the analysis of intervention for swallowing  
3885 (Troche et al., 2010). Participants were randomised to complete either 5 sets of 5 repetitions of  
3886 expiratory muscle strength training (EMST) 5 times per week for 4 weeks, or the same intensity  
3887 and frequency using a sham device. The mean age of participants in the EMST group was 66  
3888 years (SD 8.9) and 68.5 years (SD 10.3) in the sham group. The mean duration of disease was  
3889 not reported. Pre intervention, the mean UPDRS motor score in the EMST training group was  
3890 39.4 (SD 9.2) and 40 (SD 8.5) in the sham group.



3891 **9.4.4 Evidence statements**

3892 **Voice handicap**

3893 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT reported that total impairment measured with the Frenchay  
3894 dysarthria assessment improved in the intervention group compared with placebo, indicating an  
3895 overall improvement in the dysarthria score of 29 points (95%CI: 13.66 to 44.34).

3896 **Vocal loudness**

3897 Very low-to-low quality evidence from 2 studies (Johnson et al., 1990; Ramig et al., 2001)  
3898 examined vocal loudness when reading a monologue and reported an overall improvement in  
3899 vocal loudness with therapy compared with no therapy of 6.17dB (95%CI: 3.57 to 8.77). Ramig  
3900 and colleagues (2001) followed this up at 6 months post therapy and reported that the  
3901 improvement in objective loudness had reduced to 3.5dB (95%CI: 0.9 to 6.1), however this was  
3902 still a significant increase compared with those who did not receive therapy.

3903 Very low-to-low quality evidence from 2 studies (Johnson et al., 1990; Ramig et al., 2001)  
3904 examined vocal loudness when reading a standard passage and reported an overall  
3905 improvement in vocal loudness with therapy compared with no therapy of 7.18dB (95%CI: 4.65  
3906 to 9.71). Ramig and colleagues (2001) followed this up at 6 months post therapy and reported  
3907 that the improvement in objective loudness was mostly maintained (4.5dB; 95%CI: 1.9 to 7.1).

3908 Low-quality evidence from 1 study (Ramig et al., 2001) also measured the mean objective  
3909 loudness of a prolonged 'ah' and reported an improvement of 12.1 dB (95% CI: 8.9 to 15.4),  
3910 which was maintained at 6-month follow-up (9.4 dB; 95% CI: 6.2 to 12.6).

3911 Low-quality evidence from 1 study (Johnson et al., 1990) reported that maximum volume range  
3912 was significantly improved by 23.7dB in those that received therapy compared with those that  
3913 did not (95% CI: 9.3 to 38.1).

3914 **Monotonicity**

3915 Very low-quality evidence from 1 study (Johnson et al., 1990) reported that maximum pitch  
3916 range improved by 66Hz after therapy (95% CI: -4.4 to 136.6), however this change was not  
3917 significant.

3918 **Swallow safety: penetration-aspiration scale**

3919 High-quality evidence from 1 study (Troche et al., 2010) reported an improvement in mean PA  
3920 scores from baseline (MC=0.61, 95% CI: 0.10 to 1.11) in the EMST group. No such  
3921 improvement was reported in the sham group (MC=-0.43, 95% CI: -0.82 to -0.04).

3922 **Measure of swallow mechanism: duration of hyoid elevation**

3923 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study (Troche et al., 2010) reported no significant change in  
3924 duration of hyoid elevation over time in the EMST group compared with the sham group.

3925 **Health related quality of life**

3926 Low-quality evidence from 1 study (Troche et al., 2010) reported a significant improvement in  
3927 swallowing quality of life secondary to treatment independent of intervention allocation.

3928 **9.4.5 Health economic evidence**

3929 No health economic evidence was identified for this question.



**Evidence to recommendations**

<p><b>Relative value of different outcomes</b></p>	<p>The GDG highlighted the critically important outcome for this review question to be swallowing safety and risk of penetration or aspiration. Aspiration pneumonia is one of the most common causes of hospital admission and the primary cause of death in people with Parkinson's disease.</p>
<p><b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b></p>	<p>The GDG discussed the nature of Lee Silverman Voice Therapy (LSVT) to be very intensive – people need to attend 4 days per week, plus continuing the exercises at home. This can feel too great a commitment for both patient and carer.</p> <p>The organisation of services was also agreed to be potentially problematic – LSVT combines time in intensive care clinics and domiciliary care, which can present a barrier to implementation, in SLT services that are not able to offer this flexibility.</p> <p>Expiratory muscle strength training and LSVT are both types of attention-to-effort training. LSVT is based on an attention to effort framework. Attention to effort has been a well-known SLT principle since 1960s. The efficacy of this framework is well established in SLT. LSVT is one commercial version of attention-to-effort training.</p> <p>Attention-to-effort therapies work by encouraging participants to pay attention to their outputs – that is, speak as loudly as you can, focus on your swallowing, focus on the effort and be deliberate in your chewing and swallowing – and be more attentive to the actions they are undertaking.</p> <p>RCTs were highlighted as potentially difficult in this population as those with the most swallowing problems may not meet the stated inclusion criteria (for example, not mobile enough to attend appointments or not at MMSE inclusion levels specified in many of the existing studies).</p> <p>Treatment may be given to people with Parkinson's disease at either an early stage or later when they are having swallowing difficulties. The GDG discussed that there may be no point in offering SLT to people who are asymptomatic in as far as they are not experiencing speech difficulty. For this reason, any recommendation should reflect referral to SLT for people with Parkinson's disease who are experiencing problems.</p> <p>Anecdotal evidence was discussed by the GDG to suggest that patients do report consciously changing the way they communicate, even if they are not experiencing overt problems (for example, using a quiet voice). It was discussed that SLT may benefit these people.</p> <p>A further possible benefit for SLT discussed by the GDG was that, in discussing the broader implications of a Parkinson's disease diagnosis on speech, communication, swallowing, and social interaction with a therapist, both the patient and carer can gain an increased understanding of the way in which having a diagnosis of Parkinson's disease may affect these areas of their life.</p> <p>The potential for SLT to have a significant impact on a person's quality of life by improving social interactions was discussed. Often people don't have an awareness of the loudness of their speech and importance of this to allow communication. This can become more pronounced in Parkinson's disease and can be addressed by SLT.</p> <p>A key priority is to teach people skills and techniques that can then be used throughout the course of their disease or whenever communication or swallowing difficulties are experienced.</p> <p>Attention-to-effort training, such as EMST or LSVT may aid patients in encouraging their peers to engage with them (that is, notify them if they aren't speaking loud enough).</p> <p>There was no evidence for technologies to support communication in Parkinson's disease; however the GDG felt that it was important to acknowledge that many technologies such as apps to promote communication can be important for patients. This kind of technology is being used more and more to</p>

	<p>aid those with communication problems by providing therapeutic mechanisms, as well as enabling supplementation of verbal output with pictorial or digital communication strategies.</p> <p>The GDG discussed and agreed that such technologies were potentially more useful in people as adjuncts to SLT or when training is no longer sufficient.</p>
<p><b>Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use</b></p>	<p>No economic evidence was identified for this review question, and health economic modelling was not prioritised.</p> <p>In the absence of formal economic evaluation of the costs, benefits and harms of SLT, the GDG could not estimate the cost effectiveness of SLT in cost-per-QALY terms. However, it was confident that the benefits identified in the evidence would be associated with nontrivial QALY gains – not only by improving the day-to-day health-related quality of life of people with Parkinson's disease (by improving their ability to communicate and maintain independence) but also through a potentially critical positive impact on life expectancy (by reducing the risk of aspiration pneumonia, which is the leading cause of death in Parkinson's disease). The costs incurred to achieve these gains are uncertain; however, the GDG took care to make its recommendations flexible and generic, to enable local health systems to deliver effective therapy in an efficient way. In particular, it was not convinced that the intensive, proprietary Lee Silverman approach provided distinctive benefits that would justify the additional costs that would be incurred if all speech and language therapists were asked to adopt it for people with Parkinson's disease.</p> <p>The GDG also noted that referral for speech and language therapy is common in current practice for people with Parkinson's disease, and therefore the recommendations would be unlikely to add substantial additional costs to the NHS.</p>
<p><b>Quality of evidence</b></p>	<p>The GDG discussed the very low quality of some of the evidence and the limited confidence it had in the outcomes reported. It was, however, noted that high quality evidence was found for swallowing safety (the outcomes prioritised as the most important), and there was a consistent pattern of benefits with SLT across a range of outcome measures. This gave the GDG sufficient confidence to make an “offer” recommendation for people who have developed swallowing or communication difficulties.</p>

3931 9.4.7

**Recommendations**

3932  
 3933  
 3934  
 3935  
 3936  
 3937  
 3938

**65. Offer speech and language therapy for people with Parkinson's disease who are experiencing problems with communication, swallowing or saliva. This should include:**

- strategies to improve the safety and efficiency of swallowing to minimise the risk of aspiration, such as expiratory muscle strength training (EMST)
- strategies to improve speech and communication, such as attention to effort therapies. [new 2017]

3939  
 3940  
 3941  
 3942

**66. Consider referring people for alternative and augmentative communication equipment that meets their communication needs as Parkinson's disease progresses and their needs change. [new 2017]**

## 9.5 Nutrition

What is the effectiveness of nutritional support compared with usual care?

### 9.5.1 Introduction

The aim of this review question was to establish the comparative effectiveness of nutritional interventions to treat Parkinson's disease; this may include complications of Parkinson's disease such as weight loss, postural hypotension and constipation. The review focused on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 20.

**Table 20: PICO table for nutrition in Parkinson's disease**

<b>Population</b>	Patients with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease
<b>Interventions</b>	Nutritional support and diet supplements
<b>Comparators</b>	Usual care
<b>Outcomes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Resource use and cost</li> <li>• Health related quality of life</li> <li>• UPDRS</li> <li>• Depression or anxiety</li> <li>• Social interaction</li> <li>• Cognitive function</li> <li>• Weight outcomes (including MUST scores, BMI or other indicators of malnutrition/weight gain)</li> <li>• protein distribution and absorption of dopamine medication;</li> <li>• Energy expenditure due to dyskinesia</li> <li>• Carer outcomes</li> </ul>

The dietetic interventions considered within this review were:

- Low-protein, protein redistribution and other diets for the augmentation of dopamine therapy
- Dietetic intervention for the treatment of constipation
- Dietetic intervention for the treatment of postural hypotension
- Dietetic intervention for the treatment of weight loss or weight gain
- Referral to a dietitian
- Information and advice
- Nutritional supplements

Randomised controlled trials (RCTs) were considered to be the most appropriate study design to derive comparative effectiveness, mean difference, odds ratio or risk ratio measures, and were therefore considered to be the highest quality within a GRADE framework. When RCT data were not sufficient, cohort study evidence could be used. All other study designs were excluded from this review, including case-control studies, and case reports.

### 9.5.2 Evidence review

A systematic search was conducted (see appendix I) which identified 2,894 references. The references were screened on their titles and abstracts and full papers of 42 references were obtained and reviewed against the inclusion and exclusion criteria in the review protocol (see appendix C). This review question was not considered in the previous Parkinson's disease guideline (CG35), no further studies were therefore identified.

3970 Overall, 30 studies were excluded as they did not meet the eligibility criteria such as  
3971 inappropriate study design (prospective cohort study, descriptive narrative, opinion, etc.) or  
3972 studies in which the population was not those with Parkinson's disease. A detailed list of  
3973 excluded studies and reasons for their exclusion is provided in appendix G.

3974 The 12 remaining published papers did meet eligibility criteria and were included. An additional  
3975 8 papers were identified through rerun searches at the end of the guideline, of which 2 were  
3976 included and 6 excluded. One was an RCT and 1 was a systematic review and meta-analysis  
3977 that included 5 RCTs, of which 1 was already included from the initial literature search.  
3978 Therefore, a total of 13 papers were included in the final analysis.

3979 The included studies examined the effectiveness of: low-protein diet, fasting diet and high-fibre  
3980 supplementation on the absorption of dopaminergic medication; coenzyme Q10  
3981 supplementation; vitamin D supplementation; creatine supplementation; and extract of trigonella  
3982 foenum-graecum seeds as adjunct to levodopa treatment. No studies were identified which  
3983 examined the nutritional treatment of postural hypotension, constipation, weight gain and weight  
3984 loss.

3985 Evidence tables for included studies can be found in Appendix D, with GRADE profiles reported  
3986 in Appendix E.

### 3987 **9.5.3 Description of included studies**

- 3988 • 4 crossover RCTs examining the effectiveness of different types protein diets on the  
3989 absorption of levodopa in Parkinson's disease;
  - 3990 ○ 1 comparing a redistributed low-protein diet on special low protein products originally  
3991 designed for renal patients versus a balanced low protein diet achieved by diminishing the  
3992 consumption of protein rich foods (Barichella et al., 2006)
  - 3993 ○ 1 comparing a low protein redistribution diet (minimal protein intake during the day, with  
3994 the balance of protein in the evening) versus a high protein diet (distributed evenly  
3995 throughout the day) (Tsui et al., 1989)
  - 3996 ○ 1 comparing a low protein diet (unclear distribution) versus a normal diet (Crozson et al.,  
3997 1991)
  - 3998 ○ 1 comparing a diet on a special low protein product originally designed for renal  
3999 patients versus a low protein diet achieved by diminishing the consumption of protein rich  
foods (Barichella et al., 2007)
- 4000 • 1 crossover RCT examining the effectiveness of fibre supplement on the absorption of  
4001 levodopa in Parkinson's disease (Fernandez-Martinez et al., 2014)
- 4002 • 1 crossover RCT examining the effectiveness of fasting diet on the absorption of a dopamine  
4003 agonist (ropinirole) in Parkinson's disease (Brefel et al., 1998)
- 4004 • 1 double-blind RCT examining the effectiveness of vitamin D supplementation in Parkinson's  
4005 disease (Suzuki 2013)
- 4006 • 2 blinded RCTs examining the effect of creatine supplementation and creatine with  
4007 resistance training in Parkinson's disease (Bender 2006, Hass 2007)
- 4008 • 1 double-blind pilot RCT examining the effect of amino acid supplementation in levodopa-  
4009 treated and protein-restricted Parkinson's disease (Cucca 2015)
- 4010 • 1 double-blind RCT examining the use of trigonella foenum-gracum I seed supplementation  
4011 in Parkinson's disease (Nathan 2014)
- 4012 • 1 systematic review and meta-analysis and 1 double-blind RCT examining the effect of co-  
4013 enzyme Q10 supplementation in Parkinson's disease (Negida 2016, Storch 2007)

4014	<b>9.5.4</b>	<b>Evidence statements</b>
4015	<b>9.5.4.1</b>	<b>Low-protein redistribution diet vs low-protein diet</b>
4016		Very low-to-low quality evidence from 1 crossover RCT, with 18 participants, found an improvement in total on-time but not post prandial on-time following the use of a redistributed low-protein diet. (MD=114.00 [95% CI: 19.92 to 208.08] and MD=30.00 [95% CI: -17.04 to 77.04], respectively).
4017		
4018		
4019		
4020		Very low-to-low quality evidence from 1 crossover RCT, with 18 participants, found an improvement in total off-time but not post prandial off-time following the use of a redistributed low-protein diet. (MD=-107.00 [95% CI: -212.53 to -1.47] and MD=-30.00 [95% CI: -77.37 to 17.37], respectively).
4021		
4022		
4023		
4024	<b>9.5.4.2</b>	<b>Low-protein redistribution diet vs high-protein diet</b>
4025		Very low quality evidence from 1 crossover RCT, with 10 participants, found an improvement in percentage of on-hours when taking the low protein redistributed diet but this did not reach significance (MD=10.65; 95% CI: -4.28 to 25.58).
4026		
4027		
4028		Very low quality evidence from 1 crossover RCT, with 10 participants, found an improvement in modified Columbia scores when taking the low-protein redistributed diet but this did not reach significance. (MD=-3.98; 95% CI: -14.82 to 6.86).
4029		
4030		
4031	<b>9.5.4.3</b>	<b>Low-protein diet (unclear distribution) vs usual diet</b>
4032		Low quality evidence from 1 crossover RCT, with 8 participants, found no significant improvement in total off-hours in the group taking the low-protein diet (MD=-0.81; 95% CI: -6.23 to 4.61).
4033		
4034		
4035	<b>9.5.4.4</b>	<b>Low-protein diet vs low-protein diet</b>
4036		Very low quality evidence from 1 crossover RCT, with 6 participants, found no significant difference between those who received a low-protein diet product marketed for renal patients and those who received a low-protein natural diet with non-special food for the outcomes of time spent in physical activity and patient global improvement scores.
4037		
4038		
4039		
4040		Very low quality evidence from 1 crossover RCT with 6 participants, found no significant difference between those who received a low-protein diet product marketed for renal patients and those who received a low-protein natural diet with non-special food for the outcome of energy expenditure.
4041		
4042		
4043		
4044	<b>9.5.4.5</b>	<b>High-fibre supplement</b>
4045		Low quality evidence from 1 crossover RCT, with 18 participants, found no significant difference between those who received plantago ovata husk supplements and those who did not for the outcomes of area under the curve, peak plasma concentration and time to reach peak plasma concentration of levodopa.
4046		
4047		
4048		
4049	<b>9.5.4.6</b>	<b>Fasting diet</b>
4050		Very low quality evidence from 1 cross-over RCT, with 12 participants, found no significant difference between those who received a fasting diet and those who did not for the outcomes of area under the curve and peak plasma concentration. Time to peak plasma concentration was significantly shorter in the group receiving the fasting diet (MD=-2.12; 95% CI: -2.81 to -1.43).
4051		
4052		
4053		



4054 **9.5.4.7 Vitamin D supplementation vs placebo (usual care)**

4055 **UPDRS (and other disease activity measures)**

4056 Moderate quality evidence from 1 RCT, with 112 participants found a significant improvement in  
4057 UPDRS scores (total and ADL) and Hoehn and Yahr scores from baseline for people receiving  
4058 vitamin D supplementation compared with those receiving usual care. However, the mean  
4059 difference in UPDRS total score was reported to be below the minimal clinically important  
4060 difference and the confidence intervals around the mean difference for UPDRS ADL crossed  
4061 the line of the minimal clinically important difference as defined by Schrag et al., 2006. No  
4062 meaningful differences were noted between groups for UPDRS motor, complications,  
4063 mentation, behaviour and mood subscales or PDQ-39 outcomes.

4064 **Cognitive function**

4065 Moderate quality evidence from 1 RCT, with 112 participants, found no significant difference  
4066 between people receiving vitamin D supplementation and those receiving usual care for MMSE  
4067 change from baseline.

4068 **Health-related quality of life**

4069 Moderate quality evidence from 1 RCT, with 112 participants, found no significant differences  
4070 between people receiving vitamin D supplementation and those receiving usual care for EQ-5D  
4071 outcomes.

4072 **9.5.4.8 Creatine supplementation vs placebo (usual care)**

4073 **Health-related quality of life**

4074 Very low quality evidence from 1 RCT, with 60 participants, found a significant benefit in SF-36  
4075 scores for 'emotional role limitation' and 'general mental health' (MD=21.00 [95% CI: 5.29 to  
4076 36.7] and MD=8.00; [95% CI: 0.03 to 15.97], respectively). There were no significant findings for  
4077 the outcomes of general health perception, vitality, social functioning, bodily pain, role  
4078 limitations and physical functioning scores between groups.

4079 **UPDRS (and other disease activity measures)**

4080 Very low quality evidence from 1 RCT, with 60 participants, found a significant benefit for people  
4081 receiving a creatine supplement compared with usual care in only 1 domain of the UPDRS –  
4082 'mentation behaviour and mood' (UPDRS-I) (MD=-1.1; 95% CI: -2.01 to -0.19). There were no  
4083 meaningful differences between groups for total UPDRS score, UPDRS-II, UPDRS-III or  
4084 UPDRS-IV.

4085 Very low quality evidence from 1 RCT, with 60 participants, found a smaller increase in  
4086 dopamine agonist dose over the 2 years following the use of a creatine supplement compared  
4087 with usual care (MD=-132; 95% CI: -195.75 to -68.25). There were no significant findings for  
4088 the outcomes of change in levodopa dose.

4089 **9.5.4.9 Creatine supplementation and resistance training vs placebo (usual care)**

4090 **UPDRS (and other disease activity measures)**

4091 Low quality evidence from 1 RCT, with 20 participants, found a significant difference in Hoehn  
4092 and Yahr score but no meaningful difference in UPDRS scores between people receiving  
4093 creatine supplementation and resistance training and those receiving usual care.



4094	<b>Weight outcomes</b>
4095 4096 4097	Low quality evidence from 1 RCT, with 20 participants, found no significant difference for increase in mass from baseline between people receiving creatine supplementation and resistance training and those receiving usual care.
4098	<b>9.5.4.10 Amino acid supplementation vs placebo (usual care)</b>
4099	<b>UPDRS III (motor)</b>
4100 4101 4102	Low quality evidence from 1 RCT, with 14 participants on a protein-restricted diet, found no meaningful difference between amino acid supplementation and placebo in UPDRS motor score.
4103	<b>Weight outcomes</b>
4104 4105	Low quality evidence from 1 RCT, with 14 participants on a protein-restricted diet, found no significant difference in body weight between amino acid supplementation and placebo.
4106	<b>9.5.4.11 Co-enzyme Q10 supplementation vs placebo (usual care)</b>
4107	<b>UPDRS (and other disease activity measures)</b>
4108 4109 4110 4111	Low-to-high quality evidence from a meta-analysis of 4 RCTs found no meaningful difference between people receiving co-enzyme Q10 supplementation and those receiving placebo for the outcomes of UPDRS scores (total, UPDRS-I, UPDRS-II or UPDRS-III) or Schwab and England modified score 'for examiner' (ADL).
4112 4113 4114	Moderate quality evidence from 1 additional RCT with 131 participants, found no significant difference between people receiving co-enzyme Q10 supplementation and those receiving placebo in combined UPDRS motor and ADL scores.
4115	<b>9.5.4.12 Trigonella foenum-gracum I seeds supplementation vs placebo (usual care)</b>
4116	<b>UPDRS (and other disease activity measures)</b>
4117 4118 4119	Moderate quality evidence from 1 RCT, with 42 participants, found no meaningful difference in Hoehn and Yahr or UPDRS scores between people receiving trigonella foenum-gracum I seeds and those receiving usual care.
4120	<b>Resource use and cost</b>
4121 4122	No evidence was identified which examined the impact of nutritional intervention on resource use and cost outcomes.
4123	<b>Depression or anxiety</b>
4124 4125	No evidence was identified which examined the impact of nutritional intervention on depression or anxiety in Parkinson's disease.
4126	<b>Social Interaction</b>
4127 4128	No evidence was identified which examined the impact of nutritional intervention on social interaction in Parkinson's disease

4129

**Carer burden**

4130  
4131

No evidence was identified which examined the impact of nutritional intervention on carer quality of life.

4132

**9.5.5 Health economic evidence**

4133

No health economic evidence was identified for this review question.

4134

**9.5.6 Evidence to recommendations**

**Relative value of different outcomes**

This review assessed the benefit of different nutritional interventions for the treatment of Parkinson's disease on the outcomes of resource use and cost, health-related quality of life, UPDRS, depression or anxiety, social interaction, cognitive function, weight outcomes (including MUST scores, BMI or other indicators of malnutrition/weight gain), protein distribution and absorption of dopamine medication, energy expenditure due to dyskinesia and carer outcomes.

The GDG discussed the fact that dyskinesia is an important outcome. However there was no reporting of this. Other outcomes that were not reported in any study included: resource use and cost, depression and anxiety, social interaction and carer burden.

When discussing the study reporting on protein redistribution diet, on- and off-time were the primary outcomes indirectly showing how the benefit of dopamine absorption varied between groups. The GDG agreed that on- and off-times were important, but noted that the recording of these outcomes can be rather subjective. The method of reporting is self-reporting via diary, and some patients have difficulties in accurately reporting their states. The diaries only allowed patients to identify as either 'on' or 'off', which the group recognised as problematic because real-life experience is not as clear as this. It was also raised that this missed out on other important symptoms the patient could have been experiencing, for instance dyskinesia. The GDG also emphasised that one should not ascribe benefit to a treatment twice over by considering on- and off-time as independent outcomes. If a patient is experiencing a significant improvement in on-time, it follows that he or she is also experiencing a significant reduction in his off-time, since the two are mutually exclusive.

Though none of the outcomes requested in the protocol were identified, the GDG expressed an interest in whether any of the studies on modified-protein diet had reported worsened adverse events. The studies reporting on use of low-protein or redistributed protein diets did not report adverse events which could be important, especially with the possibility of worsening a patient's weight loss. The group agreed that, even if a low protein diet had shown evidence of benefit, they would be wary of recommending any diet that could have detrimental effects on a patient's weight.

For dietary supplements, the GDG agreed it was important to assess the benefits in terms of a reduction in the risk of falling (vitamin D deficiency) and improved bone health, although neither of these outcomes was reported in the study presented. The study did however show interesting benefits in the areas of UPDRS and Hoehn and Yahr scores. Since these were overall measures of disease activity it was agreed that these were important outcomes of interest.

Drug absorption graphs were useful but limited as they did not necessarily link drug absorption to a patient's clinical outcomes.

**Trade-off between benefits and harms**

The GDG felt that the potential benefits of any good nutritional intervention should be first and foremost clinical effectiveness and whether the intervention would actually offer any meaningful benefit to the person's mental or physical condition and/or the progression of the disease. Impeding disease progression or improving the person's symptoms would have the benefit of improving the

person's quality of life for longer and reducing the reliance on expensive medications. Introducing a diet that could lengthen or amplify the experience of benefit of a drug could delay the time taken to reach a state of reduced or non-effect. This could help a patient to remain independent for as long as possible and avoid other complications, such as falls, that could result in lengthy inpatient stays and an increased rate of hospital admissions with greater resource use/cost.

The harms associated with nutritional interventions could involve an increase in the burden for the patient who would have one more intervention to remember to adhere to. Patients may find it difficult to adhere to the intervention and the diet could fail to provide benefit. Worse than this, further potential harms include the potential for the patient to develop obsessive eating behaviours and consider all protein to be 'bad'. If poorly managed this could lead to increased weight loss. The GDG note that this would be less true for supplements which would simply have to be taken with the rest of the medication.

Low-protein diets were discussed, and it was agreed the evidence did not show any clear benefit. The GDG did not want to recommend a reduced-protein diet for people with Parkinson's disease, due to the risk of malnutrition, which this group is more prone to. There is a big difference between redistribution of protein diets and reducing protein intake (low-protein diets) and the two should not be confused.

The GDG agreed that protein-redistribution diets have a role for the individual patient where there is a significant differentiation between on- and off-time. For people where fluctuations become a problem, this may require more individualised assessment where, according to the evidence, the person may have to try low protein during the day and have 85% of total protein in the evening. Consuming 85% protein at night could be very difficult practically and it is unclear whether this diet would work if a little more protein were permitted during the day. For patients taking multiple tablets throughout the day, managing protein intake around this can be very difficult. Concerns were raised that some patients may develop an unhealthy fear of protein or obsessively over-diet and the intervention would have to be well explained before starting. The GDG did not want patients to limit their protein intake to the extent that they became underweight or malnourished. For this reason, the recommendation was made that people should avoid a reduction in the total daily protein consumption and that some people may benefit from specialist advice from a dietitian. The strength of recommendation of this diet was lowered to a 'discuss' in light of the fact that there will likely be a very heterogeneous response: some patients will respond well and others may find the diet difficult to adhere to or experience no response. Therefore, it was recommended that healthcare professionals should discuss the potential for a protein redistribution diet with people who are beginning to fluctuate in their response to dopaminergic medication, as they may benefit. The GDG noted it would not necessarily be worthwhile for all patients.

During discussion of protein-redistribution diets, the GDG noted that protein redistribution might not be entirely benign; and that the mechanisms by which this may influence levodopa absorption and action, are unclear. It could be related to levodopa metabolism competition or more simply due to stomach-emptying gastroparesis. GDG members also added that observational evidence that was not included in this review has shown that high-protein diets had a negative effect on overall function and on/off-time.

In these studies there was no reporting on dyskinesia levels – it is important to consider this and know whether patients are experiencing more or less dyskinesia. This would give a better idea of the benefits and harms found within these interventions.

The GDG noted that any recommendation made has to recognise that it is based on extrapolating evidence found in small studies and that the quality of evidence was poor. Therefore the GDG specified that any protein distribution

	<p>diet should only be attempted in the specific circumstances outlined in the recommendation.</p> <p>Concerning the evidence on low-protein products and marketed nutritional supplements in place of food, the GDG agreed that these are not ideal and the dietary implications are not trivial. Replacing well balanced meals with a food product or supplement can result in losing out on key nutrients, vitamins and minerals found in natural food sources. The GDG therefore agreed that it is important to explain to people with Parkinson's disease that they should not take any over-the-counter dietary supplements without first consulting their pharmacist or other healthcare professionals. The GDG also noted the poor quality of the 1 crossover trial composed of only 6 participants.</p> <p>The GDG discussed the benefits for general health of making sure that the vitamin D is at the correct level for people with Parkinson's disease. NICE guidance supports supplementing vitamin D in anyone over 65 who is deficient and the GDG didn't feel it should go beyond the existing guidance with regard to vitamin D supplementation as the evidence presented around vitamin D supplementation was in a population who were already depleted of vitamin D. For this reason the GDG were unclear if the evidence would be transferable to a general population of people with Parkinson's disease, who may not be depleted of vitamin D.. However the GDG wanted to use the recommendations to encourage practitioners to think about vitamin D levels in people with Parkinson's disease as they are more likely to be sedentary and more likely to be at an increased risk of osteoporosis and increased risk of falling. Therefore it was recommended to be aware that people with Parkinson's disease are at high risk of vitamin D deficiency and to recommend vitamin D supplementation for people with Parkinson's disease.</p> <p>However, it was noted that vitamin D is not entirely innocuous. There is a cost associated with vitamin D supplementation, it may enhance the risk of vascular disease and it cannot be assumed to be completely harmless. It was also noted that the supplements used should not contain calcium, as this had the potential for higher adverse events (such as cardiovascular disease) without any evidence of additional benefit.</p>
<p><b>Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use</b></p>	<p>For the NHS, the option of using an intervention as potentially cheap and cost-saving as a dietetic intervention could prove useful. The point was made that, in a patient with fluctuating disease on levodopa therapy and dopamine agonists, the alternative to changing the diet could be the use of higher doses of levodopa or more expensive alternative drugs, both of which could result in greater resource use and more severe side effects. Attempting a protein redistribution diet as an alternative to additional pharmacological management could be beneficial in people with Parkinson's disease. The GDG noted that this is more likely to be beneficial where the diet is relatively non-intrusive and the patient can adapt to it well. Likewise it was noted that the benefits of vitamin D supplementation could be significant and relatively cheap. Vitamin D can have an effect on calcium absorption and may decrease osteoporotic risks in reducing fracture risk as a result of falls in Parkinson's disease.</p> <p>The GDG considered whether to make an "offer" recommendation for vitamin D supplementation. However, they felt that the list of prescribable vitamin D supplements was limited, and came with a much higher cost than those available over the counter. Therefore, it was felt to be more appropriate on average to advise people to take supplements than make them available via prescription.</p> <p>The evidence for creatine supplementation was of low quality; but there was some benefit shown in the study presented and the GDG agreed that it could be useful to draft a research recommendation on this area since there are signs that it could prove useful in other neurological conditions such as motor neurone disease.</p>
<p><b>Quality of</b></p>	<p>The overall quality of evidence was low for the protein diets and the GDG</p>

<b>evidence</b>	recognised that the strength of the recommendations should reflect this. There was also a potential issue of indirectness in the evidence discussed for vitamin D. The dose given to participants was higher than that normally given in general practice to restore a patient's levels of vitamin D. The GDG queried whether this means that we would not necessarily expect the same benefit shown in the study when the dose given to patients in clinical practice would not be as high. However, the GDG agreed that at least restoring a patients vitamin D levels to normal should not cause harm and that clinicians should at least be thinking about their patient's vitamin D levels in people with Parkinson's disease who are at high risk of both osteoporosis and falls.
-----------------	---

Update 2017

4135 **9.5.7 Recommendations**

4136 **67. Discuss a diet in which most of the protein is eaten in the final main meal of the day**  
 4137 **(a protein redistribution diet) for people with Parkinson's disease on levodopa who**  
 4138 **experience motor fluctuations. [new 2017]**

4139 **68. Advise people with Parkinson's disease to avoid a reduction in their total daily**  
 4140 **protein consumption. [new 2017]**

4141 **69. Consider referring people with Parkinson's disease to a dietitian for specialist**  
 4142 **advice. [new 2017]**

4143 **70. Advise people with Parkinson's disease to take a vitamin D supplement. See the**  
 4144 **NICE guideline on vitamin D for recommendations on vitamin D testing, and the NICE**  
 4145 **guidelines on falls in older people and osteoporosis. [new 2017]**

4146 **71. Advise people with Parkinson's disease not to take over-the-counter dietary**  
 4147 **supplements without first consulting their pharmacist or other healthcare**  
 4148 **professional. [new 2017]**

4149 **9.5.8 Research recommendation**

4150 **8. How effective is long term creatine supplementation on clinical outcomes in**  
 4151 **Parkinson's Disease?**

4152 **Why this is important**

4153 The evidence surrounding creatine supplementation for those with Parkinson's disease was  
 4154 limited. However it may be beneficial in other neurological conditions such as Motor neurone  
 4155 disease, and therefore research in this area is justified. It is proposed that a blinded randomised  
 4156 controlled trial is undertaken to explore this question. The proposed study would monitor  
 4157 UPDRS, Hoehn and Yahr, and health related quality of life scores, whilst also considering other  
 4158 important outcomes such as cost of therapy, levels of dyskinesia, depression or anxiety, social  
 4159 interaction and cognitive function.  
 4160

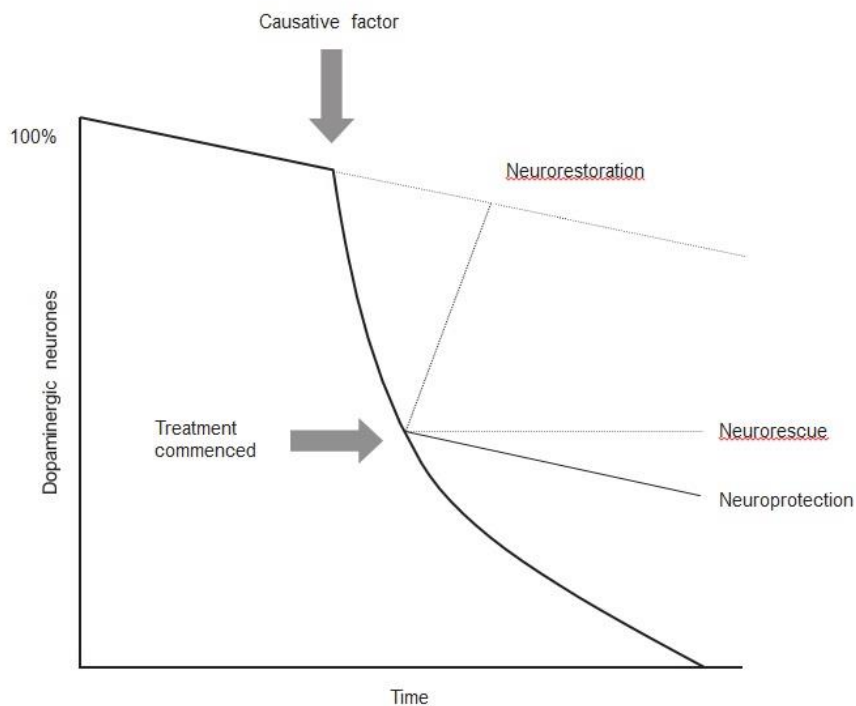
## 9.6 Neuroprotection

Neuroprotection is a process in which a treatment beneficially affects the underlying pathophysiology of Parkinson's disease (Figure 6.1). This definition is preferred to 'disease-modifying therapy' since the latter may encompass processes, which lead to modification of clinical outcomes without any effect on the underlying pathophysiology of the condition. Good examples of this are drugs that delay the onset of motor complications in Parkinson's disease, such as dopamine agonists. This outcome is not necessarily due to a neuroprotective effect; it may arise from a variety of pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic mechanisms.<sup>93,94</sup>

Neurorescue refers to the salvage of dying neurones; this may mean a stabilising of the condition with prevention of further cell loss rather than any progressive increase in cell number (Figure 6.1).<sup>93,94</sup>

Neurorestoration refers to increasing the numbers of dopaminergic neurones by techniques such as cell implantation and nerve growth factor infusion (Figure 6.1). Such surgical techniques are discussed but not reviewed in the chapter on 'Surgery for Parkinson's disease'.<sup>93,94</sup>

Neuromodulation has been used by some to refer to deep brain stimulation (DBS) procedures in Parkinson's disease such as bilateral subthalamic stimulation.<sup>93,94</sup>





4180

4181

4182

4183

**Figure 6.1 Schematic representation of neuroprotective processes**<sup>95</sup>  
(reproduced with permission from the authors)

4184

4185 **9.6.1 Pathogenesis of disease modification**

4186 Detailed discussion of this topic is beyond the scope of this guideline.<sup>96</sup> However, the main  
 4187 pathophysiological mechanisms upon which agents may be neuroprotective are listed below:

- 4188 • mitochondrial complex-1 deficiency free radical damage and oxidative stress proteasomal  
 4189 dysfunction
- 4190 • apoptosis
- 4191 • inflammation (microglial activation)

4192 **9.6.2 Measuring disease progression**

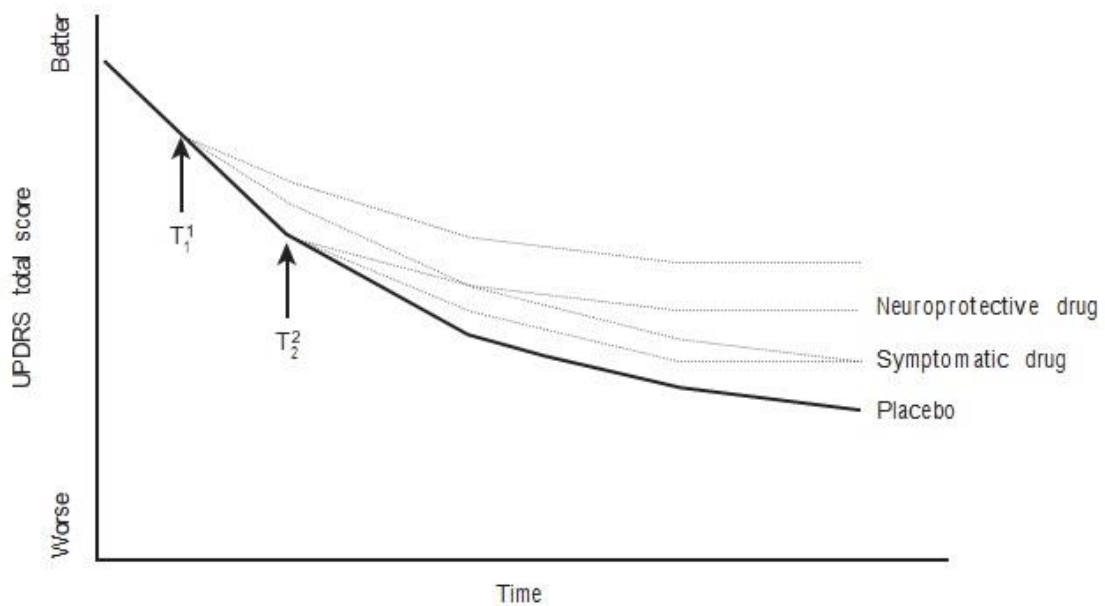
4193 Considerable debate surrounds how to measure the rate of progression of Parkinson's  
 4194 disease in clinical trials of neuroprotective therapies.<sup>93,97</sup> The measures used to date are  
 4195 detailed in Table 6.1 along with a summary of their potential benefits and drawbacks.  
 4196

**Table 6.1 Outcome measures used in neuroprotection trials in Parkinson's disease**

Outcome measures	Benefits	Problems
Quality of life	Patient-related so more meaningful to them	Open to symptomatic effects of therapy. Likely to have low sensitivity unless agent has large treatment effect
Clinical rating scales	Standard method used for many years	Open to symptomatic effect of therapy unless evaluated after drug withdrawal
Mortality	Has direct relevance to people with PD	Open to symptomatic effects of therapy. Studies need to be large or long term to have adequate power.
SPECT and PET imaging	Intuitively a good biomarker for the disease. May improve diagnostic accuracy at the start of trials. May be more sensitive than clinical outcomes	People who have PD clinically but have normal baseline scan. People with PD with abnormal baseline radionuclide studies may have PSP or MSA. Lack of clinical correlation of neuroprotection in radionuclide studies to date. Poor sensitivity to change and reproducibility of radionuclide studies. Differential regulation of ligand pharmacokinetics by medication.
Delaying motor complications	Has direct relevance to people with PD	More likely to be a pharmacokinetic or dynamic effect than neuroprotection.

Adapted from Refs <sup>97,98</sup>

4197 The majority of previous neuroprotection trials have been of parallel group design and  
4198 placebo controlled. A washout period at the end of the study was often included to  
4199 remove the symptomatic effects of the active agent. In general, clinical rating scales have  
4200 been seen as the most acceptable measure of disease modification. One study used a  
4201 delayed-start design to reduce the numbers of people with Parkinson's disease given  
4202 placebo.<sup>99</sup> With this technique one group is randomised to active treatment from the outset  
4203 but one or more other groups are randomised to start the active drug after a period on  
4204 placebo (Figure 6.2). If the drug has a symptomatic effect then clinical outcome measures in  
4205 the groups will merge together, given sufficient follow-up. If the drug delays disease  
4206 progression then clinical ratings will remain different between the groups.  
4207



4208 **Figure 6.2 Schematic representation of delayed-start design trial.**<sup>94</sup>

4209  
4210 At time points T<sub>1</sub> and T<sub>2</sub> people with Parkinson's disease are randomised to drug or  
4211 placebo.

4212 With neuroprotective drugs, outcome scores will be parallel but with drugs that have a  
4213 symptomatic effect the curves come together.<sup>94</sup>

### 4214 **9.6.3 Methodological limitations of neuroprotective studies**

4215 When reviewing the evidence on neuroprotective agents, the following methodological issues  
4216 should be considered:

- 4217 • wide range in sample size
- 4218 • lack of statistical detail on power of small studies
- 4219 • no documentation of allocation concealment methods comparability of results from  
4220 different centres in multi-site studies drug regimen varied between trials (drug, dose,  
4221 frequency).

4222

4223 **9.6.4 Potential neuroprotective agents**

4224 Many agents suggested to have neuroprotective properties have undergone systematic review  
 4225 by the National Institute for Neurologic Disorders and Stroke (NINDS).<sup>100</sup> They developed  
 4226 a shortlist of 12 candidate drugs for neuroprotection trials, which are listed in Table 6.2.  
 4227 In addition, vitamin E has been examined for neuroprotective potential.

4228 On the basis of the evidence available, the GDG chose to review the four classes of  
 4229 potential neuroprotective drugs for Parkinson's disease based on the human studies:

- 4230 • vitamins
- 4231 • co-enzyme Q10
- 4232 • dopamine agonists
- 4233 • monoamine oxidase type B (MAOB) inhibitors.

Caffeine	Minocycline
Co-enzyme Q10	Nicotine
Creatine	Oestrogen
GM-1 ganglioside	Monoamine oxidase type B inhibitors (rasagiline and selegiline)
GPI-1485	Dopamine agonists (ropinirole and pramipexole)

4234 **9.6.5 Vitamin E**

4235 If the generation of free radicals is a significant pathophysiological process in Parkinson's  
 4236 disease, then the anti-oxidant vitamins E and C may be neuroprotective. No trials with vitamin C  
 4237 have been done in Parkinson's disease.

4238 Does vitamin E have neuroprotective properties in Parkinson's disease?

4239 **9.6.6 Methodology**

4240 Three papers<sup>101-103</sup> were found, which analysed data from the same cohort recruited into the  
 4241 DATATOP study.<sup>104</sup> The DATATOP study (N=800) was a randomised controlled study, which  
 4242 addressed whether vitamin E (tocopherol 2000 IU) was effective in reducing the progression of  
 4243 Parkinson's disease.

4244 **9.6.7 Evidence statements**

4245 All of the studies<sup>101-103</sup> failed to demonstrate a significant benefit of vitamin E in slowing the  
 4246 progression of Parkinson's disease. **(1++)**

4247 One report<sup>101</sup> examined 24 months' follow-up data and showed the following:

4248

- 4249 The probability of reaching the endpoint (onset of disability prompting administration of  
4250 levodopa) was not reduced in people with Parkinson's disease receiving tocopherol.
- 4251 There was no significant change in UPDRS variables for the tocopherol treatment groups.  
4252 There was no evidence of any beneficial effect of  $\alpha$ -tocopherol (2000 IU per day) in either  
4253 slowing functional decline or ameliorating the clinical features of Parkinson's disease. **(1++)**
- 4254 Another report<sup>103</sup> looked at 24 months' follow-up data and showed:
- 4255 • no significant benefit of tocopherol in reducing the likelihood of reaching the endpoint  
4256 (requiring levodopa therapy)
  - 4257 • no significant benefit on any of the secondary outcome measures (UPDRS, Hoehn and  
4258 Yahr scale, Schwab and England Activities of Daily Living (ADL) scale, neuropsychological  
4259 testing, Hamilton depression scale). **(1++)**
- 4260 A third report<sup>102</sup> looked at 14 months' follow-up data and showed no significant effects for  
4261 tocopherol on the annualised rates of change of any cognitive measure after adjustment  
4262 for multiple comparisons. **(1+)**
- 4263 **9.6.8 From evidence to recommendation**
- 4264 The DATATOP evidence shows that vitamin E taken as 2000 IU of tocopherol daily is not  
4265 neuroprotective in Parkinson's disease.
- 4266 **9.6.9 Recommendations**
- 4267 **72. Do not use vitamin E as a neuroprotective therapy for people with Parkinson's**  
4268 **disease. [2006, amended 2017]**
- 4269 Co-enzyme Q<sub>10</sub>
- 4270 Mitochondrial complex I activity is reduced in post-mortem substantia nigra and in the  
4271 platelets of people with Parkinson's disease.<sup>105,106</sup> Co-enzyme Q<sub>10</sub> is the electron acceptor  
4272 for complexes I and
- 4273 II and as a result is a potent anti-oxidant. The level of co-enzyme Q<sub>10</sub> is reduced in  
4274 platelet mitochondria in Parkinson's disease.<sup>107</sup> Oral supplementation with co-enzyme  
4275 Q<sub>10</sub> reduced dopaminergic neurone loss in MPTP-treated mice.<sup>108</sup>
- 4276 In view of this positive pre-clinical work, is there any clinical trial evidence that co-enzyme Q<sub>10</sub>  
4277 has neuroprotective properties in Parkinson's disease?
- 4278 **9.6.10 Methodology**
- 4279 Two studies<sup>109,110</sup> examined the effectiveness of co-enzyme Q<sub>10</sub> in reducing the rate of  
4280 progression of Parkinson's disease. The methodological limitations included a lack of detail  
4281 concerning randomisation and allocation concealment in one study,<sup>109</sup> and a small sample  
4282 size without power calculations in both studies.<sup>109,110</sup>
- 4283 **9.6.11 Evidence statements**
- 4284 The two studies<sup>109,110</sup> used validated clinical rating scales as the outcome measures to  
4285 assess benefit from co-enzyme Q<sub>10</sub>.

4286 One trial<sup>110</sup> (N=80) compared three different doses (300 mg/d, 600 mg/d and 1,200 mg/d) of  
4287 co-enzyme Q<sub>10</sub> with placebo using total UPDRS scale as the primary outcome measure.  
4288 The primary analysis was a test for trend between placebo and all doses of co-enzyme  
4289 Q<sub>10</sub>. This showed a significant difference (5.30; 95% CI 0.21 to 10.39) at the p=0.09 level.  
4290 In a pre-specified secondary analysis, which compared each of the dosages to placebo,  
4291 only the 1,200 mg/d group had a significant effect compared with placebo (p=0.04). **(1++)**

4292 This trial<sup>110</sup> also found the following:

4293 People with Parkinson's disease taking co-enzyme Q<sub>10</sub> displayed a worsening on the  
4294 Schwab and England scale as assessed by the examiner (p=0.04) but not by the person with  
4295 PD (p=0.81).

4296 Co-enzyme Q<sub>10</sub> did not have a significant effect on the scores for the Hoehn and Yahr scale  
4297 or the timed tapping task. **(1++)**

4298 Another trial<sup>109</sup> (N=28) compared a low dose (360 mg/day) of co-enzyme Q<sub>10</sub> with placebo  
4299 and showed:

- 4300
- 4301 • the UPDRS total score was in favour of co-enzyme Q<sub>10</sub> treatment (p=0.012)
  - 4302 • a benefit of co-enzyme Q<sub>10</sub> supplementation on the Visual Function Test (p=0.008)
  - 4303 measured with the Farnsworth–Munsell 100 Hue Test. **(1+)**

#### 4304 **9.6.12 From evidence to recommendation**

4305 The small neuroprotection trials performed with co-enzyme Q<sub>10</sub> in Parkinson's disease  
4306 so far have been encouraging, but further evidence is required before it can be  
4307 recommended routinely.

#### 4308 **9.6.13 Recommendations**

4309 **73. Do not use co-enzyme Q10 as a neuroprotective therapy for people with**  
4310 **Parkinson's disease, except in the context of clinical trials. [2006, amended 2017]**  
4311

#### 4312 **9.6.14 Dopamine agonists**

4313 A considerable body of pre-clinical work has suggested that dopamine agonists are  
4314 neuro-protective in cell culture and various animal models of Parkinson's disease.<sup>111,112</sup>

4315 What clinical evidence is there that dopamine agonists have neuroprotective properties in  
4316 Parkinson's disease?

#### 4317 **9.6.15 Methodology**

4318 Eight studies<sup>42,61,113–118</sup> were found which addressed the neuroprotective effects of dopamine  
4319 agonists versus levodopa therapy in Parkinson's disease.

4320 One trial<sup>114</sup> was excluded due to the lack of reporting drug dosages used during the trial,  
4321 which limits the comparability with other trials to show consistency of effect.

4322 GDG members found a related abstract<sup>119</sup> on pergolide therapy, but this abstract was  
4323 excluded, as the results have not been published in a full paper.



4324 Of the six studies included in the evidence base, half of them were designed as open  
4325 trials. Usually, this would be a serious methodological issue as open trials are subject to  
4326 increased performance bias. However, one of the main outcome measures was mortality,  
4327 which cannot be influenced by the open-trial design. In addition, the long-term follow-up of  
4328 4.5 and 10 years is practical justification for an open-trial design.<sup>42,117,115</sup>

4329 There were specific methodological issues associated with the imaging studies. One  
4330 study reported at baseline that 11% of the people who had been clinically diagnosed with  
4331 Parkinson's disease had normal scans.<sup>61</sup> Another study did not include a washout  
4332 period in order to distinguish between the symptomatic and neuroprotective effects of the  
4333 drugs administered.<sup>113</sup>

#### 4334 **9.6.16 Evidence statements**

4335 With respect to clinical rating scales, the ropinirole REAL-PET (N=162) study found UPDRS  
4336 motor score during treatment at 2 years was superior with levodopa compared with ropinirole  
4337 (a score increase of 0.70 in the ropinirole group and a decrease of 5.64 in the levodopa  
4338 group, 95% CI 3.54 to 9.14).<sup>61</sup> **(1++)**

4339 Non-significant results reported by the studies included:

4340 CALM-PD<sup>113</sup> (pramipexole) (N=82) mean total and mean motor UPDRS **(1++)** REAL-PET<sup>61</sup>  
4341 (ropinirole) Clinical Global Impression (CGI) improvement scale **(1++)** UK-PDRG study<sup>42</sup>  
4342 (bromocriptine) (N=782) mean Webster disability scores **(1+)** cabergoline study<sup>118</sup> UPDRS  
4343 part III (motor) (N=412) and part II (ADL). **(1+)**

4344 With respect to mortality, the following results were found:

4345 The PRADO study<sup>115</sup> (N=587) was terminated when 18 deaths were reported in the levodopa  
4346 group versus eight deaths in the levodopa/bromocriptine group (p=0.07; adjusted for age  
4347 and sex p=0.02). The risk ratio of death in the levodopa group compared with the  
4348 levodopa/bromocriptine group was 2.7, a reduction of 63%. **(1+)**

4349 All three of the bromocriptine studies<sup>53,116,117</sup> found no significant differences between  
4350 treatment groups. **(1+)**

4351 The cabergoline study<sup>118</sup> found no significant difference between treatment groups. **(1+)**

4352 With respect to imaging, several analytical measures found benefit of ropinirole and pramipexole  
4353 over levodopa; these are summarised in Table 6.3.

4354

4355

Table 6.3 Rate of decline in tracer uptake (1++)			
Variable	% Change dopamine agonist	% Change levodopa	Significance
<b>Ropinirole (REAL-PET)<sup>61</sup></b>			
	(SE)	(SE)	
Region-of-interest analysis (reduction in putamen Ki over 2 years)	13.4% (2.14)	20.3% (2.35)	RD 34% (95% CI 0.65 to 13.06, p=0.022)
Statistical parametric mapping (reduction in putamen)	14.1% (1.58)	22.9% (1.70)	RD 38% (95% CI 4.24 to 13.3, p<0.005)
Amplitudes of change (substantia nigra)	4.3 % (3.67)	-7.5 % (3.94)	MD 11.9 (95% CI 1.3 to 22.4, p=0.025)
<b>Pramipexole (CALM-PD)<sup>113</sup></b>			
	(SD)	(SD)	
Striatal <sup>123</sup> I-CIT (rate of decline) at 22 months	-7.1 (9.0)	-13.5 (9.6)	p=0.004
At 34 months	-10.9 (11.8)	-19.6 (12.4)	p=0.009
At 46 months	-16.0 (13.3)	-25.5 (14.1)	p=0.01

RD = relative difference; Ki = influx constant; SE= standard error; MD= mean difference.

4356 With respect to motor complications:

4357 the REAL-PET study<sup>61</sup> found:

- 4358 • development of dyskinesia favoured ropinirole (odds ratio (OR) 0.09, 95% CI 0.02 to 0.29,  
 4359 p<0.001)
- 4360 • time to develop dyskinesias favoured ropinirole (hazard ratio 8.28, 95% CI 2.46 to 27.93,  
 4361 p<0.001) **(1++)**

4362 the PRADO study<sup>115</sup> found the incidence of dyskinesias favoured bromocriptine (rate ratio:  
 4363 0.73, 95% CI 0.57 to 0.93). **(1+)**

4364 The cabergoline versus levodopa study<sup>118</sup> found:

- 4365 • risk of developing motor complications favoured cabergoline treatment (p<0.02)
- 4366 • the relative risk of developing motor complications was >50% lower with cabergoline  
 4367 compared with levodopa
- 4368 • cabergoline-treated people requiring levodopa were at the same risk of developing motor  
 4369 complications as those on a stable levodopa dose. **(1+)**

### 4370 9.6.17 From evidence to recommendation

4371 The apparent reduction in the rate of tracer loss in the ropinirole and pramipexole trials  
 4372 shown by radionuclide imaging raised the prospect that these agonists are neuroprotective.  
 4373 However, there are a number of methodological problems with these studies (as shown in  
 4374 Table 6.1).<sup>97</sup> Clinical motor rating scales were better in levodopa-treated individuals with  
 4375 Parkinson's disease or no different in these trials. The delaying of motor complications  
 4376 by the agonists may be due to a pharmacokinetic or pharmacodynamic effect rather  
 4377 than slowing of disease progression.

4378 **9.6.18 Recommendations**

4379 **74. Do not use dopamine agonists as neuroprotective therapies for people with**  
4380 **Parkinson's disease except in the context of clinical trials. [2006, amended 2017]**

4381 **9.6.19 Monoamine oxidase type B inhibitors**

4382 The propargylamines selegiline and rasagiline are monoamine oxidase type B (MAOB)  
4383 inhibitors, thereby reducing the turnover of dopamine and hopefully reducing free radical  
4384 generation.<sup>96</sup> However, they may also have an anti-apoptotic effect.<sup>100</sup>

4385 What *in vivo* evidence is there that MAOB inhibitors are neuroprotective in Parkinson's  
4386 disease?

4387 **9.6.20 Methodology**

4388 Two meta-analyses<sup>120,121</sup> and an RCT<sup>99</sup> were found, which addressed the effectiveness  
4389 of MAOB inhibitors in reducing the rate of progression of Parkinson's disease.

4390 One meta-analysis included 3,525 people with Parkinson's disease in 17 randomised trials;  
4391 13 trials were on selegiline, three trials were on lazabemide and one trial was on rasagiline  
4392 therapy. Only selegiline and rasagiline are licensed for use in the UK. The results of the  
4393 lazabemide studies were consistent with the results of the other two therapies, so the full meta-  
4394 analysis was included in the evidence base. The other meta-analysis<sup>121</sup> was a Cochrane review  
4395 with a similar authorship. This included 2,422 people with Parkinson's disease from 10 trials  
4396 where treatment duration or follow-up was 1 year or longer. Nine trials were on selegiline and  
4397 one was on lazabemide. Several trials were included in both meta-analyses.

4398 The RCT<sup>99</sup> consisted of 404 people with Parkinson's disease randomised to rasagiline or  
4399 placebo-delayed rasagiline therapy. The delayed-start design (see Figure 6.2) consisted of  
4400 randomising them to one of three groups:

- 4401
- 4402 • rasagiline 1 mg/d for 1 year
  - 4403 • rasagiline 2 mg/d for 1 year
  - 4404 • placebo for 6 months, followed by rasagiline 2 mg/d for 6 months.

4404 **9.6.21 Evidence statements**

4405 A meta-analysis<sup>120</sup> combined the available data from six trials of selegiline therapy. All trials  
4406 showed significantly improved scores in favour of selegiline versus controls for UPDRS scores  
4407 at 3 months as follows:

- 4408
- 4409 • total score: 2.7 (95% CI 1.4 to 4.1, p=0.00009)
  - 4410 • motor score: 1.8 (95% CI 0.8 to 2.7, p=0.0004)
  - 4411 • activities of daily living scores: 0.9 points (95% CI 0.5 to 1.4, p=0.00007).

4411 The Cochrane review<sup>121</sup> also found significantly improved scores in favour of MAOB inhibitors  
4412 from baseline to 1 year on treatment. **(1++)**

4413 Although the large DATATOP study accounted for over 79% of people with Parkinson's  
4414 disease in a MAOB inhibitors versus placebo comparison, the combined results from the  
4415 other studies were consistent with those from DATATOP (p=0.004).<sup>120</sup> **(1++)**

4416 The rasagiline trial<sup>99</sup> showed:

4417

- 4418 Total UPDRS score for rasagiline 1 mg/d for 1 year versus delayed-start rasagiline 2 mg/d for  
4419 6 months was significant  $-1.82$  (95% CI 3.64 to 0.001,  $p=0.05$ ) in favour of longer treatment.
- 4420 Rasagiline 2 mg/d for 1 year versus delayed-start rasagiline 2 mg/d for 6 months was  
4421 significant  $-2.29$  (95% CI  $-4.11$  to  $-0.48$ ,  $p=0.01$ ) in favour of longer treatment. ADL score for  
4422 rasagiline 2 mg/d for 1 year versus delayed-start rasagiline 2 mg/d for 6 months significantly  
4423 favoured the longer treatment ( $p=0.005$ ).
- 4424 The comparisons of other UPDRS subscales were not significant. **(1++)**
- 4425 A meta-analysis<sup>120</sup> assessed mortality rates by combining all of the available data from nine  
4426 trials of selegiline and one trial of lazabemide therapy. The results in eight trials (excluding  
4427 UK-PDRG), showed:
- 4428 • no excess in mortality between MAOB inhibitor-treated individuals with Parkinson's  
4429 disease and controls ( $p=0.8$ )
  - 4430 • in the UK-PDRG study there were significantly more deaths in the selegiline arm versus  
4431 the levodopa arm (OR=1.57, 95% CI 1.09 to 2.30,  $p=0.015$ )
  - 4432 • by taking all available data, 20% of deaths occurred in the MAOB inhibitor group  
4433 compared with 21% in the controls ( $p=0.2$ )
  - 4434 • no significant heterogeneity was found between trials ( $p=0.6$ ), even including the UK-  
4435 PDRG study
  - 4436 • the Cochrane review<sup>121</sup> found a non-significant increase in deaths among patients treated  
4437 with MAOB inhibitors compared with controls. **(1++)**
- 4438 A meta-analysis<sup>120</sup> found five trials, which reported data on motor complications. The  
4439 combined results showed:
- 4440 • a 25% reduction in motor fluctuations in MAOB inhibitor group (0.75, 95%  
4441 CI 0.59 to 0.95,  $p=0.02$ ).
  - 4442 • no difference in the incidence of dyskinesia between treatment groups  
4443 (0.97, 95% CI 0.75 to 1.26,  $p=0.8$ ) compared with non-MAOB inhibitor  
4444 group.
- 4445 The Cochrane review<sup>121</sup> found very similar results. However, with regard to motor fluctuations,  
4446 they found that the result was dependent on the adjusted results of one study (the UK-  
4447 PDRG study) and if the unadjusted figures were used the overall result became  
4448 insignificant. Additionally, results were not reported for a number of patients in these studies  
4449 and a modified worst-case sensitivity analysis also made the results non-significant. **(1++)**

## 4450 9.6.22 From evidence to recommendation

4451 The benefits of MAOB inhibitors versus control in terms of clinical rating scales were consistent  
4452 with a known short-term symptomatic effect. There does not seem to be any clear increase  
4453 or decrease in mortality with MAOB inhibitors. The delayed onset of motor fluctuations  
4454 with MAOB inhibitors is comparable to the delayed motor complications with dopamine  
4455 agonists but is likely to represent a levodopa-sparing effect involving pharmacokinetic or  
4456 pharmacodynamic factors.

4457 The sustained difference in total UPDRS in the rasagiline versus placebo delayed-start  
4458 design trial suggests this agent may be neuroprotective. However, the relatively short follow-  
4459 up in this trial may not have been long enough to see the UPDRS scores in the different  
4460 trial groups merge, as would be seen with a symptomatic effect.

4461

4462 Further large trials with longer-term follow-up are required to assess whether the MAOB  
4463 inhibitors have neuroprotective properties in Parkinson's disease.

4464 **9.6.23 Recommendations**

4465 **75. Do not use MAO-B inhibitors as neuroprotective therapies for people with**  
4466 **Parkinson's disease, except in the context of clinical trials. [2006, amended 2017]**

4467

## 4468 **10 Advanced therapies: deep brain** 4469 **stimulation and levodopa–carbidopa** 4470 **intestinal gel**

4471 Parkinson's disease is invariably treated initially with medication, but advanced therapies  
4472 may be considered in those with poor response to drugs, intolerable adverse effects or  
4473 severe fluctuations in response.

4474 Advanced therapies include neurosurgery (deep brain stimulation; DBS), levodopa–  
4475 carbidopa intestinal gel (LCIG) and continuous subcutaneous apomorphine infusion. Surgery  
4476 involves the insertion of electrodes, usually bilaterally, into deep nuclei within the brain.  
4477 These are connected to a battery-powered generator via leads that are tunnelled beneath the  
4478 skin. The battery has a finite lifespan and requires replacement once depleted, though  
4479 rechargeable systems with a longer lifespan are now available. There is currently a recent  
4480 trend towards implantation earlier in the course of the disease.

4481 Surgery is usually undertaken with the patient awake to allow response to be monitored,  
4482 though some centres carry out the procedure under general anaesthetic.

4483 LCIG treatment involves constant infusion of levodopa gel into the jejunum via a jejunostomy,  
4484 using a proprietary kit (Duodopa®). Whilst an effective long term treatment for Parkinson's  
4485 disease, treatment costs are high at present, and the patients need continuing support for  
4486 fashioning and managing the jejunostomy.

4487 Subcutaneous apomorphine infusion is also an effective treatment for Parkinson's disease.  
4488 Also usually provided by using a proprietary kit, the infusion can be associated with improved  
4489 control of symptoms compared with best oral medication, but adverse effects of the infusion,  
4490 including injection site reactions, are common. The cost of subcutaneous apomorphine is  
4491 considerably less than the other two advanced therapies.

4492



## 4493 10.1 Call for evidence

4494 The guidelines manual (NICE 2012) allows a call for evidence where it is believed 'there is  
4495 relevant evidence in addition to that identified by the searches'.

4496 Preliminary scrutiny of the literature reviews (see below) showed that follow-up was relatively  
4497 limited in all included trials and not all outcomes in which the GDG were interested were  
4498 reported (for example, there was no information on rates of people entering full-time care).  
4499 The GDG thought it was possible that some of these data may have been collected in some  
4500 trials, and knew that some RCTs had collected data for more than the reported follow-up  
4501 period.

4502 Therefore a call for evidence was issued. The primary focus was on unpublished RCT data,  
4503 but 2 additional types of evidence were sought: cost–utility analyses and, for the purpose of  
4504 informing the original health economic model undertaken for this guideline (see 10.3.5.2),  
4505 longer-term observational data for all interventions. Appendix M provides a copy of the call  
4506 for evidence.

4507 A total of 10 stakeholders and other data-holders made submissions in response to the call  
4508 for evidence. These were considered against the eligibility criteria for the review questions  
4509 and the additional criteria specified in the call for evidence. Most submitted data were  
4510 excluded. Full details are provided in appendix M.

4511 Three submissions contained evidence that met the eligibility criteria:

- 4512 • The University of Birmingham made patient-level data available from the PDSURG RCT  
4513 (see below), including follow-up extending beyond the published RCT's 1-year data.  
4514 These data were used to derive estimates of effectiveness for the review questions  
4515 focusing on advanced Parkinson's (see 10.3.4) and early Parkinson's (see 10.4.4) and  
4516 also to inform the original cost–utility model (see 10.3.5.2).
- 4517 • The University of Marburg, Germany, provided a draft cost–utility analysis that was  
4518 considered as part of the review of economic evidence on DBS for early Parkinson's (see  
4519 10.4.5.1).
- 4520 • Medtronic supplied drafts of 2 relevant cost–utility analyses that were considered as part  
4521 of the review of economic evidence on DBS for early Parkinson's (see 10.4.5.1).

## 4522 10.2 Expert witnesses

4523 Before reviewing the evidence and making recommendations on these questions, the GDG  
4524 were assisted by the attendance of 2 expert witnesses – Professor Adrian Williams and Dr  
4525 Caroline Rick – who had been involved in the design and conduct of PDSURG – a large, UK-  
4526 based RCT of DBS compared with BMT (see below). The experts answered GDG questions  
4527 about the design and conduct of the trial, and provided insight into its strengths and  
4528 limitations. No papers were submitted for consideration. The expert witnesses were not  
4529 present when the evidence (including PDSURG) was reviewed and recommendations were  
4530 made.  
4531

4532 **10.3 Deep brain stimulation, levodopa–carbidopa intestinal gel**  
4533 **and best medical treatment for advanced Parkinson's**  
4534 **disease**

4535 **10.3.1 Review questions**

- 4536 • In people with advanced PD for whom deep brain stimulation (DBS) and levodopa–  
4537 carbidopa intestinal gel (LCIG) are treatment options, what is the comparative  
4538 effectiveness of DBS, LCIG and best medical treatment (BMT)?  
4539 In people who are contraindicated for DBS, what is the effectiveness of LCIG plus BMT,  
4540 compared with LCIG alone in people with Parkinson's disease?  
4541 • In people who are contraindicated for LCIG, what is the effectiveness of DBS plus BMT,  
4542 compared with BMT alone in people with Parkinson's disease?

4543 **10.3.2 Introduction**

4544 The aim of these review questions was, firstly, to determine the comparative effectiveness of  
4545 DBS, LCIG and BMT in people with advanced Parkinson's disease for whom DBS and LCIG  
4546 are both treatment options and, secondly, to assess whether there is a place for DBS or  
4547 LCIG in people with advanced Parkinson's disease for whom the other surgical option is  
4548 contraindicated.

4549 A separate review question sought to assess the effectiveness of DBS at an earlier stage of  
4550 disease (see 10.4).

4551 This review updates the DBS review question and chapter on surgical intervention from the  
4552 2008 guideline for Parkinson's disease (CG35). This updated review incorporates studies  
4553 that were included in the previous guideline together with newly published evidence.

4554 The review focused on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 21.

**Table 21: PICO table for the effectiveness of DBS and LCIG in people with PD who are suitable candidates for both treatments**

<b>Populations</b>	<p>Patients with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease who are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• suitable candidates for both LCIG and DBS , <b>or</b></li> <li>• suitable candidates for LCIG but contraindicated for DBS, <b>or</b></li> <li>• suitable candidates for DBS but contraindicated for LCIG</li> </ul>
<b>Interventions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DBS surgery of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ STN</li> <li>○ GPI</li> <li>○ Thalamus</li> <li>○ Pedunculopontine nucleus</li> <li>○ Zona incerta</li> </ul> </li> <li>+ best medical treatment</li> <li>• LCIG + best medical treatment</li> </ul>
<b>Comparators</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each other</li> <li>• Best medical treatment</li> </ul>
<b>Outcomes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adverse events – perioperative</li> <li>• Adverse events – long-term complications (including falls)</li> <li>• Symptom severity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ UPDRS</li> <li>○ dyskinesia</li> <li>○ 'on' and 'off' time</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- Disease progression: Hoehn & Yahr score
- Neuropsychiatric non-motor features:
  - Cognitive impairment
  - Sleep disorder
  - Suicidal ideation
- Health-related quality of life – patient
- Health-related quality of life – carer
- Information to inform decision making
- Resource use and cost (including medication load)
- Time to full time institutional care

4557

4558

4559

4560

4561

4562

For full details of the review protocols, please see Appendix C. Randomised controlled trials (RCTs) were considered to be the most appropriate study design to derive treatment effect metrics, and were therefore considered to be the highest quality within a GRADE framework. All other study designs were excluded from this review, including case-control studies, cohort studies and case reports.

### 4563 10.3.3 Evidence review

4564

4565

4566

4567

A single systematic search was conducted (see appendix I) for all 4 of the surgical review questions which identified 12,011 references. The references were screened on their titles and abstracts and full papers of 56 references were obtained and reviewed against the inclusion and exclusion criteria in the review protocol (see appendix C).

4568

4569

4570

Overall, 50 studies were excluded as they did not meet the eligibility criteria such as not being a randomised-control design, or inappropriate intervention, such as pallidotomy. A detailed list of excluded studies and reasons for their exclusion is provided in appendix G.

4571

4572

4573

The 6 remaining published papers did meet eligibility criteria and were included in the analysis. Evidence tables for included studies can be found in Appendix D, with GRADE profiles reported in Appendix E.

4574

### 4575 10.3.4 Description of included studies

4576

4577

4578

4579

4580

4581

4582

None of the included studies focused on a population that could be considered contraindicated for DBS or LCIG. Therefore, all evidence was considered relevant for the 3-way comparison of DBS -v- LCIG -v- BMT. The evidence on LCIG -v- BMT and DBS -v- BMT was also considered relevant for the questions focusing on LCIG for people who cannot have DBS and DBS for people who cannot have LCIG, respectively. Although the RCTs were not confined to people with particular contraindications, they compared the viable options for people whose choice of therapies is limited.

4583

4584

None of the included studies were considered for the previous NICE guideline as all postdate its publication.

4585

#### DBS -v- BMT

4586

4587

4588

4589

4590

4591

4592

A total of 4 studies, reported in 5 publications, (Deuschl et al., 2006 [secondary publication: Witt et al., 2008]; Weaver et al., 2009; Williams et al., 2010; Okun et al., 2012) examined the effectiveness of DBS compared with BMT. Investigators of the PDSURG trial (primary publication: Williams et al. 2010) made patient-level data available to the guideline developers. The GDG was aware that PDSURG recruited participants with a broad range of disease severity at baseline; therefore, the group requested that – for these review questions, which focus on treatment of advanced PD – subgroup analysis based on

4593 participants with Hoehn and Yahr status 3 or greater (HY≥3) should be used, where  
4594 available. Analyses based on this population were derived by the developers. Participants  
4595 with a Hoehn and Yahr score lower than 3 were analysed as part of the early DBS review  
4596 question (see 10.4).

4597 When the PDSURG HY≥3 population had been extracted and combined with the other  
4598 published RCTs, a pooled population was derived comprising 666 patients with advanced  
4599 Parkinson's disease (mean age=60.9; mean disease duration=12.2 years; mean Hoehn &  
4600 Yahr stage=3.3; mean PDQ-39 single index=42.7; mean motor [UPDRS-III] score [on]=21.5;  
4601 mean anti-Parkinson's medication dose equivalent to 1270 mg of levodopa per day).

4602 For adverse event data and neuropsychological outcomes, outcomes stratified by severity  
4603 were not available in the patient-level data for PDSURG; therefore, results from the full  
4604 population (as published in Williams et al. 2010) were included.

4605 In 3 of the studies, electrodes were implanted bilaterally into the subthalamic nucleus (STN).  
4606 In Weaver et al. (2009), half of the intervention group received bilateral STN surgery, and the  
4607 other half received bilateral globus pallidus interna (GPI) surgery. Four participants in  
4608 PDSURG also received GPI surgery. Follow-up periods within the studies ranged from 3 to  
4609 12 months. Only 1 study (Okun et al., 2012) controlled for implantation effect: all patients  
4610 underwent the surgical procedure but the control group's devices were not activated during  
4611 the period of randomisation. However, participants were aware of their treatment allocation.  
4612 In the other 3 RCTs, participants were not blinded to treatment allocation, though some  
4613 outcome assessors were.

4614 GRADE tables summarising the findings of the included evidence and its susceptibility to  
4615 bias, along with details of quantitative synthesis, are provided in appendix E. Full evidence  
4616 tables are in appendix D.

#### 4617 **LCIG -v- BMT**

4618 One RCT (Olanow et al., 2014) investigated the effectiveness of continuous intrajejunal  
4619 infusion of levodopa-carbidopa intestinal gel (LCIG) compared with BMT in 66 individuals  
4620 with advanced Parkinson's disease (mean age=64.4; mean disease duration 10.4 years;  
4621 mean PDQ-39 single index=36.8; mean motor [UPDRS-III] score [on]=20.2; mean levodopa  
4622 dose 1062 mg/day). The trial had a randomised, controlled, double-blind, double-dummy  
4623 design. All participants underwent jejunal placement of a percutaneous gastrojejunostomy  
4624 tube, and were then randomised to receive immediate-release oral levodopa–carbidopa plus  
4625 a placebo intestinal gel, or an oral placebo plus levodopa–carbidopa intestinal gel. Patients  
4626 were followed up for 12 weeks.

4627 A GRADE table summarising the findings of the included RCT and its susceptibility to bias is  
4628 provided in appendix E. A full evidence table is in appendix D.

#### 4629 **Indirect comparison**

4630 An indirect comparison between DBS and LCIG was performed using 1-year data from  
4631 PDSURG and 12-week data from Olanow et al. (2014), assessed via a common comparator  
4632 of BMT. The approach was based on standard indirect comparison methods (Bucher et al.,  
4633 1997), but was modified to account for increased uncertainty inherent in the shorter follow-up  
4634 of the LCIG trial. For full details of methods, see appendix F

4635 A GRADE table summarising the results of the indirect comparison is provided in appendix  
4636 E.

4637

4638 **10.3.5 Health economic evidence**

4639 **10.3.5.1 Review of published cost–utility analyses**

4640 Literature searches were conducted to identify existing CUAs comparing DBS, LCIG and  
4641 BMT for people with advanced Parkinson's disease (see appendix I for the search  
4642 strategies). A total of 2,910 articles were returned, of which 15 were ordered and 7 were  
4643 included. In addition, 3 CUAs were identified in the rerun search at the end of guideline  
4644 development (including 1 that had been made available to us in draft by the authors as part  
4645 of the call for evidence – see 0). Finally, the CUA that had been performed for the previous  
4646 NICE guideline was also considered as evidence, giving a total of 11 included analyses.

4647 Relevant details of the included studies are summarised in economic evidence profiles in  
4648 appendix F.

4649 **DBS -v- LCIG -v- apomorphine -v- BMT**

4650 One study (funded by manufacturers of apomorphine) with very serious limitations compared  
4651 DBS, LCIG, continuous subcutaneous apomorphine infusion (CSAI) and BMT (without  
4652 apomorphine). Walter and Odin (2015) found CSAI to be cost effective compared with BMT  
4653 (ICER £6440 per QALY), with DBS dominated and LCIG much more expensive (ICER  
4654 £244,700 per QALY). The authors used a range of non-synthesised clinical evidence and a  
4655 range of assumptions (including health state utilities).

4656 **LCIG -v- BMT**

4657 Two studies (both funded by the manufacturers of LCIG) with potentially serious and very  
4658 serious limitations compared LCIG and BMT. Kristiansen et al. (2009) used a 2-year decision  
4659 tree to find LCIG was not cost-effective compared with BMT (ICER SEK6,100,000 per  
4660 QALY). The intervention effect was assumed to remain for 2 years and utilities were not  
4661 measured using EQ-5D. Lowin et al. (2011) used a Markov model and found LCIG was not  
4662 cost effective compared with BMT (ICER £36,000 per QALY), despite favourable  
4663 assumptions and an underlying assumption that modelled effects (Hoehn and Yahr stage  
4664 and off time) were independent.

4665 **DBS -v- BMT**

4666 Eight studies compared DBS with BMT. The only directly applicable study was a UK RCT-  
4667 based CUA with 5-year and 10-year extrapolations (McIntosh et al., 2016), but this still had  
4668 potentially serious limitations. It found DBS was not cost effective compared with BMT  
4669 (5-year ICER £45,200 per QALY, 10-year ICER £70,600 per QALY) and had methodological  
4670 differences to modelled analyses and assumptions that may not reflect current clinical care in  
4671 the UK.

4672 Dams et al. (2013), Eggington et al. (2014; funded by makers of DBS equipment) and  
4673 Kawamoto et al. (2016) used similar structures to Lowin et al. (2011), with similar  
4674 independence assumptions and potentially serious limitations. They found that, compared  
4675 with BMT, DBS was associated with ICERs ranging from €6700 to US\$70,200 per QALY.  
4676 Transitions, assumptions about intervention effects and included costs, utilities and discount  
4677 rates differed between the 3 papers. The previous NICE clinical guideline (NICE, 2006) found  
4678 DBS to be cost effective compared with BMT (ICER £19,500 per QALY) but was a simplified  
4679 cost–benefit analysis with very serious limitations. Using a residence-based model,  
4680 Tomaszewski and Holloway (2001; potentially serious limitations) found DBS to confer  
4681 additional QALYs at an ICER of \$49,200 per QALY, compared with BMT. Valldeoriola et al.  
4682 (2007) reported outcomes from a partially applicable 1-year Spanish prospective, open study  
4683 and found, with very serious limitations, DBS to be reasonably cost effective compared with  
4684 BMT (ICER €34,400 per QALY). Zhu et al. (2014) report a rudimentary before-and-after



4685 analysis of a very small (n=13) population of people undergoing DBS, estimating an ICER of  
 4686 US\$62,846 per QALY gained with DBS compared with previous care over a 2-year time  
 4687 horizon.

#### 4688 **Summary**

4689 There was limited consistency in the results of the included CUAs. Both CUAs comparing  
 4690 LCIG with BMT (Kristiansen et al. 2009, Lowin et al. 2011) and the most directly applicable  
 4691 CUA comparing DBS with BMT (McIntosh et al., 2016) found ICERs above commonly  
 4692 accepted willingness-to-pay thresholds for the interventions. The multiple comparison  
 4693 between DBS, LCIG, CSAI and BMT (Walter and Odin, 2015) suggested neither DBS nor  
 4694 LCIG are cost effective compared with BMT, but CSAI is. Model-based CUAs found DBS is  
 4695 cost effective compared with BMT (Dams et al, 2013, Eggington et al. 2014, NICE 2006,  
 4696 Tomaszewski and Holloway 2001) but generally with ICERs very close to accepted  
 4697 thresholds. A non-randomised trial-based CUA found DBS to be reasonably cost effective  
 4698 compared with BMT (Valldeoriola et al. 2007). However, all studies had potentially serious or  
 4699 very serious limitations.

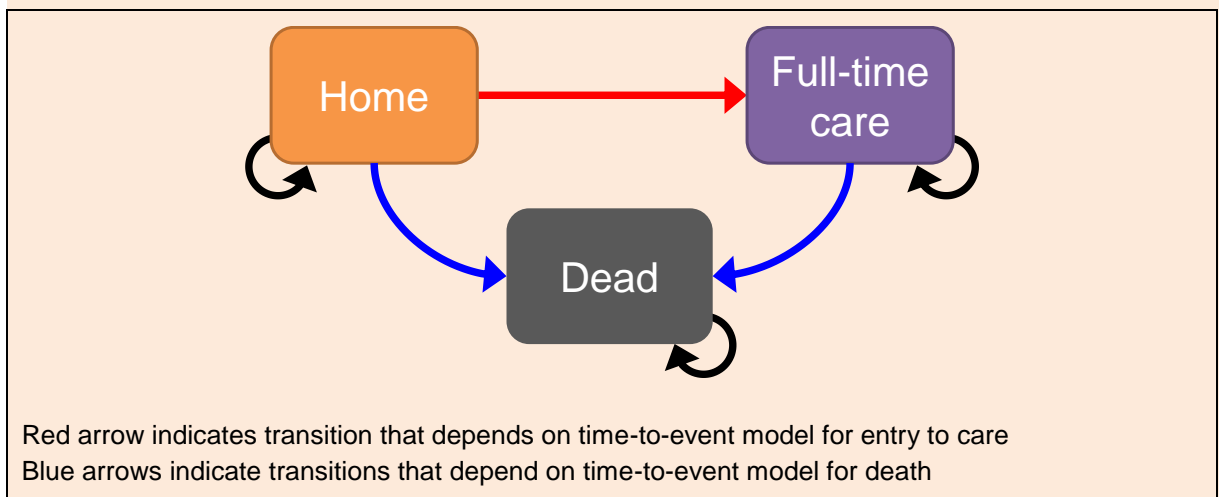
4700 As no directly applicable studies with only minor limitations were found that covered all the  
 4701 comparators under consideration, an original health economic analysis was undertaken.

#### 4702 **10.3.5.2 Original cost–utility analysis**

##### 4703 **10.3.5.2.1 Methods**

4704 An original health economic analysis was constructed to compare DBS, LCIG and BMT  
 4705 (which may include apomorphine) for people with advanced Parkinson's disease (see  
 4706 Appendix F for a full description of the model and its results). A cohort-level state-transition  
 4707 model was developed, structured around the occurrence of 2 critical events – requirement for  
 4708 full-time care and death (Figure 1).

4709



#### 4710 **Figure 1: Original cost–utility model: basic structure**

4711 Transitions were estimated using UK individual-level longitudinal data (PINE and PDSURG  
 4712 datasets) to quantify a surrogate relationship between treatment effects (as observed in  
 4713 included RCTs) and the events of interest. Variables considered were UPDRS-III (on),  
 4714 UPDRS-II (on), off-time, EQ-5D and PDQ-39. Cox proportional hazards models were  
 4715 estimated using these variables as time-varying covariates. Because UPDRS-III appeared to  
 4716 be the strongest predictor of both time to care and time to death, univariable versions of each



- 4717 model were also developed, in which transitions were estimated as functions of UPDRS-III  
4718 effect alone.
- 4719 The proportional hazards models were applied to baseline functions estimated from the  
4720 same datasets.
- 4721 The short-term effectiveness of the interventions – in terms of UPDRS II, UPDRS III, off-time,  
4722 PDQ-39 and EQ-5D – was modelled using data from included RCTs (see 10.3.3).
- 4723 • For DBS, particular reliance was placed on PDSURG, not only because it was a UK-  
4724 based trial that provided the longest follow-up in the assembled evidence but also  
4725 because patient-level data were available to the developers, which enabled the estimation  
4726 of treatment effects in participants of direct relevance to the question. For these reasons,  
4727 1-year DBS effectiveness was estimated using the PDSURG HY≥3 analyses alone,  
4728 although the model was also configured to optionally use data from the other included  
4729 RCTs with shorter follow-up to estimate effectiveness over the first year following surgery.
  - 4730 • For LCIG, only 1 RCT was available (Olanow et al., 2014), and this was limited to  
4731 12 weeks' follow-up. In order to estimate 1-year treatment effects, these 12-week data  
4732 were supplemented by 12–52 week 'drift' rates, using the observed 12–52-week effects  
4733 from Fernandez et al. (2015). This did not result in any change to the expected treatment  
4734 effect; however, it appropriately reduced the precision of the 1-year estimate.
- 4735 The GDG advised on the most plausible assumptions for extrapolating 1-year treatment  
4736 effects to the lifetime horizon of the model. The group agreed that different assumptions  
4737 should be adopted for the different variables. It felt that, for motor symptoms – UPDRS-III  
4738 and off-time – it was reasonable to assume that the benefit of DBS and LCIG over BMT that  
4739 was observed in the RCTs would persist indefinitely. However, in other domains – activities  
4740 of daily living (UPDRS-II) and quality of life (PDQ-39 and EQ-5D) – an attenuation of benefit  
4741 over time was a more realistic assumption. This reflects group members' experience  
4742 (particularly of DBS) that, while the motor effect of treatment does not diminish, its  
4743 contribution to overall quality of life is gradually reduced by the development of non-motor  
4744 symptoms over time. In the base case, it was assumed that these outcomes would gradually  
4745 revert to the same level as modelled in the BMT arm over a period of 7 years.
- 4746 The absolute rates of progress over time to which these relative effects were applied were  
4747 estimated from patient-level data (PINE or PDSURG).
- 4748 Although relative and absolute functions to project EQ-5D over time were developed, an  
4749 alternative approach to estimating health-related quality of life was adopted in the base case.  
4750 Using patient-level data, models to estimate EQ-5D as a function of the other clinical  
4751 variables were developed.
- 4752 The GDG estimated quality-of-life decrements associated with undergoing DBS or  
4753 percutaneous endoscopic gastro-jejunostomy (PEG-J) insertion surgery, or the complications  
4754 that may arise with them, on the basis of their experience.
- 4755 DBS battery replacements were modelled using device-level data from PDSURG.
- 4756 The use of continuous subcutaneous apomorphine infusion was part of best medical  
4757 treatment in PDSURG, and the RCT suggested that DBS may reduce the need for  
4758 apomorphine, thereby reducing significant costs. To account for this in the model, data were  
4759 extracted from the PDSURG dataset for, with DBS and BMT, the proportion of participants  
4760 using apomorphine at baseline who discontinued it during year 1 and, similarly, the  
4761 proportion not using apomorphine at baseline who commenced using it during the same  
4762 period. For people who had been randomised to DBS, it was also possible to calculate  
4763 subsequent rates of discontinuing or commencing apomorphine for years 2–3, and >3. In the  
4764 base case, it was assumed that the transition matrix implied by these probabilities would  
4765 continue to apply beyond the observed periods (meaning a simple Markov model could be  
4766 calculated to estimate the proportion of people requiring apomorphine at any one time). No

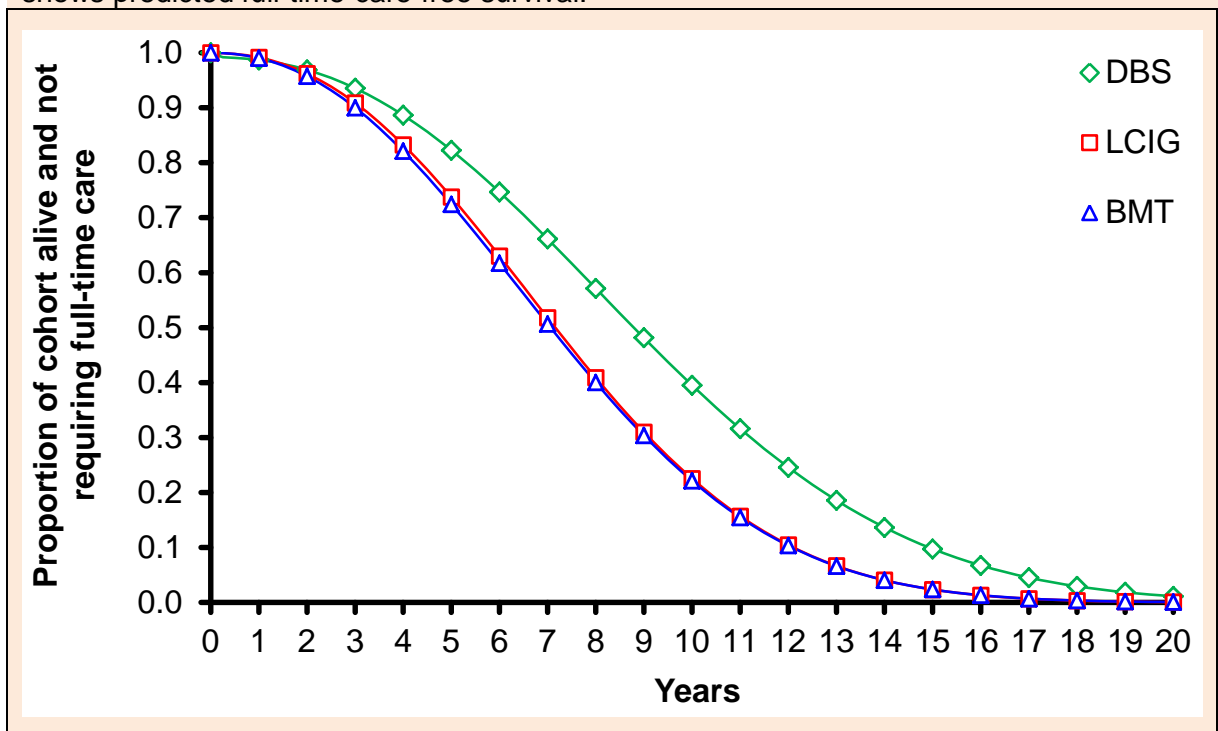
4767 analogous data were available for LCIG, so it was assumed that LCIG has a 100%  
4768 apomorphine-sparing effect.

4769 Other intervention resource use and unit costs were taken from standard sources and agreed  
4770 by the GDG. Concomitant medication costs and other healthcare usage costs were taken  
4771 from PDSURG. All costs were adjusted to 2014 prices.

4772 All costs and effects were discounted at 3.5% per annum.

4773 **3.5.2.2 Results**

4774 Both DBS and LCIG are predicted to confer gains in quality-adjusted life expectation, when  
4775 compared with BMT. DBS is associated with a little under three-quarters of a QALY gained,  
4776 and LCIG around one-fifth of a QALY. People receiving DBS are predicted to spend a  
4777 smaller proportion of their lives in full-time care than those receiving LCIG or BMT. Figure 2  
4778 shows predicted full-time-care-free survival.



Update 2017

4779 **Figure 2: Original cost-utility model: predicted full-time-care-free survival (using PINE**  
4780 **LOCF models for time to full-time care and time to death)**

4781 The lifetime costs of initial DBS surgery, AEs and device replacements amount to around  
4782 £40,000 for the average patient. Some of this money is offset by reductions in apomorphine  
4783 and full-time care costs; however, the net estimate is that DBS costs a little under £25,000  
4784 more than BMT, in the typical case. LCIG surgery costs much less than DBS, and substantial  
4785 savings over BMT could be expected as the need for other medication is reduced and the  
4786 need for apomorphine is removed. However, these amounts are dwarfed by the very high  
4787 costs of LCIG itself. It is estimated that the average patient's lifetime LCIG cost would be  
4788 over £150,000 (over £33,500 per year).

4789 When cost and QALY data are combined (Table 22), DBS is associated with an ICER of  
4790 around £33,500 per QALY gained. LCIG is dominated by DBS (that is, it is predicted to cost  
4791 more and confer less benefit).

4792 **Table 22: Original cost-utility model: incremental cost-utility results**

Costs	Effects	Incremental
-------	---------	-------------

	(£)	(QALYs)	Costs (£)	Effects (QALYs)	ICER (£/QALY)
BMT	£105,156	2.346			
DBS	£129,642	3.075	£24,485	0.729	£33,603
LCIG	£225,386	2.568	£95,744	-0.507	dominated

4793 In probabilistic analysis, DBS provided best value in 26.7% of iterations and LCIG in 0%, if  
4794 QALYs are valued at £20,000 each.

4795 In one-way sensitivity analyses, the ICER for DBS compared with BMT was found to be most  
4796 sensitive to:

- 4797 • Device lifespan – if batteries last a mean of 20 years, the ICER falls below £20,000/QALY
- 4798 • Effect of DBS on EQ-5D – if the upper 95%CI (a mean difference of 0.225, compared with  
4799 BMT) is adopted, the ICER falls below £20,000/QALY
- 4800 • Coefficients for time-to-care and time-to-death models, especially off-time and UPDRS-III

4801 When LCIG was compared with BMT alone, the extra QALYs conferred by LCIG were found  
4802 to come at a cost of £542,012 each. In sensitivity analysis, no plausible variations to  
4803 parameters resulted in an ICER lower than £200,000 per QALY. Even when all effectiveness  
4804 parameters are set to the favourable bound of their 95% confidence intervals and all effects  
4805 are assumed to last indefinitely, LCIG is associated with an ICER in the region of £80,000  
4806 per QALY when compared with BMT. The only circumstance under which LCIG would have  
4807 an ICER lower than £20,000 per QALY, compared with BMT, is if it is assumed that  
4808 cassettes cost £20 or less (and the current assumption that the pump and its maintenance  
4809 are provided without charge to the NHS can be maintained).

### 4810 10.3.6 Evidence statements

#### 4811 10.3.6.1 Adverse events – perioperative

##### 4812 DBS

4813 Moderate-quality evidence from 4 RCTs reported exposure to DBS to more than double the  
4814 likelihood of experiencing a serious adverse event compared with BMT only (RR=2.26,  
4815 95%CI: 1.57 to 3.23).

4816 Very low-quality evidence from 4 RCTs could not differentiate the rate of falls in people  
4817 receiving DBS and BMT: at a 95% confidence level, data were consistent with appreciable  
4818 benefit or appreciable harm.

##### 4819 LCIG

4820 Adverse events were very common in people receiving both active and placebo intestinal  
4821 infusions, with around 90% of participants experiencing at least 1 device complication.  
4822 However, the RCT provided very low-quality evidence on the relative incidence of AEs, so it  
4823 was not possible to establish whether administration of active LCIG increased or decreased  
4824 complications.

4825 Very low-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the rate of falls in people  
4826 receiving LCIG and BMT: at a 95% confidence level, data were consistent with appreciable  
4827 benefit or appreciable harm.

**4828 10.3.6.2 Symptom severity: Hoehn and Yahr score, UPDRS, dyskinesia, 'on' and 'off' time****4829 DBS**

4830 Moderate-quality evidence from 3 RCTs showed that Hoehn and Yahr score decreases by a  
4831 greater amount in people receiving DBS than in those who receive BMT only (MD=-0.66;  
4832 95%CI: -0.82 to -0.50).

4833 Low-quality evidence from 2 RCTs showed that mean daily 'on' time without troublesome  
4834 dyskinesias is considerably higher in people receiving DBS compared with those who receive  
4835 BMT only (MD=3.66 hours; 95%CI: 1.62 to 5.71).

4836 Low-quality evidence from 2 RCTs showed that mean daily 'off' time is considerably reduced  
4837 in people receiving DBS compared with those who receive BMT only (MD=-2.48 hours;  
4838 95%CI: -3.10 to -1.86).

4839 Moderate-quality evidence from 4 RCTs did not identify meaningful differences in mentation  
4840 (as measured by UPDRS part I) between people receiving DBS and those who receive BMT  
4841 only.

4842 Moderate-quality evidence from 4 RCTs showed that activities of daily living (as measured by  
4843 UPDRS part II) are less impaired in people receiving DBS compared with those who receive  
4844 BMT only (MD=-2.98; 95%CI: -4.50 to -1.46).

4845 Low-quality evidence from 4 RCTs showed that motor function (as measured by UPDRS part  
4846 III) is better in people receiving DBS compared with those who receive BMT only (MD=-4.93;  
4847 95%CI: -7.52 to -2.34).

4848 Low-quality evidence from 3 RCTs showed that complications of therapy (as measured by  
4849 UPDRS part IV) are less prevalent in people receiving DBS compared with those who  
4850 receive BMT only (MD=-4.05; 95%CI: -5.83 to -2.28).

**4851 LCIG**

4852 High-quality evidence from 1 RCT showed that mean daily 'on' time without troublesome  
4853 dyskinesias is considerably higher in people receiving LCIG compared with those who  
4854 receive BMT only (MD=2.28 hours; 95%CI: 0.4 to 4.09).

4855 High-quality evidence from 1 RCT showed that mean daily 'off' time is considerably reduced  
4856 in people receiving LCIG compared with those who receive BMT only (MD=-1.91 hours;  
4857 95%CI: -3.03 to -0.79).

4858 High-quality evidence from 1 RCT showed that activities of daily living (as measured by  
4859 UPDRS part II) are less impaired in people receiving LCIG compared with those who receive  
4860 BMT only (MD=-3.00; 95%CI: -5.16 to -0.84).

4861 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT did not identify meaningful differences in motor  
4862 function (as measured by UPDRS part III) between people receiving LCIG and those who  
4863 received BMT only (MD=1.40; 95%CI: -2.72 to 5.52).

4864 High-quality evidence from 1 RCT showed that LCIG improves clinical global impression of  
4865 change score compared with BMT only (MD=-0.7; 95%CI: -1.4 to -0.1).

**4866 Indirect comparison**

4867 Low- and very low-quality indirect comparisons based on 2 RCTs did not identify meaningful  
4868 differences in activities of daily living (as measured by UPDRS part II) and mean daily 'off'  
4869 time between people undergoing DBS and those receiving LCIG.

- 4870 A moderate-quality indirect comparison based on 2 RCTs showed that motor function (as  
4871 measured by UPDRS part III) is better in people undergoing DBS compared with those who  
4872 receive LCIG (MD=-7.88; 95%CI: -13.63 to -2.14).
- 4873 10.3.6.3 Neuropsychiatric non-motor features: cognition, depression**
- 4874 DBS**
- 4875 Moderate-quality evidence from 3 RCTs showed that DBS is associated with a moderate-  
4876 sized deficit in phonemic fluency, when compared with BMT alone (SMD=-0.52;  
4877 95% CI: -0.71 to -0.33).
- 4878 In other domains of cognitive function and depression, low- and very low-quality evidence  
4879 from 3–4 RCTs showed that DBS may be associated with small deficits, when compared with  
4880 BMT alone; however, at a 95% confidence level, data are also consistent with no meaningful  
4881 difference.
- 4882 LCIG**
- 4883 No evidence for the effect of LCIG on any neuropsychiatric features was reported.
- 4884 10.3.6.4 Health-related quality of life – patient**
- 4885 DBS**
- 4886 Moderate-quality evidence from 3 RCTs showed a considerable improvement in Parkinson's  
4887 disease-related quality of life, as assessed by the PDQ-39, in people undergoing DBS  
4888 compared with those receiving BMT only (MD=-8.28; 95%CI: -10.27 to -6.30).
- 4889 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT showed a considerable improvement in health-related  
4890 quality of life, as assessed by the EQ-5D, in people undergoing DBS compared with those  
4891 receiving BMT alone (MD=0.12; 95%CI: 0.02 to 0.22).
- 4892 LCIG**
- 4893 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT showed a considerable improvement in Parkinson's  
4894 disease-related quality of life, as assessed by the PDQ-39, in people receiving LCIG  
4895 compared with those receiving BMT only (MD=-7.00; 95%CI: -12.49 to -1.51).
- 4896 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT was suggestive of a considerable improvement in  
4897 health-related quality of life, as assessed by the EQ-5D, in people receiving LCIG compared  
4898 with those receiving BMT only; however, at a 95% confidence level, data are also consistent  
4899 with no difference (MD=0.07; 95%CI: -0.01 to 0.15).
- 4900 Indirect comparison**
- 4901 Low-quality indirect comparisons based on 2 RCTs did not identify meaningful differences in  
4902 PDQ-39 or EQ-5D between people undergoing DBS and those receiving LCIG.
- 4903 10.3.6.5 Health-related quality of life – carer**
- 4904 DBS**
- 4905 No evidence was reported for the effect of DBS on carer quality of life.



- 4906 **LCIG**
- 4907 High-quality evidence from 1 RCT showed that, compared with best medical therapy, LCIG  
4908 may decrease level of carer burden as assessed by the Zarit interview; however, at a 95%  
4909 confidence level, data are also consistent with no difference (MD=-4.50, 95%CI: -10.58 to  
4910 1.58).
- 4911 **10.3.6.6 Medication load**
- 4912 **DBS**
- 4913 Moderate-quality evidence from 3 RCTs showed a considerable reduction in anti-Parkinson's  
4914 medication in people undergoing DBS compared with those who receiving BMT only  
4915 (MD=-381 mg levodopa-equivalent; 95%CI: -468 to -295).
- 4916 **LCIG**
- 4917 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT showed that LCIG may reduce requirement for  
4918 levodopa compared with BMT only; however, at a 95% confidence level, data are also  
4919 consistent with no difference (MD=-158 mg; 95%CI: -324.5 to 8.5).
- 4920 **10.3.6.7 Health economic evidence statements**
- 4921 **Original cost-utility analysis**
- 4922 One directly applicable original health economic model with potentially serious limitations  
4923 found that, when compared with BMT, DBS confers around 0.75 QALYs at an additional cost  
4924 of approximately £25,000, leading to an ICER of £33,500 per QALY gained. LCIG is more  
4925 costly and less effective than DBS and has no probability of providing good value for money  
4926 compared with BMT.
- 4927 **DBS**
- 4928 Nine studies with potentially or very serious limitations found a range of ICERs for DBS  
4929 compared with BMT. One directly applicable study with potentially serious limitations and 1  
4930 partially applicable study with very serious limitations found DBS was not cost effective  
4931 compared with BMT (ICERs of £70,500 per QALY and ICER US\$62,800 per QALY,  
4932 respectively); 1 partially applicable study with very serious limitations found DBS was  
4933 dominated by continuous apomorphine infusion. Six partially applicable studies with  
4934 potentially serious or very serious limitations found DBS to produce additional QALYs  
4935 compared with BMT, but at ICER values close to commonly accepted thresholds in their  
4936 respective countries.
- 4937 **LCIG**
- 4938 Three partially applicable studies with potentially serious or very serious limitations found that  
4939 LCIG is associated with ICERs above usual thresholds, when compared with BMT (£36,000  
4940 per QALY; SEK6.1m per QALY) or CSAI (£244,700 per QALY).
- 4941 **10.3.7 Evidence to recommendations**

**Relative value of  
different outcomes**

The GDG did not prioritise symptom-based outcomes above person-reported outcomes or adverse events. The group felt it was important to consider both the benefits and harms of interventions, and to consider a wide perspective of benefits.

Most of the outcomes of interest for this question are measured on a continuous scale (usually in terms of change from baseline). Minimally



	<p>clinically important differences (MCID) were discussed. The GDG was aware of attempts to quantify MCIDs for some outcomes in the research literature. It agreed the following as reasonable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PDQ39 single index: 1.6 points (Peto et al., 2001)</li> <li>• UPDRS-II (activities of daily living): 3 points (Schrag et al., 2006)</li> <li>• UPDRS-III (motor): between 3.25 (Horváth et al., 2015) and 5 points (Schrag et al., 2006)</li> </ul> <p>For some outcomes (EQ-5D, Zarit carer burden interview, on time and off time), the GDG agreed that any statistically significant differences in changes from baseline would also be clinically meaningful. The GDG agreed that it was not sensible to attempt to define a population-level MCID for changes in HY stage: individuals can only move by whole or half-points on the scale (and any such changes are reflective of obviously meaningful deterioration/improvement), but a population-level mean change of a fraction of a point is more difficult to interpret. Therefore, the GDG decided it was reasonable to conclude that any treatments that result in measurable, statistically significant differences in mean Hoehn and Yahr score must have affected a nontrivial proportion of people by a nontrivial amount.</p>
<p><b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b></p>	<p>UPDRS outcomes were all measured in the on-medication state. The GDG noted a potential multiplicative effect where people were having more on time and their UPDRS outcomes were better in that longer time.</p> <p>Whilst both interventions (DBS and LCIG) generally provided benefits over best medical treatment (BMT), the indirect comparison showed the interventions themselves were only significantly different for UPDRS-III (motor score). Other outcomes all indicated a trend towards DBS being more effective than LCIG, but these differences were non-significant. The GDG agreed that these findings had clinical face validity.</p> <p>The GDG noted that the benefits of DBS clearly outweighed potential harms and DBS provided greater levels of benefits than LCIG, which in turn provided greater benefits than BMT. The blinding strategy in the LCIG RCT (Olanow et al., 2014) meant the evidence showed non-significant adverse event outcomes (because all participants underwent insertion of a PEG tube). However, the GDG noted that virtually every participant in both arms experienced adverse events as well as device complications.</p> <p>The GDG noted some evidence that DBS may have a negative effect on cognition. The included trials showed that phonemic fluency decreases to a greater degree in participants receiving DBS than in people receiving medication alone, with an effect size that would conventionally be thought of as moderate. There was also a significant difference in semantic fluency, although the effect size was small. The GDG noted that these findings were consistent with members' clinical experience, though the group also found it credible that the magnitude of any impact is small (that is, cognitive changes, where noticeable, are invariably relatively minor, and outweighed by larger benefits in other domains).</p> <p>The GDG had identified incidence of falls as a potentially important outcome. These showed a heterogeneous picture with fairly low event rates. The GDG postulated it could be argued that both increases (due to improved mobility and more opportunities to fall) and decreases (due to improved control over mobility) in falls could be consistent with positive outcomes.</p> <p>The GDG concluded that, clinically, if DBS and LCIG were both options, then DBS should be preferred to LCIG.</p>
<p><b>Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use</b></p>	<p>The original health economic model found DBS showed QALY benefits over LCIG (and both did over BMT) and the GDG agreed that this was consistent with the clinical evidence.</p> <p>The GDG agreed that the most important evidence for resource use with DBS compared with BMT came from the PDSURG trial, and noted that there have been some changes in practice since that trial was initiated (see</p>

'Quality of evidence', below). However, the GDG was aware that, in the original model, DBS costs were based, so far as possible, on current NHS practice and costings and, therefore, should not be unduly biased by any unrepresentativeness in PDSURG costs.

The GDG chose to model the most applicable and long-term DBS data (PDSURG HY $\geq$ 3 population), rather than the published PDSURG data or meta-analysed outcomes over a variety of time points, as the group agreed that this most accurately reflected the population in the decision space. It noted that, of the available clinical data, this population showed the greatest benefit levels.

The GDG gave advice on the most plausible assumptions for extrapolating 1-year treatment effects to the lifetime horizon of the model. The group agreed that different assumptions should be adopted for the different variables. It felt that, for motor symptoms – UPDRS-III and off-time – it was reasonable to assume that the benefit of DBS and LCIG over BMT that was observed in the RCTs would persist indefinitely. However, in other domains – activities of daily living (UPDRS-II) and quality of life (PDQ-39 and EQ-5D) – an attenuation of benefit over time was a more realistic assumption. This reflects group members' experience (particularly of DBS) that, while the motor effect of treatment does not diminish, its contribution to overall quality of life is gradually reduced by the development of non-motor symptoms over time. In the base case, it was assumed that these outcomes would gradually revert to the same level as modelled in the BMT arm over a period of 7 years.

No long-term (beyond 1 year) randomised data exist measuring the intervention effect length, or the shape of the progression over time (for example, tapered, sustained benefit followed by quicker tapering). The group debated the potential to use non-randomised data but noted the lack of a counterfactual (that is, a comparator arm estimating how people's disease might have progressed without intervention) made it impossible to draw meaningful conclusions from the experience of people receiving DBS over time. However, in support of its base-case expectation of 7 years' effect, the GDG highlighted non-randomised, case series evidence supporting sustained benefit at 5 years (Volkman et al., 2009), but not at 8–9 years (Fasano et al., 2010; Zibetti et al., 2011).

Sensitivity analyses indicated that, if 100% of the benefit at 1 year were sustained over all patients' lifetimes, the ICER for DBS versus BMT fell to £20,000 per QALY, which is closely comparable with the results of existing economic evaluation making similar assumptions.

There was support within the GDG for assuming DBS had a greater sustained impact than LCIG, where the impact was felt to taper more quickly. However, in its base case, the GDG chose to keep the assumptions the same for both interventions.

Device lifespan was also a key parameter. Whilst the actual operation is relatively cheap and has only a small quality of life impact, device replacement equipment is costly (around £10,500). Device lifespan estimates were taken from individual level PDSURG data, giving a mean of 5.7 years. Noting many of the PDSURG operations were undertaken over a decade ago and technology may have improved, the GDG felt it was possible that current battery-life may be greater. However, sensitivity analysis demonstrated that batteries would need to last an average of 20 years before the ICER for DBS -v- BMT fell below £20,000 / QALY. It was noted that DBS could not be recommended without funding device replacements, as an intervention could not be stopped in this manner.

Rechargeable devices are becoming available and the GDG pre-specified a scenario analysis using the unit costs of rechargeable devices (higher up-front cost than replaceable devices, but no ongoing costs). Whilst costs for rechargeable devices were available, no data on their efficacy, or the quality of life impact of recharging the device, were included. The GDG felt there could be a quality of life impact from the recharging process associated with

rechargeable devices and this had not yet been explored in the literature. The GDG also noted that assuming replacement costs of zero is likely to underestimate the true maintenance costs of rechargeable devices. For these reasons, whilst a scenario using rechargeable devices resulted in ICER that was essentially identical to the base-case result assuming periodic replacements, the GDG saw this as providing a 'best-case' estimate.

The GDG saw no circumstance under which LCIG would be recommended compared with either DBS and BMT (dominated by DBS) or BMT alone (ICER £540,000 per QALY). The model captured quality of life and off-time gains from LCIG, but the results were driven primarily by lack of effect on UPDRS-III score and the very substantial costs of LCIG itself (estimated to be over £150,000 over an average person's lifetime). Because all results for LCIG were substantially above any plausible cost-effectiveness threshold (compared with DBS and BMT), the GDG concluded it should make a negative recommendation (that is, state that LCIG should not be offered to people with advanced PD).

The GDG understood that it was not straightforward to select a single deterministic ICER from the original model as representing a best estimate of the cost effectiveness of DBS compared with BMT, because various scenarios are possible with different inputs, especially when it comes to the choice of models estimating the effect of clinical variables on time to care and time to death. Averaging probabilistically across the most plausible scenarios (while also accounting for parameter uncertainty) resulted in an ICER of around £33,500 / QALY. The GDG noted that this is somewhat higher than the thresholds defined as representing an effective use of NHS resources in NICE's methods for developing guidelines. However, the GDG emphasised that there is currently a single commissioner for all complex neurosurgery – including DBS – in NHS England's arrangements for specialised services. As existing DBS services are well established and there is only one commissioner responsible for these, it could be reasonable that NHS England might choose to continue to fund DBS, even though the ICER is likely to be higher than usual thresholds for NICE clinical guidelines. Given the commissioning context, it is not clear that funding bears the same opportunity costs as treatments commissioned by local NHS commissioning bodies – in other words, the particular funding stream available for specialised commissioning is used to fund a variety of expensive interventions, and it is not clear that any disinvestment from DBS would release funds for the rest of the NHS to make use of. Therefore, the GDG chose to make a recommendation that DBS should be considered for people with advanced Parkinson's disease, in the knowledge that it would only be available for use if the body that commissions it considers it a reasonable use of NHS resources. This funding arrangement has the additional benefit of ensuring that DBS can only be made available in appropriately experienced and equipped centres.

The GDG noted that subcutaneous apomorphine infusion is provided fairly commonly for people with advanced Parkinson's disease in the NHS. In line with this, it understood that subcutaneous apomorphine was a potential component of the BMT to which DBS was compared in PDSURG. As a result, the original model had to assume that it was available as part of BMT. However, it is unclear how clinically effective and cost effective apomorphine is, and it is not possible to predict what outcomes would have been observed in PDSURG had it not been available. In the original model, DBS and LCIG derive some cost benefit from reducing the need for apomorphine. It is possible that BMT would provide better value for money if there were no possibility of subcutaneous apomorphine. In comparison with such an approach, DBS and LCIG would lose some cost benefit and appear somewhat less cost effective. The GDG noted this anomaly, and expressed the view that the ideal trial would have 4 arms – comparing DBS with no apomorphine, BMT with no apomorphine, DBS ± apomorphine and BMT ± apomorphine. However, in the absence of such evidence, it is not possible to

	<p>speculate how much value apomorphine contributes to BMT. Moreover, the GDG noted that it would not be possible to recommend future research adopts such a design, as the clear benefits of DBS would make it difficult to recruit participants ethically.</p> <p>The GDG noted that the original health economic model suggests DBS provides somewhat better value for money than the published economic evaluation of PDSURG, even though the original model is predominantly based on evidence from PDSURG. It understood that there were multiple reasons for this: the PDSURG analysis is based on the whole RCT population, whereas the original model uses data on the HY≥3 subgroup (in whom the greatest effects were seen); the original model estimates ongoing cost benefits from apomorphine-sparing effects of DBS (which is not accounted for beyond 1 year in the PDSURG analysis) and from reduced time in full-time care (which is not considered at all); the method for estimating device replacement costs was also believed to be more precise in the original model than in PDSURG.</p> <p>The GDG also explored the substantial differences between the new modelling and that presented in the previous clinical guideline, where DBS was recommended with an ICER of £19,500 per QALY compared with BMT. The GDG was confident the new modelling provided a substantially more robust assessment of the cost effectiveness of DBS in people with advanced Parkinson's disease.</p> <p>Nevertheless, published, model-based economic evaluations (all with potentially or very serious limitations) tended to produce ICERs somewhat nearer common cost-effectiveness thresholds. The GDG agreed the original health economic model had addressed many of the identified limitations including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Model structures reliant on assumed independent transitions across 2 measures from non-advanced PD populations</li> <li>• Lack of appropriately synthesised, randomised intervention effects</li> <li>• Assumed quality of life gains</li> <li>• A failure to model critical resource impacts explicitly (full-time care and use of apomorphine)</li> </ul>
<p><b>Quality of evidence</b></p>	<p>Best medical treatment (BMT) was noted to be country specific; in particular, not all countries advocate the use of apomorphine, whereas its use is comparatively common in the UK. This could make the intervention effect magnitude appear greater in RCTs from countries where apomorphine is not part of BMT. This may also impact multi-centre studies in the UK, with some centres using apomorphine more routinely than others. Additionally, people in the BMT arm of PDSURG (Williams et al., 2010) – knowing they could receive DBS at the end of the 12-month randomisation period – may have been less willing to maximise apomorphine use in the randomised period.</p> <p>RCT populations, whilst similar to each other, were felt to be younger than typical Parkinson's disease populations. Typical diagnosis would be aged 60+, whereas the included RCTs had an average age of around 60 with a decade of Parkinson's disease duration.</p> <p>The single RCT for LCIG versus BMT was the only blinded RCT. All people received a PEG-tube which meant any reported adverse event differences should be related to the drug rather than the device. However, adverse event rates were high in both arms. The GDG felt it was inappropriate to downgrade DBS RCTs for a lack of blinding due to ethical and practical considerations when trying to design a blinded DBS RCT. The GDG noted the included RCTs were likely to be the highest quality that could be achieved for DBS. This lack of blinding may lead to an overestimate of the intervention effect, but other factors may lead to underestimates (for example, participants who know they have been randomised to surgery may have unrealistic expectations of the procedure, which may impact on patient-reported outcomes following surgery).</p>

Measuring change over time in quality of life may be impacted by a person's expectations of therapy. Also, the level to which a person has previously adapted to their limitations may impact both their baseline valuation and valuation of any subsequent change. The GDG felt these issues had been shown in previous research in people with advanced Parkinson's disease and may result in lower than expected quality of life gains. It also felt, whilst the EQ-5D has been proven to be sensitive for people with Parkinson's disease in general (Schrag et al., 2000), this may not be the case in people with advanced Parkinson's disease and it may be more difficult to achieve improvement across the 3 levels of the 5 EQ-5D domains.

Virtually all outcomes were downgraded for indirectness as, apart from the PDSurg HY $\geq$ 3 population, all RCTs contained people who did not have advanced Parkinson's disease (as defined for this review question).

UPDRS-II was not downgraded for inconsistency as, although there was evidence of statistical heterogeneity between RCTs, that was plausibly explained by duration of follow-up (that is, the effect improves over time). However, UPDRS-III and UPDRS-IV were downgraded for inconsistency as their shape is less clear over time.

Perioperative adverse event data could not be analysed for the PDSURG HY $\geq$ 3 population. The GDG felt perioperative adverse event data for this population would not be unduly different to that for the full population. Age may impact adverse event rates, but this population had a similar mean age to the full population.

Before reviewing published evidence for these questions, the GDG had the benefit of a presentation from – and subsequent discussion with – 2 expert witnesses who had been investigators on the PDSURG RCT.

The GDG explored the contribution of the expert witnesses, particularly regarding the age of the PDSURG RCT (other RCTs – apart from Okun et al., 2012 – were conducted in a similar period of the 1990s and 2000s). It felt DBS may have become more effective and less expensive in recent years with changes including:

- Shorter operating times and inpatient stays and fewer outpatient appointment resources used
- Changes in intra-operative imaging requiring less operative time and staff
- Some expensive equipment no longer used (for example, robotic arms)
- Improvements in hardware such as connectors, cables, electrodes reducing the need for subsequent surgeries and revisions
- Battery lifespan has improved meaning fewer replacements needed; the replacement operation is now done as a day case under local anaesthetic

The GDG noted the high ongoing cost and impact of LCIG and queried whether treatment and evidence would be better considered on a 'responder' basis (that is, a test response period for all people, with only those showing some defined level of response continuing treatment beyond the test response period). It was noted that sometimes a naso-jejunal test was undertaken, but this was not universal. The included RCT did not involve a naso-testing period.

### 4942 10.3.8 Recommendations

- 4943 **76. Offer people in the later stages of Parkinson's disease best medical therapy,**  
4944 **which may include continuous subcutaneous apomorphine infusion. [new 2017]**
- 4945 **77. Do not offer deep brain stimulation to people whose Parkinson's disease is**  
4946 **controlled by best medical therapy. [new 2017]**
- 4947 **78. Consider deep brain stimulation for people in the later stages of Parkinson's**  
4948 **disease whose symptoms are not controlled by best medical therapy. [new 2017]**



4949 **79. Do not offer levodopa–carbidopa intestinal gel at any stage of Parkinson's**  
4950 **disease. [new 2017]**

4951 **10.4 Deep brain stimulation compared with best medical**  
4952 **treatment for earlier Parkinson's disease**

4953 **10.4.1 Review questions**

- 4954 • Is there a benefit in receiving DBS in earlier, rather than later, stages of Parkinson's  
4955 disease compared with usual care?

4956 **10.4.2 Introduction**

4957 The aim of this review question was to assess whether there is a benefit in receiving DBS  
4958 earlier in the course of Parkinson's disease (before all medical options have been  
4959 exhausted), compared with usual care. The ideal study design to answer the question  
4960 explicitly posed in the scope for this guideline would have been an extended longitudinal  
4961 study that randomised people to DBS at a relatively early stage in disease progression or to  
4962 a conventional approach with DBS reserved for advanced-stage disease. However, it was  
4963 recognised, from the outset, that such evidence is extremely unlikely to exist; therefore, it  
4964 was considered reasonable to review evidence on the effectiveness of DBS, compared with  
4965 BMT alone, in patients at an earlier stage of disease.

4966 Separate review questions sought to assess the effectiveness of DBS at a later stage of  
4967 disease (see 10.3).

4968 The review focused on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 23.

4969 **Table 23: PICO table for the effectiveness of DBS in people with early PD**

<b>Populations</b>	Patients with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease who are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Within 5 years of developing motor complications, <b>or</b></li> <li>• Hoehn &amp; Yahr stage &lt;3</li> </ul>
<b>Interventions</b>	Early intervention DBS + BMT
<b>Comparators</b>	BMT
<b>Outcomes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adverse events – perioperative</li> <li>• Adverse events – long-term complications (including falls)</li> <li>• Symptom severity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ UPDRS</li> <li>○ dyskinesia</li> <li>○ 'on' and 'off' time</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Disease progression: Hoehn &amp; Yahr score</li> <li>• Neuropsychiatric non-motor features: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Cognitive impairment</li> <li>○ Sleep disorder</li> <li>○ Suicidal ideation</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Health-related quality of life – patient</li> <li>• Health-related quality of life – carer</li> <li>• Information to inform decision making</li> <li>• Resource use and cost (including medication load)</li> <li>• Time to full time institutional care</li> </ul>

4970 For full details of the review protocols, please see Appendix C. Randomised controlled trials  
4971 (RCTs) were considered to be the most appropriate study design to derive treatment effect  
4972



4973 metrics, and were therefore considered to be the highest quality within a GRADE framework.  
 4974 All other study designs were excluded from this review, including case–control studies,  
 4975 cohort studies and case reports.

### 4976 10.4.3 Evidence review

4977 Evidence for this question was identified via the same search that was undertaken for section  
 4978 10.3; see 10.3.3 for a description.

4979 3 published RCTs and a subgroup analysis of patient-level data from a fourth RCT were  
 4980 considered relevant to this question.

4981 Evidence tables for included studies can be found in Appendix D, with GRADE profiles  
 4982 reported in Appendix E.

### 4983 10.4.4 Description of included studies

4984 A total of 4 RCTs (Charles et al., 2014; Schüpbach et al., 2007; Schüpbach et al., 2013;  
 4985 Williams et al., 2010) examined the effectiveness of DBS compared with BMT.

4986 The 2 publications by Schüpbach and colleagues report a pilot (2007) and then a larger RCT  
 4987 (2013; 'EARLYSTIM') that followed similar protocols. Patients assigned to neurostimulation  
 4988 underwent bilateral stereotactic surgery of the subthalamic nucleus (StN). Final follow-up  
 4989 assessment was conducted at 18 months (pilot, 2007) and 24 months (full RCT, 2013) post  
 4990 baseline assessment. Participants and investigators were not blinded to treatment allocation;  
 4991 however, a repeat assessment of motor scores by blinded assessors was undertaken as a  
 4992 sensitivity analysis.

4993 The small pilot RCT reported by Charles et al. (2014) randomised participants to DBS or  
 4994 BMT at an early stage in their disease course (age 50–75; 6–48 months' history of  
 4995 medication; no motor fluctuations or dyskinesias). The authors report 2 years' follow up. The  
 4996 primary outcome – UPDRS III – was assessed on video by an assessor who was unaware of  
 4997 the participants' treatment allocation; all other outcomes were collected in an unblinded  
 4998 fashion.

4999 Investigators of the PDSURG trial (primary publication: Williams et al. 2010) made patient-  
 5000 level data available to the guideline developers. The GDG was aware that PDSURG  
 5001 recruited participants with a broad range of disease severity at baseline; therefore, the group  
 5002 requested that – for this review question, which focuses on treatment of moderate PD –  
 5003 subgroup analysis based on participants with Hoehn and Yahr scores lower than 3 at  
 5004 baseline should be used, where available. Analyses based on this population were derived  
 5005 by the developers. As a sensitivity analysis, results were also derived for participants from  
 5006 PDSURG who met the – somewhat narrower – eligibility criteria for the EARLYSTIM trial; it  
 5007 was not possible to specify a cohort that precisely matched these criteria, due to different  
 5008 baseline measurements, but the critical inclusion requirements could all be replicated: age  
 5009 18–60; disease duration  $\geq 4$  years; Hoehn and Yahr  $< 3$ ; improvement of 50% or more with  
 5010 dopaminergic medication on UPDRS-III. PDSURG participants with a Hoehn and Yahr score  
 5011 of 3 or greater were analysed as part of the advanced PD review questions (see 10.3).

5012 When the PDSURG HY $< 3$  population had been extracted and combined with the other  
 5013 published RCTs, a pooled population was derived comprising 548 patients with earlier  
 5014 Parkinson's disease (mean age=55.7; mean disease duration=9.2 years; mean PDQ-39  
 5015 single index=32.3; mean motor [UPDRS-III] score [on]=14.2; mean anti-Parkinson's  
 5016 medication dose equivalent to 899 mg of levodopa per day).

5017 For adverse event data and neuropsychological outcomes, outcomes stratified by severity  
 5018 were not available in the patient-level data for PDSURG; therefore, no data are reported in

5019 this question – results from the full population (as published in Williams et al. 2010) were  
5020 used in section 10.3.

5021 In PDSURG, electrodes were implanted bilaterally into the StN; 4 participants also received  
5022 GPI surgery. Participants were followed up for 12 months. Participants and outcome  
5023 assessors were not blinded to treatment allocation.

## 5024 10.4.5 Health economic evidence

### 5025 10.4.5.1 Review of published cost-utility analyses

5026 A single literature searches was conducted to identify existing CUAs for this question and for  
5027 those comparing DBS, LCIG and BMT for people with advanced Parkinson's disease (see  
5028 appendix I for the search strategies). A total of 2,910 articles were returned, of which 15 were  
5029 ordered and none were included. However, 3 CUAs comparing early DBS with BMT were  
5030 submitted as part of the call for evidence (see 0); 1 was subsequently published in a journal  
5031 (Fundament et al., 2016). Relevant details of the included studies are summarised in  
5032 economic evidence profiles in appendix F.

5033 Using their previously published model (see 10.3.5.1) and updating inputs where necessary,  
5034 Dams et al. (2016) submitted a partially applicable study with very serious limitations which  
5035 modelled the EARLYSTIM RCT. They found early DBS to be cost effective compared with  
5036 BMT (ICER €22,700 per QALY), assuming a lifetime treatment effect. Medtronic (AIC)  
5037 submitted a partially applicable study with potentially serious limitations that used a simplified  
5038 version of their previous economic model (Eggington et al. 2014) to also model the  
5039 EARLYSTIM RCT. They found early DBS increased QALYs compared with BMT at an ICER  
5040 of €48,900 per QALY, but this ICER was highly sensitive to a number of key inputs. In  
5041 probabilistic sensitivity analysis, DBS conferred additional QALYs to BMT at an incremental  
5042 cost of €50,000 or less in 57% of iterations.

5043 Fundament et al. (2016; funded by a manufacturer of DBS equipment) undertook a directly  
5044 applicable study with potentially serious limitations, modelling the EARLYSTIM RCT from a  
5045 UK NHS perspective. The model projected 2-year data from the RCT to a 15-year time  
5046 horizon, assuming that benefits would remain constant in all domains except motor  
5047 complications (UPDRS-IV), for which it was assumed that the gap between DBS and BMT  
5048 would widen over an 8-year period. Mortality, fall probability and extrapolated quality of life all  
5049 depended on projected UPDRS profiles. The model assumed device replacements take  
5050 place at 4.5-year intervals. Apomorphine and LCIG arms were also modelled, but these are  
5051 not relevant to this population. This study found early DBS increased QALYs compared with  
5052 BMT at an ICER of £19,887 per QALY. In probabilistic sensitivity analysis, DBS conferred  
5053 additional QALYs to BMT at an incremental cost of £20,000 or less in 51% of iterations.

## 5054 10.4.6 Evidence statements

### 5055 Adverse events

5056 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 RCT could not differentiate the rate of serious adverse  
5057 events or falls in people receiving DBS and BMT: at a 95% confidence level, data were  
5058 consistent with appreciable benefit or appreciable harm.

### 5059 Symptom severity: Hoehn and Yahr score, UPDRS, dyskinesia, 'on' and 'off' time

5060 High-quality evidence from 1 RCT showed that Hoehn and Yahr score decreases by a  
5061 greater amount in people receiving DBS than in those who receive BMT only (MD=-0.32;  
5062 95%CI: -0.56 to -0.09).

- 5063 High-quality evidence from 1 RCT showed that mean daily 'on' time without troublesome  
5064 dyskinesias is higher in people receiving DBS compared with those who receive BMT only  
5065 (MD=1.90 hours; 95%CI: 0.51 to 3.29).
- 5066 High-quality evidence from 2 RCTs showed that mean daily 'off' time is considerably reduced  
5067 in people receiving DBS compared with those who receive BMT only (MD=-1.70 hours;  
5068 95%CI: -2.35 to -1.06).
- 5069 Moderate-quality evidence from 3 RCTs did not identify meaningful differences in mentation  
5070 (as measured by UPDRS part I) between people receiving DBS and those who receive BMT  
5071 only.
- 5072 Moderate-quality evidence from 4 RCTs did not identify meaningful differences in activities of  
5073 daily living (as measured by UPDRS part II) between people receiving DBS and those who  
5074 receive BMT only.
- 5075 High-quality evidence from 4 RCTs showed motor function (as measured by UPDRS part III)  
5076 is better in people receiving DBS compared with those who receive BMT only (MD=-3.21;  
5077 95%CI: -4.49 to -1.93).
- 5078 High-quality evidence from 4 RCTs showed that complications of therapy (as measured by  
5079 UPDRS part IV) are less prevalent in people receiving DBS compared with those who  
5080 receive BMT only (MD=-4.68; 95%CI: -6.75 to -2.61).
- 5081 **Neuropsychiatric non-motor features: cognition, depression**
- 5082 High-quality evidence from 2 RCTs showed that DBS improves symptoms of depression, as  
5083 assessed by the Montgomery-Åsberg depression rating scale, compared with BMT alone  
5084 (MD=-2.66; 95%CI: -4.11 to -1.20).
- 5085 Moderate-quality evidence from 2 RCTs did not identify meaningful differences in dementia  
5086 (as measured by the Mattis Dementia Rating) between people receiving DBS and those who  
5087 receive BMT only.
- 5088 **Health-related quality of life – patient**
- 5089 High-quality evidence from 4 RCTs showed an improvement in Parkinson's disease-related  
5090 quality of life, as assessed by the PDQ-39, in people undergoing DBS compared with those  
5091 receiving BMT only (MD=-5.96; 95%CI: -8.27 to -3.65).
- 5092 Low-quality evidence from 1 RCT did not identify meaningful differences in health-related  
5093 quality of life, as assessed by the EQ-5D, in people undergoing DBS compared with those  
5094 receiving BMT only. At a 95% confidence level, data are consistent with considerable benefit  
5095 and considerable harm.
- 5096 **Health-related quality of life – carer**
- 5097 No evidence was reported for the effect of DBS on carer quality of life.
- 5098 **Medication load**
- 5099 Moderate-quality evidence from 3 RCTs showed a considerable reduction in anti-Parkinson's  
5100 medication in people undergoing DBS compared with those receiving BMT only  
5101 (MD=-469 mg levodopa-equivalent; 95%CI: -765 to -173).
- 5102 **Health economic evidence statements**
- 5103 One partially applicable study with very serious limitations found early DBS to produce  
5104 additional QALYs, compared with BMT, at an ICER €22,700 per QALY. **Another partially**

5105 applicable study with potentially serious limitations found early DBS to produce additional  
 5106 QALYs, compared with BMT, at an ICER of €48,900 per QALY. One directly applicable study  
 5107 with very serious limitations found early DBS increased QALYs, compared with BMT, at an  
 5108 ICER of £20,000 per QALY. In probabilistic sensitivity analysis, DBS conferred additional  
 5109 QALYs to BMT at an incremental cost of £20,000 or less in 51% of iterations

#### 5110 10.4.7 Evidence to recommendations

<b>Relative value of different outcomes</b>	<p>The GDG did not prioritise symptom-based outcomes above person reported outcomes or adverse events. It felt it was important to consider both the benefits and harms of interventions, and to consider a wide perspective of benefits.</p> <p>Minimally clinically important differences (MCID) were discussed and agreed for some outcomes in the review questions for people with advanced disease (see 10.3.7).</p>
<b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b>	<p>The considerations from the previous review question on DBS versus LCIG versus BMT regarding multiplicative outcomes, non-motor outcomes and falls outcomes were felt also to be relevant to this evidence (see 10.3.7). The GDG felt the 2 main RCTs (EARLYSTIM and PDSURG) were set up to answer different research questions. It felt that the EARLYSTIM cohort was very specific and unlike people with Parkinson's disease that are commonly seen in UK practice. Also, BMT in the EARLYSTIM trial was thought likely to be considerably different to that in the UK.</p> <p>The GDG's experience of operating DBS on people with less advanced Parkinson's disease was that these people did find benefits, but not to the same magnitude as those with advanced Parkinson's disease. This experience was in keeping with the evidence presented for this review question compared with results seen in the advanced population (see 10.3). It felt that a difference of 2.6 points on the Montgomery-Åsberg depression scale may not represent a clinically meaningful change. The GDG also noted the lack of EQ-5D benefit shown in the PDSURG subset.</p> <p>Overall, the GDG noted no evidence was presented suggesting that the short-term benefit of DBS for people with earlier Parkinson's disease is greater than it is for those with advanced disease.</p> <p>The GDG felt DBS was being offered to increasingly younger people in the UK. To explore the clinical effectiveness and cost effectiveness of such practice, a trial comparing DBS in people who have just begun to develop motor complications/dyskinesias with DBS at its current advanced Parkinson's disease indication (using UK-based BMT) would be useful. The point at which early DBS should be offered was felt to be when people would currently offer adjuvant therapy to initial levodopa.</p>
<b>Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use</b>	<p>The economic evidence review question on DBS for people with advanced Parkinson's disease found DBS was not cost effective compared with BMT at commonly accepted cost-effectiveness thresholds. The original health economic modelling was sensitive to the intervention effect duration and magnitude (particularly for EQ-5D) and the device lifespan.</p> <p>The GDG noted the clinical evidence presented for this review question showed smaller gains for EQ-5D (and for UPDRSIII (on) and PDQ-39) compared with those that had been identified in the advanced Parkinson's disease population. Given the smaller effect, and that there was no available evidence on device lifespan for this population, but assuming that a longer duration of therapy would incur more device replacements, the GDG felt it was highly unlikely any original health economic modelling would produce an ICER within commonly accepted thresholds for this review question.</p> <p>The GDG discussed the UK-focused CUA that had been submitted by a manufacturer of DBS equipment via the call for evidence (and was subsequently published; Fundament et al., 2016). It noted the critical assumptions that all benefits observed in the 2-year EARLYSTIM RCT of</p>



	<p>DBS, compared with BMT, would persist indefinitely, and the benefit in motor complications (UPDRS-IV) would continue to grow over a period of 8 years. The GDG agreed that, although it could see why the clinical experts advising the developers of this model had emphasised the important effect that DBS has on motor complications (dyskinesias in particular), it was also true that these symptoms normally respond well to the kind of optimised second-line pharmacological management to which early DBS should be compared. Therefore, the GDG did not believe it was plausible that the benefit of DBS would increase over time.</p> <p>The GDG also noted that the other 2 published economic studies identified for this review question were each based on essentially unchanged models that had previously been used to estimate the cost effectiveness of DBS for the advanced Parkinson's disease population. Both generated higher ICERs for the earlier population.</p>
<b>Quality of evidence</b>	<p>The considerations from the previous review question on DBS versus LCIG versus BMT regarding BMT, blinding and downgrading of outcomes, RCT quality, quality of life outcomes and changes since PDSURG were felt also to be relevant to this evidence (see 10.3.7). Additionally, the GDG questioned whether dopamine agonists were used in a different manner in EARLYSTIM (Germany and France) to how they would be used in the UK.</p> <p>It was noted that, despite a bespoke individual level analysis, the PDSURG dataset used for this analysis portrayed an older population with longer disease duration than in the other included studies. This suggests that, in each of the included RCTs, there may have been selection effects over and above the explicitly stated eligibility criteria.</p>

5111 **10.4.8 Recommendations**

5112 See section 10.3.8 for recommendations on deep brain stimulation

5113 **10.4.9 Research recommendations**

5114 **9. What is the effectiveness and cost effectiveness of early DBS compared with**  
 5115 **intensified medical management (with DBS delayed until conventional indications**  
 5116 **develop)?**

5117 **Why this is important**

5118 There is a growing trend towards DBS surgery being undertaken at earlier stages of  
 5119 Parkinson's disease (before all other medical options have been exhausted). This has the  
 5120 potential to provide symptomatic benefit earlier in the disease course, but also possible  
 5121 downsides, including the development of DBS-related complications and a tapering of the  
 5122 treatment benefit at an earlier stage. Currently, the question of early versus late DBS can  
 5123 only be addressed indirectly, through trials that compare early DBS versus no DBS, and trials  
 5124 that compare late DBS versus no DBS. The evidence base could be improved with a specific  
 5125 RCT comparison of early DBS versus DBS at the standard times it is currently used. Such a  
 5126 trial would have the additional advantage of being easier to recruit to (since everyone will be  
 5127 offered DBS) than a trial of DBS versus nothing, which is likely to be impractical to perform  
 5128 now DBS has become such a commonly available procedure.

5129

# 11 Managing and monitoring impulse control disorder as an adverse effect of dopaminergic treatment

5130  
5131  
5132  
5133 Impulse control disorders (ICDs) are a group of psychiatric conditions linked by their  
5134 repetitive reward-based behaviours. Their core feature is the failure to resist an impulse,  
5135 drive, or temptation to perform an act harmful to either self or others. ICDs are a recognised  
5136 feature of Parkinson's disease (PD) with reviews reporting their prevalence as between 14  
5137 and 24% in treated patients. Evidence suggests an association with both dopamine agonists  
5138 and levodopa. The most frequently reported behaviours include pathological gambling,  
5139 hypersexuality, compulsive shopping, hobbyism and overeating.

5140 ICDs in Parkinson's disease are postulated to result from inappropriate activation of  
5141 dopamine receptors. Dopaminergic ventral tegmental projections to the ventral striatum are  
5142 involved in motivation and reward prediction. One hypothesis is that the neurodegenerative  
5143 process in PD mainly affects the substantia nigra, whereas the ventral tegmental area can be  
5144 relatively spared, potentially leading to differential stimulation following administration of  
5145 dopaminergic medication.

5146 The presence of ICDs can lead to severe distress for patients and carers, as well as financial  
5147 difficulties and even criminal convictions. It is important to recognise that ICDs may be  
5148 covert, with patients taking steps to conceal their behaviour from carers and family. It is  
5149 essential to counsel patients about the possibility of developing ICDs before commencing  
5150 dopamine replacement therapy. This will hopefully enable early diagnosis and treatment.  
5151 Typically the first pharmacologic management is to reduce the oral dopamine agonists,  
5152 reflecting their role in producing ICDs. The act of withdrawing of the dopamine agonist is  
5153 often sufficient. In some patients dose reduction without withdrawal can be effective,  
5154 however it is not clear why some patients respond to simple dose reduction while and others  
5155 require drug cessation. Dopamine agonist reduction or withdrawal is sometimes complicated  
5156 by two distinct negative clinical consequences, namely worsening of motor function and the  
5157 dopamine agonist withdrawal syndrome. There have also been trials of other non-  
5158 pharmacological and pharmacological treatments.  
5159



## 5160 11.1 Predictors for the development of impulse control disorders

5161  
5162 What factors should healthcare professionals consider as potential predictors for the  
5163 development of impulse control behaviours as an adverse effect of dopaminergic treatment?

### 5164 11.1.1 Introduction

5165 The aim of this review question was to determine potential predictors for the development of  
5166 impulse control disorders.

5167 The review focussed on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 24.

5168 **Table 24: PICO table for predictive factors for Impulse control disorders (ICD) in**  
5169 **Parkinson's disease**

<b>Population</b>	Patients with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease currently on dopaminergic medication
<b>Interventions</b>	Dopaminergic medication: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prolonged release dopamine agonists</li> <li>• Immediate release dopamine agonists</li> <li>• Transdermal dopamine agonists</li> <li>• Levodopa</li> <li>• Apomorphine</li> </ul>
<b>Predictive factors</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sex</li> <li>• Age</li> <li>• Previous history and family history of ICD</li> <li>• Disease duration</li> <li>• Disease severity</li> <li>• Dosage of dopaminergic medication</li> </ul>

5170 For full details of the review protocol, please see Appendix C. Retrospective or prospective  
5171 case studies, cohort studies, and case–control studies were considered to be the most  
5172 appropriate study design to derive predictive metrics, such as odd's ratios (OR) and were  
5173 therefore considered to be the highest quality within a modified-GRADE framework. Case-  
5174 report studies were excluded from this review.

### 5175 11.1.2 Evidence review

5176 An overarching systematic search was conducted to inform review questions 8, 9, and 10  
5177 (see appendix I), which identified 3,423 references. The references were screened on their  
5178 titles and abstracts and full papers of 60 references were obtained and reviewed against the  
5179 inclusion and exclusion criteria in the review protocol (see appendix C). This review question  
5180 was not considered in the previous Parkinson's disease guideline (CG35), no further studies  
5181 were therefore identified.

5182 Overall, 44 studies were excluded as they did not meet the eligibility criteria such as  
5183 inappropriate study design, narrative review with no primary data, or populations other than  
5184 Parkinson's disease. A detailed list of excluded studies and reasons for their exclusion is  
5185 provided in appendix G.

5186 The 16 remaining published papers did meet eligibility criteria and were included.

5187 The quality of the evidence from these 16 published papers ranged from very low to high,  
5188 with overall quality of the evidence being moderate.

5189 Of the 16 included studies, 11 were utilised within the present review question. An additional  
 5190 8 new papers were identified through rerun searches at the end of the guideline, of which 2  
 5191 were included in the current review and 5 excluded. Therefore, a total of 13 studies were  
 5192 included in the final analysis. The included studies examined the incidence of impulse control  
 5193 disorders (ICD) in Parkinson's disease and the potential predictive factors for the  
 5194 development of ICD. Studies that examined factors such as personality correlates of ICD's  
 5195 were not included within this review as this fell outside the present review protocol and could  
 5196 not be utilised to inform predictive factors.

5197 Evidence tables for included studies can be found in Appendix D, with GRADE profiles  
 5198 reported in Appendix E.

### 5199 11.1.3 Description of included studies

5200 A total of 13 studies with 6,631 participants examined the incidence and potential predictive  
 5201 factors for the development of impulse control disorders in Parkinson's disease. Of the total  
 5202 study population, 678 participants were found to meet criteria for 1 or more ICD's (total study  
 5203 prevalence=10.2%). The included studies were both retrospective and prospective cohort  
 5204 studies, and the primary ICD's of interest examined were: pathological gambling, compulsive  
 5205 buying/shopping, compulsive sexual behaviour, and compulsive eating behaviour. There was  
 5206 inconsistency between the studies in terms of diagnostic criteria used to define each of the  
 5207 aforementioned ICD's. The majority of the included studies utilised a structured interview with  
 5208 both the patient and carer, as well as behavioural questionnaires and criteria for assessment  
 5209 such as the Parkinson's disease impulsive compulsive disorders questionnaire (QUIP) and  
 5210 the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of mental disorders (DSM-IV).

### 5211 11.1.4 Evidence statements

#### 5212 Dopamine Agonist use

5213 Low-quality evidence from 2 studies reported dopamine agonist use to be an important  
 5214 predictor for the development of ICD in people with Parkinson's disease. High-quality  
 5215 evidence from 2 studies reported dopamine agonist use to be an important predictive factor  
 5216 of the development of ICD after controlling for age, Parkinson's disease duration, male  
 5217 gender, and longer duration of treatment with DA's. Low-quality evidence from 3 studies  
 5218 reported that the use of pramipexole is an important predictive factor to the development of  
 5219 ICD.

#### 5220 Dopamine agonist (DA) levodopa equivalent daily dosage (LEDD) and total levodopa 5221 equivalent daily dosage (TLED)

5222 Low- to moderate-quality evidence from 2 studies reported an association between DA LEDD  
 5223 and development of an ICD after adjusting for age at Parkinson's disease onset, duration of  
 5224 Parkinson's disease, gender, marital status, and smoking, for dose of DA LEDD, between  
 5225 60–160 mg/day, >160 mg /day, and a small increased likelihood for DA LEDD between 540–  
 5226 750 mg/day . However, no meaningful association between dopamine agonist dosage and  
 5227 the development of ICD was found or a DA dosage of >750mg/day.

5228 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study did not find DA LEDD or TLED to be independent  
 5229 risk factors for the development of ICD.

#### 5230 Duration of treatment with DA

5231 Very low-to-low-quality evidence from 1 study reported no association between duration of  
 5232 treatment with a DA for < 2 years, between 3 and 5 years, and > 6 years compared with no  
 5233 treatment, after controlling for age of Parkinson's disease onset and male gender.

- 5234 **Levodopa use**
- 5235 Very low-quality evidence from 1 study reported no meaningful relationship between  
5236 levodopa use and the development of ICD in people with Parkinson's disease.
- 5237 High-quality evidence from 1 study did find a small and non-statistically significant  
5238 relationship between taking levodopa and the potential for development of ICD after  
5239 controlling for age at Parkinson's disease onset, gender, DA use, family history of gambling,  
5240 marital and smoking status.
- 5241 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study did not find the dosage of levodopa to be an  
5242 independent risk factor for the development of ICD.
- 5243 **Combination therapy**
- 5244 Very low-quality evidence from 1 study reported a small non-significant relationship between  
5245 combination therapy of levodopa and pramipexole and the development of ICD in people  
5246 with Parkinson's disease.
- 5247 **Amantadine**
- 5248 Moderate-quality evidence from 2 studies reported amantadine use to be a potential  
5249 predictor for the development of ICD in people with Parkinson's disease.
- 5250 High-quality evidence from 2 studies reported no evidence to indicate amantadine to be an  
5251 important predictor for the development of ICD after controlling for age, Parkinson's disease  
5252 duration, male gender, and longer duration of treatment with DA's.
- 5253 **Entacapone**
- 5254 Low-quality evidence from 1 study reported no evidence for entacapone to be a significant  
5255 predictor for the development of impulse control disorder.)
- 5256 **Rasagiline/selegiline**
- 5257 Low-quality evidence from 1 study reported no evidence for rasagiline to be a predictor for  
5258 the development of impulse control disorder.
- 5259 No evidence was found for selegiline.
- 5260 **Short- and long-acting dopamine agonist**
- 5261 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study suggested that rotigotine patches and prolonged  
5262 release pramipexole were associated with significantly lower ICD rates in comparison with  
5263 other DA formulations (immediate release pramipexole, immediate- and extended release  
5264 ropinirole).
- 5265 **Marital status**
- 5266 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study reported evidence for being unmarried to be an  
5267 important predictor for the development of impulse control disorder.
- 5268 **Alcohol intake**
- 5269 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study reported evidence for high alcohol intake to be an  
5270 important predictor for the development of impulse control disorder.

- 5271 **Smoking status**
- 5272 Low-quality evidence from 1 study reported evidence for smoking to be an important  
5273 predictor for the development of impulse control disorder.
- 5274 **Younger age of Parkinson's disease onset**
- 5275 Low-quality evidence from 4 studies did not report younger age at Parkinson's disease onset  
5276 to be a predictive factor for the development of ICD when duration of disease, total LEDD for  
5277 DA and levodopa, DA use, amantadine use, and prior history of ICD were taken into account.
- 5278 **Male gender**
- 5279 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study reported male gender to be an important predictor  
5280 for the development of ICD in people with Parkinson's disease.
- 5281 Low-quality evidence from a further 2 studies reported male gender not to be a predictive  
5282 factor for the development of ICD when duration of disease, total LEDD for DA and levodopa,  
5283 DA use, amantadine use, and prior history of ICD were taken into account.
- 5284 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study did not find gender to be an independent risk factor  
5285 for the development of ICD.
- 5286 **Comorbid anxiety or depression**
- 5287 Very low-quality evidence from 1 study reported comorbid anxiety and/or depression to be a  
5288 potential predictor for the development of ICD in people with Parkinson's disease, however  
5289 this was not statistically supported.
- 5290 High-quality evidence from 1 study reported that an increase from baseline to follow-up in the  
5291 Beck's depression inventory (BDI) was not a predictor for the development of ICD in people  
5292 with Parkinson's disease after adjusting for age at Parkinson's disease onset, duration of  
5293 Parkinson's disease, gender, and DA LEDD mg/d.
- 5294 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study reported the presence of comorbid anxiety or  
5295 depression to be an important predictive factor for the development of ICD after controlling  
5296 for age of onset of Parkinson's disease and dose of DA /100mg.
- 5297 **Prior ICD symptoms**
- 5298 High-quality evidence from 1 study reported the presence of prior ICD symptoms to be an  
5299 important predictor for the development of ICD in people with Parkinson's disease after  
5300 adjusting for age at onset of Parkinson's disease, male gender, duration of DA therapy,  
5301 amantadine use, and total LEDD.
- 5302 **Family history of alcohol or gambling abuse**
- 5303 High-quality evidence from 1 study reported the presence of positive family history of alcohol  
5304 abuse to be a potential predictor for the development of ICD in people with Parkinson's  
5305 disease after adjusting for age at onset of Parkinson's disease, DA treatment, levodopa  
5306 treatment, marriage status, living in US, and smoking.
- 5307 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study reported the presence of positive family history of  
5308 alcohol or gambling abuse to be a potential predictor for the development of ICD in people  
5309 with Parkinson's disease.

5310 11.1.5 **Health economic evidence**

5311 No health economic evidence was identified for this review question.

5312 11.1.6 **Evidence to recommendations**

<b>Relative value of different outcomes</b>	The GDG agreed that the most important outcomes of interest were those that were found to be significant predictors for the development of impulse control disorders.
<b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b>	<p>The GDG noted that it may be important to consider that there may be gender differences in the development of different types of ICDs e.g. hypersexuality is reported to be more prevalent in men.</p> <p>The GDG discussed the potential problems for the availability and accuracy of data in people with Parkinson's disease who live alone, as they are potentially less likely to have ICDs diagnosed when there is no one is watching out for ICD changes.</p> <p>The GDG discussed the levodopa equivalent daily dose (LEDD) evidence and agreed it was not very useful for clinical management purposes, as a high dose LEDD may represent a high dose of levodopa, with less DAs. This was not clear from the evidence presented, and may explain the otherwise unexpected finding that high LEDD values are associated with lower rates of ICDs.</p> <p>The GDG discussed the evidence linking duration of treatment to ICD development and noted that the evidence fits with the common clinical observation, whereby if someone with Parkinson's disease is going to develop an ICD, then this will occur regardless of the duration of dopamine agonist therapy. If an ICD develops later in the disease course, it is often because of increased dopaminergic medication dosage.</p> <p>The GDG discussed retrospective and prospective evidence and noted that both are likely to present different evidence, with prospective studies being more informative. The GDG discussed that once a clinician or researcher has started looking for signs of ICD, they are more likely to find patients who meet ICD criteria. Retrospectively, these signs may not have been mentioned in the notes of people in whom clinicians were not actively looking for an ICD. For this reason, retrospective evidence is less appropriate as one can't control for many potentially important factors, especially recording whether dopaminergic medication has been altered in an attempt to address ICD behaviours or not.</p> <p>It was also noted by the GDG that a dose-response relationship wouldn't be demonstrated in a retrospective study that recruits from a clinically monitored population: these patients will already have had dosages adjusted if they had issues relating to ICDs.</p> <p>It was further noted that the ICDs recognised first, historically, were the ones that are more common in men; as experience has developed, clinicians are becoming more likely to spot those that may be more common in women. This was highlighted as a still-evolving field.</p> <p>The GDG discussed the evidence for depression and noted that in their clinical experience, the presence of anxiety and depression is common in Parkinson's disease, and is not likely to be more common in those with ICD. The GDG also agreed that the evidence which reported a 1 point difference on the Beck's depression inventory is not clinically meaningful.</p> <p>Finally, the GDG discussed the difference between using the term impulse control disorders (ICDs) and impulse control behaviours. It was recognised that there exists a spectrum of behaviours and that some of these behaviours may be problematic, but not necessarily meet the criteria for a diagnosis for ICD in e.g. DSM IV. The GDG agreed the term disorders was the correct one to use in recommendations, as not all behaviours are harmful, and it is those that are harmful we are interest in.</p>
<b>Trade-off between net health benefits</b>	No economic evidence was identified for this review question.

<b>and resource use</b>	
<b>Quality of evidence</b>	The GDG agreed that the majority of evidence was low quality. The GDG also discussed the retrospective compared with prospective evidence. It was agreed that there exists a need for more evidence from prospective studies with a clear account of dopaminergic medication for patients, and using well-validated scales for the recognition of ICD.

5313 **11.1.7 Recommendations**

5314 **80. Recognise that impulse control disorders can develop in a person with**  
 5315 **Parkinson's disease who is on any dopaminergic therapy at any stage in the**  
 5316 **disease course. [new 2017]**

5317 **81. Recognise that the following are associated with an increased risk of developing**  
 5318 **impulse control disorders:**

- 5319 • Dopamine agonist therapy.
- 5320 • A history of previous impulsive behaviours.
- 5321 • A history of high alcohol consumption and/or smoking. **[new 2017]**
- 5322



## 5323 11.2 Managing dopaminergic treatment in people who have developed impulse control disorder

5324

5325 How should dopaminergic treatment be managed in people who have developed impulse  
5326 control disorder as an adverse effect of dopaminergic treatment?

### 5327 11.2.1 Introduction

5328 The aim of this review question was to determine optimal management strategies for ICD's  
5329 that have developed as an adverse effect of dopaminergic treatment. Management strategies  
5330 were defined to include either adjuvant pharmacological or behavioural therapies, or direct  
5331 management of a person's current dopaminergic medication.

5332 The review focussed on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in Table 25.

5333 **Table 25: PICO table for management of impulse control disorders in Parkinson's**  
5334 **disease**

<b>Population</b>	Patients with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease who are currently taking dopaminergic medication and have a diagnosis of impulse control disorder
<b>Interventions</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Titration of dopaminergic therapy at different levels of reduction</li> <li>• Change in dopaminergic therapy</li> <li>• Behaviour management strategy</li> <li>• Adjunctive pharmacotherapy</li> </ul>
<b>Comparators</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Usual care</li> <li>• Titration of dopaminergic therapy at different levels of reduction</li> <li>• Change in type of dopaminergic therapy</li> <li>• Adjunctive pharmacotherapy</li> <li>• Psychological intervention</li> </ul>
<b>Outcomes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clinical/patient improvement</li> <li>• Adverse effects</li> <li>• Resource use and cost</li> <li>• Disease severity</li> <li>• Patient health related quality of life</li> <li>• Measure of ICD e.g. QUIP</li> <li>• Nutrition and overeating</li> <li>• Carer health related quality of life</li> </ul>

5335 A post-hoc decision was made by the GDG to additionally search for evidence of ICD  
5336 symptom management strategies that are adjuvant to the modification of dopaminergic  
5337 medication. These could include both behavioural and pharmacological interventions. For full  
5338 details of the review protocol, please see Appendix C.

5339 Randomised controlled trials (RCTs) were considered to be the most appropriate study  
5340 design to derive treatment effect metrics for adjunctive pharmacological or behavioural  
5341 management interventions and were therefore considered to be the highest quality within a  
5342 GRADE framework for these interventions. For titration of current dopaminergic medication,  
5343 cohort studies were considered the most appropriate study design, and therefore considered  
5344 the highest quality within a GRADE framework. All other study designs were excluded from  
5345 this review, including case-control studies, qualitative studies, and case reports.

5346

5347 **11.2.2 Evidence review**

5348 An overarching systematic search was conducted to inform review questions 8, 9, and 10  
 5349 (see appendix I), which identified 3,423 references. The references were screened on their  
 5350 titles and abstracts and full papers of 60 references were obtained and reviewed against the  
 5351 inclusion and exclusion criteria in the review protocol (see appendix C). This review question  
 5352 was not considered in the previous Parkinson's disease guideline (CG35), no further studies  
 5353 were therefore identified.

5354 Overall, 44 studies were excluded as they did not meet the eligibility criteria such as  
 5355 inappropriate study design, narrative review with no primary data, or populations other than  
 5356 Parkinson's disease. A detailed list of excluded studies and reasons for their exclusion is  
 5357 provided in appendix G.

5358 The 16 remaining published papers did meet eligibility criteria and were included.

5359 A total of 4 studies from these 16 published papers examined the management of ICD's and  
 5360 were included within the present review question. An additional 8 new papers were identified  
 5361 through rerun searches at the end of the guideline, of which none were included for the  
 5362 present review.

5363 The overall quality of the evidence from the 4 included studies ranged from low to high.

5364 The included studies examined the effectiveness of strategies to manage symptoms  
 5365 associated with Impulse control disorders (ICD's) in patients with Parkinson's disease and  
 5366 quality of life in patients with Parkinson's disease.

5367 Evidence tables for included studies can be found in Appendix D, with GRADE profiles  
 5368 reported in Appendix E.

5369 **11.2.3 Evidence statements**5370 **Management of dopaminergic medication**5371 *Resolution of ICD symptoms*

5372 Low-quality evidence from 1 study reported the resolution of symptoms of ICD in 13/18  
 5373 (72.2%) patients with Parkinson's disease and ICD: 10/10 (100%) of patients who  
 5374 discontinued DA usage, 3/5 (60%) who reduced DA dosage, and 0/3 (0%) of people who  
 5375 continued the same dosage experienced a resolution of ICD symptoms.

5376 *Adverse effects*

5377 Low-quality evidence from 1 study (Bastiaens et al., 2013) reported the development of  
 5378 dopamine agonist withdrawal syndrome (DAWS) in 4/10 (40%) of those who discontinued  
 5379 DA therapy, 1/5 (20%) of those who reduced dosage, and 1 patient who was unable to  
 5380 decrease DA dose because of the severity of DAWS symptoms. No information was given as  
 5381 to how DA therapy was reduced or discontinued, i.e. whether therapy was abruptly ceased or  
 5382 gradually tapered.

5383 The same study reported 4/5 (80%) of those with DAWS to develop dopamine dysregulation  
 5384 syndrome (DDS) as they adjusted levodopa in unsuccessful attempts to alleviate their DAWS  
 5385 symptoms.

- 5386 **Adjuvant cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT)**
- 5387 *Resolution of ICD symptoms*
- 5388 High-quality evidence from 1 study with 44 participants reported CBT to considerably reduce  
5389 ICD behaviours, as measured by the impulse control behavioural scale (MD=-4.7, 95%CI:  
5390 -5.8 to -2.5)
- 5391 *Depression and general health*
- 5392 Moderate-to-high quality evidence from 1 study with 44 participants reported CBT to  
5393 considerably improve CGIC score (MD=-0.8; 95%CI: -5.6 to -0.3), as well as general  
5394 health, as measured by the general health questionnaire (MD= -3.8; 95%CI: -5.6 to -2.0)  
5395 and mental health (MD= -4.7; 95%CI -9.1 to -0.3), as measured by the neuropsychiatric  
5396 inventory (NPI). A significant improvement in work social adjustment was also reported in  
5397 favour of CBT (MC=-3.6; 95%CI: -6 to -1.3). An improvement in depression and anxiety  
5398 was reported in favour of the treatment group, however this was not statistically supported for  
5399 depression (MC=-3.5; 95%CI: -6.6 to 0.4), or anxiety (MD=-1.8; 95%CI: -5.4 to 1.8).
- 5400 *Carer health*
- 5401 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study with 44 participants reported no treatment effect for  
5402 CBT on carers perception of the quality of their relationship with their partner (GRIMS marital  
5403 state; MD=-2.3; 95%CI: -5.7 to 1.3), or in their own general health (GHQ; MD=-1.5; 95%CI:  
5404 -3.2 to 0.1).
- 5405 *Adverse effects*
- 5406 No adverse effects of receiving CBT were reported.
- 5407 **Adjuvant naltrexone therapy**
- 5408 *Resolution of ICD symptoms*
- 5409 High-quality evidence from 1 study with 50 participants reported a meaningful decrease in  
5410 ICD behaviour, as measured by the QUIP, as a consequence of naltrexone therapy  
5411 compared with placebo (MD=7.37; 95%CI: 2.45 to 12.66).
- 5412 *Clinical symptoms*
- 5413 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study with 50 participants reported no treatment effect of  
5414 naltrexone on clinical global impression of change score (OR=1.57; 95%CI: 0.47 to 5.23), or  
5415 on UPDRS motor score (MD=-3.70, 95%CI: -9.24 to 1.84).
- 5416 *Adverse effects*
- 5417 Low-quality evidence from 1 study with 50 participants reported adverse events in 48  
5418 patients in both the naltrexone and placebo groups.
- 5419 – New onset nausea was common in the naltrexone group (29.2% vs 0%). This was  
5420 reported as mild-to-moderate intensity in all cases and was not associated with  
5421 vomiting, nor did it lead to study discontinuation in any participants.
  - 5422 – 5 participants discontinued treatment (n= 4 naltrexone, n=1 placebo). None of these  
5423 patients reported nausea or experienced any other adverse event likely to be due to  
5424 study treatment.
  - 5425 – Other adverse events that occurred in >5% of patients that were more common in  
5426 naltrexone group were dizziness (16.7% vs 4.2%) and headaches (20.8% vs 16.7%)

- 5427 – A change (increase or decrease) in blood pressure was reported as more common  
5428 in the placebo group compared with the naltrexone group (41.7% vs 25%).

#### 5429 **Adjuvant amantadine therapy**

##### 5430 *Resolution of PG symptoms*

5431 Low-quality evidence from 1 crossover RCT with 17 participants reported a meaningful  
5432 improvement in obsessive-compulsive behaviour in those that received amantadine  
5433 compared with those exposed to placebo, as assessed by the Yale-Brown obsessive  
5434 compulsive scale (Y-BOCS; MD=-9.17, 95%CI: -11.1 to -10.3) and the symptom  
5435 assessment scale (SAS; MD=-9.6, 95%CI: -10.12 to -9.08).

##### 5436 *Resolution of PG spending behaviour*

5437 Low-quality evidence from 1 crossover RCT with 17 participants reported a considerable  
5438 decrease in the percentage of daily salary spent on gambling in those that received  
5439 amantadine compared with those exposed to placebo ( MD=-16.40, 95%CI: -18.73 to  
5440 -14.27).

##### 5441 *Adverse effects*

5442 Low-quality evidence from 1 crossover RCT with 17 participants reported 5 patients to drop  
5443 out of the amantadine intervention group due to adverse events. Adverse effects included  
5444 confusion (n=1), orthostatic hypotension (n=1), insomnia (n=2), and visual hallucinations  
5445 (n=1).

#### 5446 **11.2.4 Health economic evidence**

5447 No health economic evidence was identified for this review question.

#### 5448 **11.2.5 Evidence to recommendations**

<b>Relative value of different outcomes</b>	The GDG discussed improvement of ICD symptoms to be the most valued outcome of interest in this review. The improvement of these symptoms must be weighed against the control of motor and non-motor symptoms of Parkinson's disease, which also significantly impact upon quality of life for both the patient and carer.
<b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b>	<p>The GDG discussed the key trade-off between benefit and harm to be balancing the clinical benefit of dopaminergic treatment with ICD side effects. There is an important need to control Parkinson's disease symptoms, but reduce the risk of ICD, as well as avoid withdrawal symptoms of medication.</p> <p><b>Cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT):</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The GDG discussed the merits of CBT in patients whom had failed to respond to medication changes. The GDG noted that CBT should not be used as first-line treatment without first assessing contribution of dopaminergic medication to ICD behaviours.</li> <li>• The GDG noted that it was not possible to assume that both the CBT and waitlist control (WLC) groups were entirely comparable, as it was noted that the waitlisted patients may have had their medication changed during the study period to alter their ICD behaviours. It was also noted that the medication load may have been reduced in the CBT groups, however this was not reported in the paper.</li> <li>• The GDG noted that DA use was reported at baseline, but not at the end of the study – this was cited as a key omission.</li> <li>• Average ICD score indicated that patients were only mildly affected</li> <li>• The GDG cited a follow-up paper to this study that suggested that less</li> </ul>

severe ICD patients respond better to CBT than severely affected patients (Okai et al., 2014).

- The GDG noted that often cognition changes as a result of ICD development – this can be difficult to change by just reducing medication. The rationale for CBT is that there is a need to address changes in cognition as well as medication.
- The GDG recognised specialist CBT to be significantly resource intensive – 6 months in total with frequent home visits.
- The GDG also agreed that the NPI finding was small and not specifically related to ICD. However, the GDG considered the change in NPI as probably a clinically-meaningful change to patient experience and quality of life.
- The GDG agreed that CBT may be useful but needs to be very specialised – this raises a potential problem of service provision.

#### **Naltrexone**

The GDG discussed the evidence that Naltrexone caused frequent, common side effects – this was considered a serious problem.

The GDG was therefore reluctant to recommend this, especially with limited evidence of efficacy available (only 1 study available and only one outcome showed a positive significant difference).

#### **Amantadine**

The GDG discussed their experience of patients with Parkinson's disease developing de novo ICDs when taking amantadine.

The rationale for using amantadine to treat ICD was noted as unclear, especially where amantadine may be an important contributory factor to the development of ICD.

Case studies suggest that amantadine may be beneficial when modification of DA therapy fails.

The GDG was reluctant to recommend this based on low quality evidence.

#### **Modification of dopaminergic therapy**

- The GDG discussed the evidence presented for modification of dopaminergic therapy and raised the problem within the field of the availability of high quality RCT or cohort evidence. It was discussed that it has been long-known that if ICD occurs, clinicians should first adjust dopaminergic treatment, so no high quality research is being carried out in this area.
- The key concern for clinicians and patients is the trade-off of the clinical benefit of dopaminergic treatment with the potential for the development of ICD side effects
- Dopamine agonist withdrawal syndrome (DAWS) was discussed as perhaps less common in the groups clinical experience than reported in study
- The GDG noted that gradually reducing dopamine agonists is key to avoiding DAWS, where DAWS is more likely to occur if dopamine agonist is abruptly stopped. This gradual reduction of DA should take place before reducing levodopa.
- Dysphoria and low mood were considered relatively common after a reduction in DA, and motor effects can also occur.
- The GDG noted that clinicians should be aware of the potential for DAWS if they are reducing a patient's DA.
- The GDG considered that in practice, if an ICD arose, clinicians would reduce the most recent medication change first and assume this change was what had caused the ICD to arise.
- The GDG discussed the need to work with the patient to establish what balance is acceptable to them between Parkinson's disease symptom control and a reduction in ICD behaviours.
- The GDG discussed that patients experiencing ICD behaviours should be



	<p>under the care of a specialist.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The GDG noted a clear trade-off between the management of Parkinson's disease symptoms which lead to taking a DA in the first place, and ICD behaviours which were identified as problematic by either patient, clinician, or carer.</li> <li>• The GDG thought it was important to note that it should not be a non-specialist i.e. a GP changing dopaminergic medication, and that a specialist should oversee any dopaminergic medication changes.</li> <li>• The GDG also noted that any delay in seeing a specialist could be problematic. There is a need to be able to act quickly if i.e. gambling behaviour is occurring or other behaviours which are likely to impact detrimentally on the patient's personal or social life. The GDG noted that patients can lose insight into their problems, however after a reduction in medication and the behaviours subside, patients can regain insight and often realise their altered ICDs to be problematic.</li> <li>• It was noted that patients may lack the capacity to make informed decisions. However, because patients can make decisions and remember and repeat information, they pass a formal test of capacity, even if their reasoning and insight is impaired.</li> <li>• The GDG noted that a patient may then not want to reduce DA therapy because they are happy with their quality of life and don't consider their behaviour to be problematic. However behaviours can be highly problematic for significant others. Patients often lose insight into the effects of their behaviours on themselves and others. In this circumstance, the healthcare professional may make a clinical judgement on the appropriate course of action.</li> <li>• The GDG also discussed the importance of carefully balancing a patient preference with the potential risks when considering any medication changes</li> </ul>
<b>Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use</b>	<p>No economic evidence was identified for this review question, and original economic analysis was not prioritised. The GDG agreed that CBT has been shown to be highly effective at treating ICDs, but there were also resource implications and constraints in supply. Therefore, they agreed that CBT should only be used once other alternatives (specifically, modification of dopaminergic therapy) had been tried. The GDG agreed this medicine management was likely to prove successful in the majority of cases, and therefore the number of people needing to move on to CBT would be low, thus considerably reducing the total cost. Moreover, in those cases where CBT provides the only potential treatment for ICDs, its costs are very likely to be justified by its benefits, as uncontrolled ICDs have ruinous consequences for the quality of life of patients and their carers.</p>
<b>Quality of evidence</b>	<p>The overall quality of evidence presented ranged from low to high. The GDG noted the key problem in this field is the lack of evidence. It was considered common practice to reduce dopaminergic medication, particularly dopamine agonists if ICD occurs but there is a paucity of research within this field.</p>

## 5449 11.2.6 Recommendations

- 5450 **82. If a person with Parkinson's disease has developed a problematic impulse control disorder, seek advice from a healthcare professional with specialist expertise in Parkinson's disease before modifying dopaminergic therapy. [new 2017]**
- 5451
- 5452
- 5453 **83. Discuss the following with the person and their family members and carers (as appropriate):**
- 5454
- How the impulse control disorder is affecting their life.
  - Possible treatments, such as reducing or stopping dopaminergic therapy.
- 5455
- 5456
- 5457



5458  
5459

- The benefits and disadvantages of reducing or stopping dopaminergic therapy. [new 2017]

5460  
5461  
5462  
5463

**84. When managing impulse control disorders, modify dopaminergic therapy by first gradually reducing any dopamine agonist before reducing levodopa. Monitor whether the impulse control disorder improves and whether the person has any symptoms of dopamine agonist withdrawal. [new 2017]**

5464  
5465

**85. Offer specialist cognitive behavioural therapy targeted at impulse control disorders if modifying dopaminergic therapy is not effective. [new 2017]**

## 5466 12 Palliative care

5467 What are the needs of people with Parkinson's disease for advance directives and palliative  
5468 care plans throughout the course of their disease?

### 5469 12.1.1 Introduction

5470 The aim of this review question was to determine the needs of people with Parkinson's  
5471 disease for advance directives and palliative care plans throughout the course of their  
5472 disease. The review focused on identifying studies that fulfilled the conditions specified in  
5473 Table 26.

5474 **Table 26: PICO table for palliative care and advanced directives in Parkinson's disease**

<b>Population</b>	Patients with a confirmed diagnosis of Parkinson's disease
<b>Information needs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Information needs to help people process and plan for the various stages of their disease until end of life.</li> <li>• Information needs to aid people with Parkinson's disease and their family and carers to put advance care directives into place</li> </ul>
<b>Comparators</b>	None
<b>Outcomes</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Patient information needs                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Legal power of attorney</li> <li>○ sharing of information with family and carer</li> <li>○ psychiatric support</li> <li>○ social support</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Carer and family needs                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Information</li> <li>○ Psychiatric support</li> <li>○ Social support</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Resource use and cost</li> <li>• Information for carers</li> <li>• End of life nutritional management</li> <li>• End of life medication management</li> <li>• Carer quality of life</li> </ul>

5475 For full details of the review protocol, please see Appendix C. Qualitative surveys or  
5476 interviews were considered to be the most appropriate study design to derive patient and  
5477 carer information needs, and were therefore considered to be the highest quality within a  
5478 modified GRADE framework. Case reports were excluded from this review.

### 5479 12.1.2 Evidence review

5480 A systematic search was conducted (see appendix I) which identified 1,377 references. The  
5481 references were screened on their titles and abstracts and full papers of 18 references were  
5482 obtained and reviewed against the inclusion and exclusion criteria in the review protocol (see  
5483 appendix C). This review question was not considered in the previous Parkinson's disease  
5484 guideline (CG35), no further studies were therefore identified.

5485 Overall, 14 studies were excluded as they did not meet the eligibility criteria such as narrative  
5486 reviews with no primary data collection. A detailed list of excluded studies and reasons for  
5487 their exclusion is provided in appendix G.

5488 The 4 remaining published papers did meet eligibility criteria and were included. An  
5489 additional 5 new papers were identified through rerun searches at the end of the guideline, of

5490 which 1 was included and 4 excluded. Therefore, a total of 5 papers were included in the  
5491 final analysis.

5492 The overall quality of the evidence from these 5 published papers ranged from very low to  
5493 moderate.

5494 The included studies examined the patient and carer's perspectives on the palliative care  
5495 pathway and their experience of this, providing information on patient and carer quality of life,  
5496 information needs, and palliative and advanced care preferences.

5497 Evidence tables for included studies can be found in Appendix D, with GRADE profiles  
5498 reported in Appendix E.

### 5499 12.1.3 Description of included studies

5500 Two studies (Giles et al., 2009; Hasson et al., 2010) employed a semi-structured interview  
5501 approach in order to explore the palliation, advance directive, and end of life care needs of  
5502 people with Parkinson's disease and their family members and carers. One study (Giles et  
5503 al., 2009; N=7) interviewed 3 family groupings of patients with Parkinson's disease for  
5504 between 45 and 90 minutes. One of the 3 patients had severe dementia and was excluded  
5505 from questioning, however 2 of his family members contributed data. The mean age of  
5506 participants was 74 years old. Mean duration of disease in patients was unreported. Another  
5507 study (Hasson et al., 2010; N=15) utilised a semi-structured interview to explore end of life  
5508 and palliative care issues in carers of an immediate family member who had recently  
5509 (between 6–24 months) died with Parkinson's disease. All carers were over the age of 55  
5510 years.

5511 One study (Tuck et al., 2015) administered a survey to 255 patients with Parkinson's disease  
5512 to determine preferences for timing and initiation of discussions regarding treatment,  
5513 prognosis, advanced care planning and end-of-life options. Age ranged from 18 to 80+ (10  
5514 patients were in the age range between 18–49 years). Disease duration mainly ranged  
5515 between 2 to 16+ years, with one patient less than 1 year.

5516 One study (Kwak et al., 2014) utilised a battery of questionnaires to explore goals of care,  
5517 end of life scenario choices, and treatment options with 64 carers of patients with idiopathic  
5518 Parkinson's disease. Carers were questioned on how they would respond to certain crisis in  
5519 care situations, their preferences for end of life care decision making, and their own  
5520 experiences of advanced care directives. Mean age of age of carers was 75 years (SD 6.8).  
5521 All patients were considered to be in advanced stages of disease (mean UPDRS  
5522 function=21.5 (SD 7.6); UPDRS motor=31. (SD 12.3)) and 31% of patients had a dementia  
5523 diagnosis.

5524 Another study (Kristjanson et al., 2006) administered a survey to 174 patients with  
5525 Parkinson's disease and 141 carers to explore service use and support needs, quality of life,  
5526 symptoms associated with Parkinson's disease, general health, and family support.  
5527 Participants were allowed 30 minutes to complete the survey. The mean age of both patients  
5528 and carers was 60 years old; disease duration in patients was not reported.

### 5529 12.1.4 Evidence statements

#### 5530 Patient information needs

##### 5531 *Support needs*

5532 Low-quality evidence from 1 study of 174 patients with Parkinson's disease reported that the  
5533 greatest self-reported support needs of patients (a mean score of > 2.5 out of 5) to be:  
5534 information about the disease (mean score=3.5), and equipment for daily living (mean score

5535 =2.62). All other dimensions, such as activities of daily living, finances, and housekeeping  
5536 were rated by the majority of patients as requiring little to no help. Overall, 78% of patients  
5537 were reported to be satisfied with the level of care they received.

5538 *Need for open discussion concerning treatment and care*

5539 Very low-quality evidence from 1 study of 4 carers and 2 patients with Parkinson's disease  
5540 reported from one patient that they felt a need for more open dialogue with their physician  
5541 when discussing treatment options

5542 *"I'm the type of woman, I'm afraid to ask too many questions because sometimes I feel like*  
5543 *they would say, like you're asking too many questions, just take the pills" (Giles et al., 2009)*

5544 **Carer and family information needs**

5545 *Advanced care directives*

5546 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study of 64 spouses of patients with Parkinson's disease  
5547 reported that 93.7% of patients completed a will; 90.6% of patients shared their will with their  
5548 spouse; and 37.5% of patients shared a copy of their will with their treating physician.  
5549

5550 Low-quality evidence from 2 further studies (Hasson et al., 2010; Giles et al 2009) of 22  
5551 carers of patients with Parkinson's disease reported the need for greater input from the  
5552 healthcare team to inform advanced care planning:

5553 *"To help the family or as a group decide what would be the best care situation for the person,*  
5554 *and you know what to expect" (Giles et al., 2009)*

5555 *Advance care planning*

5556 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study reported that patients preferred discussions based  
5557 on disease treatment early in the course of the disease. Furthermore, they wanted their  
5558 family members involved early in these discussions. Half wanted to discuss advanced care  
5559 documents early in the disease and while many wanted to defer discussions about life  
5560 expectancy and the practical aspects of end-of-life care until their condition worsened, about  
5561 12% to 13% wanted to discuss these issues at the time of diagnosis.

5562 *Support needs*

5563 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study of 141 carers of patients with Parkinson's disease  
5564 reported that the greatest self-reported support needs of carers (a mean score of > 2.5 out of  
5565 5) to be: information about how to provide care (mean score =3.31); reliable, ongoing,  
5566 dependable support workers (mean score =2.84); financial assistance for care (mean score  
5567 =2.72); and flexible home support programme access (mean score =2.52).

5568 *Decision making*

5569 Moderate quality evidence from 1 study of 64 spouses of patients with Parkinson's disease  
5570 reported the following preferences for decision making during end of life care: 53% of carers  
5571 reported they would like to discuss end of life with several people but have one person  
5572 decide on actions; 28% chose to have one person decide on action alone; 14% chose for  
5573 several people to decide on action together; 92% believed the carer should be involved in  
5574 decision making; 72% believed that other family members should be involved in decision-  
5575 making; 70% reported that they believed physicians should be involved in decision making;  
5576 and 52% thought all 3 (carer, other family members, and the physician) should be involved.

- 5577 *Multidisciplinary care*
- 5578 Low-quality evidence from 2 studies of 22 carers of patients with Parkinson's disease  
5579 reported the need for a multidisciplinary team to coordinate all aspects of care
- 5580 *"There seems to be a vague boundary between the responsibilities that one person has and the*  
5581 *responsibilities another has. They just don't seem to work as a team or have any team effort as such.*  
5582 *You are nearly taking pot luck with each one in turn" (Giles et al., 2009)*
- 5583 *"it was very frustrating because you were the liaison...you were at them to constantly go back and say this isn't*  
5584 *working" (Giles et al., 2009)*
- 5585 *"that would be amazing if we didn't have to call 50 million different places and like try and figure out if*  
5586 *they're able to do it and care for the people". (Hasson et al., 2010)*
- 5587 *Information needs*
- 5588 Very low-quality evidence from 1 study of 5 family members and 2 patients with Parkinson's  
5589 disease reported a primary concern of carers to be the lack of information received regarding  
5590 prognosis, diagnosis, and homecare services, and not knowing or being able to ask for what  
5591 is missing. Many wished they had been given more information.
- 5592 *"I didn't get the brochures or anything from the doctors... There's not really much help".*  
5593 *(Giles et al., 2009)*
- 5594 *"you have to be prepared and understand it's just kind of a shocker and no one really*  
5595 *explained to us what all of this meant"*
- 5596 Moderate-quality evidence from 1 study of 15 former carers of patients with Parkinson's  
5597 disease advocated the need to be better prepared for the advancement of disease:
- 5598 *"I knew he was deteriorating but I didn't expect him to die so soon" (Hasson et al., 2010)"*
- 5599 **Carer and family social needs**
- 5600 *Satisfaction with care*
- 5601 Low-quality evidence from 1 study of 141 carers of patients with Parkinson's disease  
5602 reported that, in general, families were between ambivalent and satisfied with the care that  
5603 they receive. A total of 69% of cares were satisfied with information giving; 80% were  
5604 satisfied with physical care; 63% were satisfied with psychosocial care; and 71% were  
5605 satisfied with the availability of care, as assessed by the mean family satisfaction with care  
5606 (FAMCARE) scale.
- 5607 *Respite opportunities and availability of care*
- 5608 Low-quality evidence from 2 studies of 22 carers of patients with Parkinson's disease  
5609 reported that carers felt that respite opportunities were essential to their own health and  
5610 wellbeing, however accessing these was cited as very difficult.
- 5611 *"they (government homecare) still haven't called us ...so we're lucky that, you know, we*  
5612 *finally made the decision to move on. Because I don't know what we would have done... I*  
5613 *don't think my mom would have lasted"*
- 5614 *Access to domiciliary palliative care services*
- 5615 Low-quality evidence from 2 studies of 22 carers of patients with Parkinson's disease cited  
5616 that the goal of providing care at home for as long as possible was prevented by a lack of  
5617 information about domiciliary palliative care services such as hospice care, with few carers  
5618 who reported to be aware of the existence of these services. All carers expressed frustration



5619 that professional care was not in place for patients and carers at the start of the disease  
5620 trajectory.

5621 *“not that I was great at looking after him, but that’s what I wanted to do anyway, I wanted him*  
5622 *to be at home”*. (Hasson et al., 2010)

5623 **Patient quality of life (QoL)**

5624 Low-quality evidence from 1 study of 174 patients with Parkinson’s disease reported a mean  
5625 (scale: 0=poor QoL, 10=excellent QoL) patient-rated score of 6.87 (2.29) and mean patient  
5626 satisfaction with their QoL was reported to be 5.55 (2.68)). A total of 30% of patients were  
5627 reported to suffer from moderate to severe depression, and 20% of patients were reported to  
5628 suffer moderate to severe anxiety, as assessed by the hospital anxiety and depression scale  
5629 scores (HADS). Patients rated the following symptoms as the worst that they experience on  
5630 a symptom assessment scale (SAS; where 0 =no problem, to 10=worst possible problem):  
5631 fatigue and tiredness (mean score =5.1 (SD 2.9)); concentration (mean score=3.9 (SD 3.1));  
5632 and sleeping (mean score=4.1 (SD 3.3)).

5633 **Carer quality of life**

5634 Low-quality evidence from 1 study of 141 carers of patients with Parkinson’s disease  
5635 reported a mean (scale: 0=poor QoL, 10=excellent QoL) carer-rated score of 6.59 (SD 2.27)  
5636 and a mean carer satisfaction with their QoL score of 6.35 (SD 2.58). A total of 19% of carers  
5637 reported experiencing overall dysfunction in anxiety and depression, as assessed by the  
5638 general health questionnaire (GHQ) index. .

5639 **End of life nutritional management**

5640 No evidence was found on end of life nutritional management in Parkinson’s disease

5641 **End of life medication management**

5642 No evidence was found on end of life medication management in Parkinson’s disease

5643 **12.1.5 Health economic evidence**

5644 No health economic evidence was identified for this question.

5645 **12.1.6 Evidence to recommendations**

<b>Relative value of different outcomes</b>	Information provision was considered the most valued outcome for both patients and carers. Specifically, the GDG considered information regarding understanding the diagnosis, and prognosis, as well as the availability of support services. Information to prompt and support patients and their family members to consider planning for end of life and financial and social arrangements for this, including lasting power of attorney and drafting a will was also considered an important outcome of interest.
<b>Trade-off between benefits and harms</b>	The GDG discussed the implications of the review and concluded that the most important consideration was that adequate information should be given to patients and their families, and those patients and their families should be given the opportunity to discuss palliative care from an early stage within the disease. The GDG recognised that it was common practice to leave the discussion of palliative issues too late and that clinicians need encouragement to introduce this early.  The GDG discussed the need to differentiate between palliative and terminal care. It was discussed that many healthcare professionals avoid raising terminal care issues because they do not want to unnecessarily upset patients



	<p>or their families. However, it was raised that palliative care issues such as advance care planning and lasting power of attorney were not related to terminal care and were components of long term palliation planning, and therefore should be raised early within the disease course.</p> <p>The main issue that was raised as specifically relevant to Parkinson's disease was the management of dopaminergic medication by a palliative care team in the end stages of the disease. There is no clear guidance on how dopaminergic medication should be managed during end of life care. Signposting to palliative care teams was raised as important, and a need for stronger multidisciplinary working and increased information provision between teams. The GDG raised a need to get these teams involved from earliest stages of disease, rather than disadvantage patients by raising these issues late in the disease course when they have less time to prepare.</p> <p>The issue of when to raise end of life care planning was discussed by the GDG at length. In some people Parkinson's disease is a life limiting condition, however in others Parkinson's disease runs alongside other comorbidities that may contribute to death. How to deal with palliation in these two groups may be different and needs to be taken into consideration. It was agreed that the most appropriate time to initiate end of life care planning discussion was when patients are beginning to fail and deteriorate in terms of their motor and non-motor features.</p> <p>It was also discussed at length the problem of deciding who leads on the initiation and follow up of palliation conversation. Healthcare professionals were discussed as being reluctant to take the step to initiate palliation discussion because of a fear of upsetting patients. However, members of the group discussed anecdotal evidence that in fact patients are nearly always very willing to have the discussion and tend more towards wanting to plan. The GDG noted that multiple people are affected by palliative care issues and that healthcare professionals must also consider impact of discussing palliation on the carer. Carers were discussed to have different needs from those of the patient that need to be considered. Often carers need more information about the disease progression, availability of care, prognosis, and what to expect.</p>
<p><b>Trade-off between net health benefits and resource use</b></p>	<p>No economic evidence was identified for this review question. The GDG took the view that the costs that may be incurred by its recommendations are unlikely to be significant. This is because the provision of information is inexpensive and because the recommendations reflect current practice in the care of many people with Parkinson's disease in the NHS. For these reasons, the marginal cost of standardising practice was believed to be low. The group noted that an increase in referrals to palliative care services would have the potential to incur some costs, though this would be offset by savings that could be expected from a consequent reduction in inappropriate care in other parts of the system.</p>
<p><b>Quality of evidence</b></p>	<p>The overall quality of evidence was low and the GDG recognised that the strength of the recommendations should reflect this. Therefore, the recommendation around referral to a palliative care team was kept at the 'consider' level, as the evidence was not felt to support being stronger than this.</p> <p>The GDG discussed the problem of drawing conclusions from qualitative evidence, and particularly the interview studies, which had very low numbers of participants. It was agreed that the self-reported outcomes of personal experience were very subjective and may not be representative of the general carer experience.</p> <p>The patient populations considered within each of the studies were people with moderate to advanced disease, which limited the GDG's ability to draw any valid conclusions about the experience of palliation from the perspective of people with early Parkinson's disease.</p>

5646 **12.1.7**

**Recommendations**

5647  
5648  
5649  
5650

**86. Offer people with Parkinson's disease and their family members and carers (as appropriate) opportunities to discuss the prognosis of their condition. These discussions should promote people's priorities, shared decision-making and patient-centred care. [new 2017]**

5651  
5652  
5653

**87. Give people with Parkinson's disease and their family members and carers (as appropriate) oral and written information about the following, and record that the discussion has taken place:**

5654  
5655  
5656  
5657  
5658  
5659  
5660  
5661  
5662  
5663

- Progression of Parkinson's disease.
- Possible future adverse effects of Parkinson's disease medicines.
- Advance care planning, including Advanced Decisions to Refuse Treatment (ADRT) and Do Not Attempt Resuscitation (DNACPR) orders, and Lasting Power of Attorney for finance and/or health and social care.
- Options for future management.
- What could happen at the end of life.
- Available support services, for example, personal care, equipment and practical support, financial support and advice, care at home and respite care. [new 2017]

5664  
5665  
5666

**88. Recognise that family members and carers may have different information needs from the person with Parkinson's disease when discussing palliative care. [new 2017]**

5667  
5668  
5669

**89. Consider referring people at any stage of Parkinson's disease to the palliative care team to give them and their family members or carers (as appropriate) the opportunity to discuss palliative care and care at the end of life. [new 2017]**

Update 2017